FIRST

# LESSONS IN LATIN

# FIRST

# LESSONS IN LATIN;

OR

## AN INTRODUCTION

TO

## ANDREWS AND STODDARD'S

## LATIN GRAMMAR.

---

BY E. A. ANDREWS, LL. D.

---

NINETEENTH EDITION.

BOSTON:
PUBLISHED BY CROCKER AND BREWSTER,
47 Washington Street.

---

1853.

STEREOTYPED AT THE
BOSTON TYPE AND STEREOTYPE FOUNDRY

# PREFACE

## TO THE NINETEENTH EDITION.

---

The work, of which the following is a revised edition, was first published soon after the appearance of Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar, to which it was designed to serve as an Introduction. It was favorably received by classical teachers, and the demand for it still continues undiminished. Such having been its reception and continued popularity, the author, while carefully revising every part for a new edition, has not thought it expedient to make any radical alteration in its plan.

The following extracts from the preface to the second edition will sufficiently explain the plan and arrangement of the work: —

"This work consists of two parts. The first is an abstract of Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar, comprising the most important principles of that work, together with its paradigms.

"The second part consists of Exercises in Syntax, Reading Lessons, and a Vocabulary.

"The Exercises are designed to illustrate the principal rules of Latin construction, and to render the student familiar with the grammatical inflections. They are divided into two parts. The first consists of Latin sentences exemplifying the rules under which they are severally arranged; the second, of English examples, in the translation of which into Latin the same principles are to be applied.

"The Reading Lessons consist of three parts. The first, embracing a brief compendium of the Life of Joseph, is taken, with slight alterations, from the Epitome Historiæ Sacræ of Professor Lhomond. The remaining parts, consisting of Fables and a Latin

version of an ancient and popular English Tale, are taken from the lessons of Bröder. To the Reading Lessons are subjoined notes, serving to explain the more difficult grammatical constructions by reference to the principles contained in the first part.

"To prevent the erroneous habits of pronunciation which students often acquire in the commencement of their Latin course, the inflected words are divided into syllables, and the place of the accent carefully marked.

"It will be found a useful exercise, especially for the younger classes, to prepare written translations of their Latin lessons, and on a subsequent day to retranslate them into Latin without reference to the original. Exercises of this kind should at first be short, but may gradually be extended to almost any required length."

In preparing a revised edition of the Lessons, the Synopsis of the Grammar, constituting the first part of the work, has been made to correspond more exactly with the revised editions of Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar. To this part have been added a few sections, containing directions for translating certain Latin forms and idioms.

In the Reading Lessons no change has been made beyond a few verbal corrections and the occasional addition of references, especially to the new sections relating to translation.

The Vocabulary has been entirely remodelled, so as better to exhibit the derivation of the words and the proper succession of their meanings.

Since the first publication of the Latin Lessons, the author has prepared two other elementary works, designed, like this, for the use of students in the commencement of their Latin course. The first of these is entitled the "First Latin Book," and was intended particularly for the use of Female Seminaries, and for those youth, of either sex, who study Latin mainly "for the purpose of improvement in the knowledge of general grammar, and for a better understanding of that portion of their native tongue which is derived from that language." To most students of these classes the use of the First Latin Book will supersede that of a more

extended grammar, since it contains most of the essential principles of Latin grammar, expressed in clear and simple language. The author's recent editions of the "Latin Reader" and the "Viri Romæ" can be used with equal facility in connection with the First Latin Book, or with the Grammar of Andrews and Stoddard.

The other elementary work, above referred to, is called "A Synopsis of Latin Grammar," and consists of the paradigms and principal rules of Latin etymology and syntax. "It is designed," as is stated in its preface, "especially for those students who commence their Latin course with the use of Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar; and is intended to supply, in convenient compass, all those parts of the Grammar to which they will need most frequently to recur in the preparation of their daily lessons." It will hence be obvious, that each of these works, though apparently occupying in some measure the same ground, is in reality of a different character, and was intended for a different class of students.

This work is now once more submitted to the indulgent judgment of the public, in the cherished hope that the same favor that it has hitherto received will be extended to it in its present revised form.

*New Britain, Conn., January,* 1853.

# CONTENTS.

# FIRST LESSONS

1. **Latin Grammar** teaches the principles of the Latin language.

2. It is divided into Orthography, Orthoëpy, Etymology, Syntax, and Prosody.

## ORTHOGRAPHY.

3. Orthography treats of the letters and other characters of a language, and the proper mode of spelling words.

4. The letters of the Latin language are twenty-four.

5. They have the same names as the corresponding characters in English.

They are A, a; B, b; C, c; D, d; E, e; F, f; G, g; H, h; I, i; J, j; L, l; M, m; N, n; O, o; P, p; Q, q; R, r; S, s; T, t; U, u; V, v; X, x; Y, y; Z, z.

---

1. What does Latin Grammar teach?
2. Into what parts is it divided?
3. Of what does Orthography treat?
4. How many letters has the Latin language?
5. What are their names?

6. *K* and *W* are not found in Latin words.
7. Letters are divided into *vowels* and *consonants.*
8. The vowels are *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, and *y*.
9. Of the consonants, *l*, *m*, *n*, and *r*, are called *liquids.*
10. *X* and *z* are called double letters. *X* stands for *cs* or *gs;* and *z* for *ds* or *ts.*
11. The other consonants, except *h* and *s*, are called *mutes.*
12. Two vowels, in immediate succession, in the same syllable, are called a *diphthong;* as, *ae* in *mu'-sae*, or *eu* in *heu.*
13. A *short* vowel is marked by a curved line over it; as, *i* in *dom'-ĭ-nus.*
14. A *long* vowel is marked by a horizontal line over it; as, *o* in *ser-mō'-nis.*
15. A *common* or *doubtful* vowel is marked by both a curved and a horizontal line; as, *u* in *vol'-ŭ̄-cris.*
16. The *circumflex* accent denotes a contraction; as, *num-mûm* for *num-mō'-rum.*
17. The *grave* accent is sometimes written over particles to distinguish them from other words containing the same letters; as, *quòd*, because; *quod*, which.
18. The *diærĕsis* denotes that the vowel over which it stands, does not form a diphthong with the preceding vowel; as, *aër*, the air.

---

6. What English letters are not found in Latin?
7. How are letters divided?
8. Which are vowels?
9. Which of the consonants are liquids?
10. Which are double letters?
11. What are the other consonants called?
12. What is a diphthong?
13. How is a short vowel marked?
14. How is a long vowel marked?
15. How is a doubtful vowel marked?
16. What is the use of the circumflex accent?
17. What is the use of the grave accent?
18. What is the use of the diærĕsis?

# ORTHOËPY.

19. Orthoëpy treats of the right pronunciation of words.

20. *A*, at the end of an unaccented syllable, has the sound of *a* in *father*, or in *ah*; as, *mu'-sa*, pronounced *mu'-zah*.

21. *Es*, at the end of a word, is pronounced like the English word *ease*; as, *ig'-nes*.

22. *Os*, at the end of plural cases, is pronounced like *ose* in *dose*; as, *nos*, *il'-los*.

23. *C* and *g* have their soft sound, like *s* and *j*, before *e*, *i*, and *y*, and the diphthongs *æ* and *œ*.

24. The *penult* of a word is the last syllable but one.

25. The *antepenult* is the last syllable but two.

The following are the general rules for the *quantity* of syllables: —

26. (1.) A vowel before another vowel is short.

27. (2.) Diphthongs, not beginning with *u*, are long.

28. (3.) A vowel before *x*, *z*, *j*, or any two consonants, except a mute and a liquid, is long, by *position*, as it is called.

29. (4.) A vowel before a mute and a liquid is *common*, i. e. either long or short; as, *a* in *pă'-tris*.

30. Accent is a particular stress of voice upon certain syllables of words.

---

19. Of what does Orthoëpy treat?
20. What sound has *a* at the end of an unaccented syllable?
21. How is *es* at the end of a word pronounced?
22. How is *os* pronounced at the end of plural cases?
23. What is the rule for the sound of *c* and *g*?
24. What is the penult?
25. What is the antepenult?
26. What is the first general rule for the quantity of syllables?
27. What is the second?
28. What is the third?
29. What is the fourth?
30. What is accent?

31. In words of two syllables, the penult is always accented; as, *pă'-ter*, *mā'-ter*, *pen'-na.*

32. In words of more than two syllables, if the *penult* is *long*, it is accented; but, if it is *short*, the accent is on the *antepenult;* as, *a-mī'-cus*, *dom'-ĭ-nus.*

33. If the penult is *common*, the accent, in prose, is upon the *antepenult;* as, *phar'-ĕ-tra;* but genitives in *ius*, in which *i* is common, accent their *penult* in prose; as, *u-nĭ'-us.*

34. In every Latin word there are as many syllables as there are separate vowels and diphthongs.

---

## ETYMOLOGY.

35. Etymology treats of the different classes of words, their derivation, and various inflections.

36. The parts of speech in Latin are eight—*Substantive* or *Noun*, *Adjective*, *Pronoun*, *Verb*, *Adverb*, *Preposition*, *Conjunction*, and *Interjection.*

37. To verbs belong *Participles*, *Gerunds*, and *Supines.*

38. *Inflection*, in Latin grammar, signifies a change in the termination of a word.

39. It is of three kinds—*declension*, *conjugation*, and *comparison.*

40. Nouns, pronouns, adjectives, participles, gerunds, and supines, are *declined.*

---

31. How are words of two syllables accented?
32. How are words of more than two syllables accented?
33. How, if the penult is common?
34. How many syllables has a Latin word?
35. Of what does Etymology treat?
36. How many parts of speech are there in Latin?
37. What classes of words belong to verbs?
38. What is inflection?
39. How many kinds of inflection are there?
40. What classes of words are declined?

41. Verbs are *conjugated.*
42. Adjectives and adverbs are *compared.*

## NOUNS.

43. A substantive or noun is the *name* of an object.
44. A *proper* noun is the name of *an individual* object; as, *Cæsar; Roma*, Rome.
45. A *common* noun is the name of a *class of objects*, to each of which it is applicable; as, *homo*, a man; *avis*, a bird.
46. A *collective* noun is one which, in the singular number, denotes *a collection of individuals;* as, *popŭlus*, a people.
47. An *abstract* noun is the name of a *quality, action*, or other *attribute;* as, *bonĭtas*, goodness; *gaudium*, joy.
48. A *material* noun is the name of a *substance considered in the gross;* as, *lignum*, wood; *ferrum*, iron.

### GENDER.

49. Nouns have three genders — *masculine, feminine*, and *neuter*.
50. The gender of Latin nouns depends either on their signification, or on their declension and termination.
51. Names and appellations of all male beings, and also of rivers, winds, and months, are *masculine.*

---

41. What classes of words are conjugated?
42. What compared?
43. What is a noun?
44. What is a proper noun?
45. What is a common noun?
46. What is a collective noun?
47. What is an abstract noun?
48. What is a material noun?
49. How many genders have nouns?
50. On what does the gender of Latin nouns depend?
51. What is the general rule for nouns of the masculine gender?

52. Names and appellations of all female beings, and also of countries, towns, trees, plants, ships, islands, poems, and gems, are *feminine.*

53. Some words are either masculine or feminine. These, if they denote things having life, are said to be of the *common* gender; if things without life, of the *doubtful* gender.

54. Nouns which are neither masculine nor feminine, are said to be of the *neuter* gender.

### NUMBER.

55. Latin nouns have two numbers, the *Singular* and the *Plural,* which are distinguished by their terminations.

56. The singular number denotes one object; the plural, more than one.

### CASES.

57. *Cases* are those terminations of nouns, by means of which their relations to other words are denoted.

58. Latin nouns have six cases, viz. *Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, Vocative,* and *Ablative.*

59. The nominative indicates the relation of a *subject* to a finite verb.

60. The genitive is used to indicate *origin, possession,* and many other relations, which, in English, are denoted by the preposition *of.*

---

52. For nouns of the feminine gender?
53. Define common and doubtful gender.
54. What nouns are neuter?
55. How many numbers have Latin nouns?
56. What do these denote?
57. What are cases?
58. How many cases have Latin nouns?
59. How is the nominative used?
60. How is the genitive used?

61. The dative denotes that *to* or *for* which any thing is, or is done.

62. The accusative is either the *object* of an active verb, or of certain prepositions, or the *subject* of an infinitive.

63. The vocative is the form appropriated to the name of any object which is addressed.

64. The ablative denotes *privation*, and many other relations, especially those which are usually expressed in English by the prepositions *with*, *from*, *in*, or *by*.

## DECLENSIONS.

65. There are, in Latin, five different modes of declining nouns, called the *first*, *second*, *third*, *fourth*, and *fifth* declensions.

66. These may be distinguished by the termination of the genitive singular, which, in the first declension, ends in *æ*, in the second in *i*, in the third in *is*, in the fourth in *ûs*, and in the fifth in *eï*.

67. Every inflected word consists of two parts — a *root*, and a *termination*.

68. The root is the part which is not changed by inflection.

69. The termination is the part annexed to the root.

---

61. How is the dative used ?
62. How is the accusative used ?
63. How is the vocative used ?
64. How is the ablative used ?
65. How many declensions have Latin nouns ?
66. How are the declensions distinguished from each other ?
67. What are the two parts of an inflected word ?
68. What is the root ?
69. What is the termination ?

The following table exhibits a comparative view of the terminations of the five declensions: —

*Singular.*

| | I. | II. | | III. | | IV. | | V. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | *M.* | *N.* | *M. & F.* | *N.* | *M.* | *N.* | |
| *Nom.* | ă, | us, er, | um, | ——— | ĕ, &c. | us, | ū, | es, |
| *Gen.* | æ, | ī, | | is, | | ûs, | | eī, |
| *Dat.* | æ, | ō, | | ī, | | uī, | ū, | eī, |
| *Acc.* | am, | um, | | em, | ĕ, &c. | um, | ū, | em, |
| *Voc.* | ă, | ĕ, er, | um, | ——— | ĕ, &c. | us, | ū, | es |
| *Abl.* | â, | ō, | | ĕ *or* ī, | | ū, | | ē. |

*Plural.*

| | I. | II. | | III. | | IV. | | V. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Nom.* | æ, | ī, | ă, | es, | ă, iă, | us, | uă, | es, |
| *Gen.* | ārum, | ōrum, | | um *or* ium, | | uum, | | ērum |
| *Dat.* | is, | is, | | ĭbus, | | ĭbus *or* ŭbus, | | ēbus, |
| *Acc.* | as, | os, | ă, | es, | ă, iă, | us, | uă, | es, |
| *Voc.* | æ, | ī, | ă, | es, | ă, iă, | us, | uă, | es, |
| *Abl.* | is. | is. | | ĭbus. | | ĭbus *or* ŭbus. | | ēbus. |

## *Remarks.*

70. The accusative singular, except in some neuter nouns, ends in *m*.

71. The vocative singular is like the nominative, except in nouns in *us* of the second declension.

72. The nominative and vocative plural are alike.

73. The genitive plural ends in *um*.

74. The dative and ablative plural end alike; — in the 1st and 2d declensions, in *is;* in the 3d, 4th, and 5th, in *bus*.

---

70. How does the accusative singular end?
71. What is the rule for the vocative singular?
72. What case is like the nominative plural?
73. How does the genitive plural end?
74. What is the rule for the dative and ablative plural?

75. The accusative plural, except in neuter nouns, ends in *s*.

76. Nouns of the neuter gender have the accusative and vocative like the nominative, in both numbers; and these cases, in the plural, end in *a*.

## FIRST DECLENSION.

77. Nouns of the first declension end in *a*, *e*, *as*, *es*.

78. Those in *a* and *e* are feminine; those in *as* and *es* are masculine.

79. Latin nouns of this declension end only in *a*.

80. They are thus declined:—

| | *Singular.* | | | *Plural.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Nom.* | Mu′-sa, | *a muse;* | *Nom.* | mu′-sæ, | *muses;* |
| *Gen.* | mu′-sæ, | *of a muse;* | *Gen.* | mu-sā′-rum, | *of muses;* |
| *Dat.* | mu′-sæ, | *to a muse;* | *Dat.* | mu′-sis, | *to muses;* |
| *Acc.* | mu′-sam, | *a muse;* | *Acc.* | mu′-sas, | *muses;* |
| *Voc.* | mu′-sa, | *O muse;* | *Voc.* | mu′-sæ, | *O muses;* |
| *Abl.* | mu′-sà, | *with a muse;* | *Abl.* | mu′-sis, | *with muses.* |

In like manner decline

Au′-la, *a hall.*
Cu′-ra, *care.*
Ga′-le-a, *a helmet.*
Mach′-ĭ-na, *a machine.*
Pen′-na, *a quill, a wing.*
Sa-git′-ta, *an arrow.*

*Dea*, a goddess, and *filia*, a daughter, have generally *ābus* in the dative and ablative plural.

### Greek Nouns.

81. Nouns of the first declension in *e*, *as*, and *es*, and some also in *a*, are Greek.

---

75. How does the accusative plural end?
76. What peculiarities have nouns of the neuter gender?
77. How do nouns of the first declension end?
78. Of what gender are they?
79. How do Latin nouns of this declension end?
80. Decline *musa*.
81 To what language do nouns in *e*, *as*, and *es*, belong?

82. Greek nouns in *e*, *as*, and *es*, are thus declined in the singular number: —

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *N.* Pe-nel′-ŏ-pe, | *N.* Æ-nē′-as, | *N.* An-chī′-ses, |
| *G.* Pe-nel′-ŏ-pes, | *G.* Æ-nē′-æ, | *G.* An-chī′-sæ, |
| *D.* Pe-nel′-ŏ-pæ, | *D.* Æ-nē′-æ, | *D.* An-chī′-sæ, |
| *Ac.* Pe-nel′-ŏ-pen, | *Ac.* Æ-nē′-am *or* -an, | *Ac.* An-chī′-sen, |
| *V.* Pe-nel′-ŏ-pe, | *V.* Æ-nē′-a, | *V.* An-chī′-se, |
| *Ab.* Pe-nel′-ŏ-pe. | *Ab.* Æ-nē′-â. | *Ab.* An-chī -se. |

In like manner decline

E-pit′-ŏ-me, *an abridgment.*
This′-be.
Bo′-re-as, *the north wind.*
Mi′-das.
Ti-ā′-ras, *a turban.*
Co-mē′-tes, *a comet.*
Dy-nas′-tes, *a sovereign.*
Pri-am′-ĭ-des, *a son of Priam.*

83. Greek nouns which admit of a plural are declined in that number like the plural of *musa.*

## SECOND DECLENSION.

84. Nouns of the second declension end in *er*, *ir*, *us*, *um*, *os*, *on*.

85. Those ending in *um* and *on* are neuter; the rest are masculine.

86. Nouns in *er*, *us*, and *um*, are thus declined: —

*Singular.*

| | *A lord.* | *A son-in-law.* | *A field.* | *A kingdom.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | Dom′-ĭ-nus, | Ge′-ner, | A′-ger, | Reg′-num, |
| *G.* | dom′-ĭ-ni, | gen′-ĕ-ri, | a′-gri, | reg′-ni, |
| *D.* | dom′-ĭ-no, | gen′-ĕ-ro, | a′-gro, | reg′-no, |
| *Ac.* | dom′-ĭ-num, | gen′-ĕ-rum, | a′-grum, | reg′-num, |
| *V.* | dom′-ĭ-ne, | ge′-ner, | a′-ger, | reg′-num, |
| *Ab.* | dom′-ĭ-no, | gen′-ĕ-ro, | a′-gro, | reg′-no, |

82. Decline *Penelŏpe* — *Ænēas* — *Anchīses.*
83. How are Greek nouns declined in the plural?
84. How do nouns of the second declension end?
85. Of what gender are they?
86. Decline *domĭnus* — *gener* — *ager* — *regnum.*

*Plural.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | dom′-ĭ-ni, | gen′-ĕ-ri, | a′-gri, | reg′-na, |
| *G.* | dom-i-nō′-rum, | gen-e-rō′-rum, | a-grō′-rum, | reg-nō′-rum, |
| *D.* | dom′-ĭ-nis, | gen′-ĕ-ris, | a′-gris, | reg′-nis, |
| *Ac.* | dom′-ĭ-nos, | gen′-ĕ-ros, | a′-gros, | reg′-na, |
| *V.* | dom′-ĭ-ni, | gen′-ĕ-ri, | a′-gri, | reg′-na, |
| *Ab.* | dom′-ĭ-nis. | gen′-ĕ-ris. | a′-gris. | reg′-nis. |

Like *domĭnus* decline

An′-ĭ-mus, *the mind.*
Clyp′-e-us, *a shield.*
Cor′-vus, *a raven.*
Fo′-cus, *a hearth.*
Gla′-di-us, *a sword.*
Lu′-cus, *a grove.*
Nu′-mĕ-rus, *a number.*
O-ce′-ă-nus, *the ocean.*
Tro′-chus, *a top.*
Ven′-tus, *the wind.*

Like *gener* decline

A-dul′-ter, ĕri, *an adulterer.*
Ar′-mĭ-ger, ĕri, *an armor-bearer.*
Cel′-tĭ-ber, ĕri, *a Celtiberian.*
I′-ber, ĕri, *a Spaniard.*
Li′-ber, ĕri, *Bacchus.*
Pu′-er, ĕri, *a boy.*
So′-cer, ĕri, *a father-in-law.*
Ves′-per, ĕri, *the evening.*

Like *ager* decline

A′-per, *a wild boar.*
Aus′-ter, *the south wind.*
Fa′-ber, *a workman.*
Li′-ber, *a book.*
Ma-gis′-ter, *a master.*
On′-ă-ger, *a wild ass.*
Al-ex-an′-der.
Teu′-cer.

Like *regnum* decline

An′-trum, *a cave.*
A′-tri-um, *a hall.*
Bel′-lum, *war.*
Ex-em′-plum, *an example.*
Ne-go′-ti-um, *a business.*
Ni′-trum, *natron.*
Præ-sid′-i-um, *a defence.*
Sax′-um, *a rock.*
Scep′-trum, *a sceptre.*
Tem′-plum, *a temple.*

87. *Vir*, a man, and its compounds, (the only nouns in *ir*,) are declined like *gener*.

88. Proper names in *ius* omit *e* in the vocative; as, *Horatius, Horāti.* So also *filius*, a son, has *fili.*

---

87. How is *vir* declined?
88. What nouns are excepted in the vocative singular?

89. *Deus*, a god, has *deus* in the vocative, and in the plural it has commonly *dii* and *diis*, instead of *dei* and *deis*.

GREEK NOUNS.

89½. Nouns of the second declension, ending in *os* and *on*, are Greek. They are thus declined: —

| | Singular. | | Barbĭton, *a lyre.* Singular. | Plural. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | De′-los, | *N.* | bar′-bĭ-ton, | bar′-bĭ-ta, |
| *G.* | De′-li, | *G.* | bar′-bĭ-ti, | bar′-bĭ-tôn, |
| *D.* | De′-lo, | *D.* | bar′-bĭ-to, | bar′-bĭ-tis, |
| *Ac.* | De′-lon, | *Ac.* | bar′-bĭ-ton, | bar′-bĭ-ta, |
| *V.* | De′-le, | *V.* | bar′-bĭ-ton, | bar′-bĭ-ta, |
| *Ab.* | De′-lo. | *Ab.* | bar′-bĭ-to, | bar′-bĭ-tis. |

## THIRD DECLENSION.

90. The number of final letters in the third declension is twelve. Five are vowels—*a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *y*; and seven are consonants—*c*, *l*, *n*, *r*, *s*, *t*, *x*. The number of its final syllables exceeds fifty.

The following are examples of the most common forms of nouns of this declension, declined through all their cases: —

91.

| | Honor, *honor*; masc. Singular. | Plural. | | Sermo, *speech*; masc. Singular. | Plural. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | ho′-nor, | ho-nō′-res, | *N.* | ser′-mo, | ser-mō′-nes, |
| *G.* | ho-nō′-ris, | ho-nō′-rum, | *G.* | ser-mō′-nis, | ser-mō′-num, |
| *D.* | ho-nō′-ri, | ho-nor′-ĭ-bus, | *D.* | ser-mō′-ni, | ser-mon′-ĭ-bus, |
| *Ac.* | ho-nō′-rem, | ho-nō′-res, | *Ac.* | ser-mō′-nem, | ser-mō′-nes, |
| *V.* | ho′-nor, | ho-nō′-res, | *V.* | ser′-mo, | ser-mō′-nes, |
| *Ab.* | ho-nō′-re, | ho-nor′-ĭ-bus. | *Ab.* | ser-mō′-ne, | ser-mon′-ĭ-bus. |

89. What peculiarities in declension has *deus*?
89½. What terminations, in the second declension, are Greek?
90. What is the number of final letters and syllables in the third declension?
91. Decline *honor*, &c.

### Rupes, *a rock*; fem.

| | *Singular.* | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|
| *N.* | ru'-pes, | ru'-pes, |
| *G.* | ru'-pis, | ru'-pi-um, |
| *D.* | ru'-pi, | ru'-pĭ-bus, |
| *Ac.* | ru'-pem, | ru'-pes, |
| *V.* | ru'-pes, | ru'-pes, |
| *Ab.* | ru'-pe, | ru'-pĭ-bus. |

### Ars, *art*; fem.

| | *Singular.* | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|
| *N.* | ars, | ar'-tes, |
| *G.* | ar'-tis, | ar'-ti-um,* |
| *D.* | ar'-ti, | ar'-tĭ-bus, |
| *Ac.* | ar'-tem, | ar'-tes, |
| *V.* | ars, | ar'-tes, |
| *Ab.* | ar'-te, | ar'-tĭ-bus. |

### Miles, *a soldier*; com. gen.

| | *Singular.* | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|
| *N.* | mi'-les, | mil'-ĭ-tes, |
| *G.* | mil'-ĭ-tis, | mil'-ĭ-tum, |
| *D.* | mil'-ĭ-ti, | mi-lit'-ĭ-bus, |
| *Ac.* | mil'-ĭ-tem, | mil'-ĭ-tes, |
| *V.* | mi'-les, | mil'-ĭ-tes, |
| *Ab.* | mil'-ĭ-te, | mi-lit'-ĭ-bus. |

### Pater, *a father*; masc.

| | *Singular.* | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|
| *N.* | pa'-ter, | pa'-tres, |
| *G.* | pa'-tris, | pa'-trum, |
| *D.* | pa'-tri, | pat'-rĭ-bus, |
| *Ac.* | pa -trem, | pa'-tres, |
| *V.* | pa'-ter, | pa'-tres, |
| *Ab.* | pa'-tre, | pat'-rĭ-bus. |

### Turris, *a tower*; fem.

| | *Singular.* | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|
| *N.* | tur'-ris, | tur'-res, |
| *G.* | tur'-ris, | tur'-ri-um, |
| *D.* | tur'-ri, (rim,) | tur'-rĭ-bus, |
| *Ac.* | tur'-rem, *or* | tur'-res, |
| *V.* | tur'-ris, | tur'-res, |
| *Ab.* | tur'-re *or* -ri, | tur'-rĭ-bus. |

### Nox, *night*; fem.

| | *Singular.* | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|
| *N.* | nox, | noc'-tes, |
| *G.* | noc'-tis, | noc'-ti-um,† |
| *D.* | noc'-ti, | noc'-tĭ-bus, |
| *Ac.* | noc'-tem, | noc'-tes, |
| *V.* | nox, | noc'-tes, |
| *Ab.* | noc'-te, | noc'-tĭ-bus. |

### Lapis, *a stone*; masc.

| | *Singular.* | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|
| *N.* | la'-pis, | lap'-ĭ-des, |
| *G.* | lap'-ĭ-dis, | lap'-ĭ-dum, |
| *D.* | lap'-ĭ-di, | la-pid'-ĭ-bus, |
| *Ac.* | lap'-ĭ-dem, | lap'-ĭ-des, |
| *V.* | la'-pis, | lap'-ĭ-des, |
| *Ab.* | lap'-ĭ-de, | la-pid'-ĭ-bus. |

### Virgo, *a virgin*; fem.

| | *Singular.* | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|
| *N.* | vir'-go, | vir' gĭ-nes, |
| *G.* | vir'-gĭ-nis, | vir'-gĭ-num, |
| *D.* | vir'-gĭ-ni, | vir-gin'-ĭ-bus, |
| *Ac.* | vir'-gĭ-nem, | vir'-gĭ-nes, |
| *V.* | vir'-go, | vir' gĭ-nes, |
| *Ab.* | vir'-gĭ-ne, | vir-gin'-ĭ-bus. |

---

* Pronounced *ar'-she-um.* † *noc'-she um.*

### Sedīle, *a seat;* neut.

| | *Singular.* | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|
| *N.* | se-dī′-le, | se-dil′-i-a, |
| *G.* | se-dī′-lis, | se-dil′-i-um, |
| *D.* | se-dī′-li, | se-dil′-ĭ-bus, |
| *Ac.* | se-dī′-le, | se-dil′-i-a, |
| *V.* | se-dī′-le, | se-dil′-i-a, |
| *Ab.* | se-dī′-li, | se-dil′-ĭ-bus. |

### Anĭmal, *an animal;* neut.

| | *Singular* | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|
| *N.* | an′-ĭ-mal, | an-i-ma′-li-a, |
| *G.* | an-i-mā′-lis, | an-i-ma′-li-um, |
| *D.* | an-i-mā′-li, | an-i-mal′-ĭ-bus, |
| *Ac.* | an′-ĭ-mal, | an-i-ma′-li-a, |
| *V.* | an′-ĭ-mal, | an-i-ma′-li-a, |
| *Ab.* | an-i-mā′-li, | an-i-mal′-ĭ-bus. |

### Carmen, *a verse;* neut.

| | *Singular.* | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|
| *N.* | car′-men, | car′-mĭ-na, |
| *G.* | car′-mĭ-nis, | car′-mĭ-num, |
| *D.* | car′-mĭ-ni, | car-min′-ĭ-bus, |
| *Ac.* | car′-men, | car′-mĭ-na, |
| *V.* | car′-men, | car′-mĭ-na, |
| *Ab.* | car′-mĭ-ne, | car-min′-ĭ-bus. |

### Opus, *a work;* neut.

| | *Singular.* | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|
| *N.* | o′-pus, | op′-ĕ-ra, |
| *G.* | op′-ĕ-ris, | op′-ĕ-rum, |
| *D.* | op′-ĕ-ri, | o-per′-ĭ-bus, |
| *Ac.* | o′-pus, | op′-ĕ-ra, |
| *V.* | o′-pus, | op′-ĕ-ra, |
| *Ab.* | op′-ĕ-re, | o-per′-ĭ-bus. |

### Iter, *a journey;* neut.

| | *Singular.* | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|
| *N.* | i′-ter, | i-tin′-ĕ-ra, |
| *G.* | i-tin′-ĕ-ris, | i-tin′-ĕ-rum, |
| *D.* | i-tin′-ĕ-ri, | it-i-ner′-ĭ-bus, |
| *Ac.* | i′-ter, | i-tin′-ĕ-ra, |
| *V.* | i′-ter, | i-tin′-ĕ-ra, |
| *Ab.* | i-tin′-ĕ-re, | it-i-ner′-ĭ-bus. |

### Caput, *a head;* neut.

| | *Singular.* | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|
| *N.* | ca′-put, | cap′-ĭ-ta, |
| *G.* | cap′-ĭ-tis, | cap′-ĭ-tum, |
| *D.* | cap′-ĭ-ti, | ca-pit′-ĭ-bus, |
| *Ac.* | ca′-put, | cap′-ĭ-ta, |
| *V.* | ca′-put, | cap′-ĭ-ta, |
| *Ab.* | cap′-ĭ-te, | ca-pit′-ĭ-bus. |

### Poëma, *a poem;* neut.

| | *Singular.* | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|
| *N.* | po-ē′-ma, | po-em′-ă-ta, |
| *G.* | po-em′-ă-tis, | po-em′-ă-tum, |
| *D.* | po-em′-ă-ti, | po-e-mat′-ĭ-bus *or* po-em′-ă-tis, |
| *Ac.* | po-ē′-ma, | po-em′-ă-ta, |
| *V.* | po-ē′-ma, | po-em′-ă-ta, |
| *Ab.* | po-em′-ă-te, | po-e-mat′-ĭ-bus *or* po-em′-ă-tis. |

## Rules for the Gender of Nouns of the Third Declension.

### Masculines.

92. Nouns ending in *o*, *er*, *or*, *es* increasing in the genitive, and *os*, are masculine.

93. Exc. 1.—Nouns in *io* are feminine, when they signify things incorporeal; as, *ratio*, reason.

94. Exc. 2.—Nouns in *do* and *go*, of more than two syllables, are feminine; as, *arundo*, a reed; *imāgo*, an image.

### Feminines.

95. Nouns ending in *as*, *es* not increasing in the genitive, *is*, *ys*, *s* preceded by a consonant, and *x*, are feminine.

96. Exc. 1.—Latin nouns in *nis* are masculine or doubtful; as, *ignis*, fire, mas.; *amnis*, a river, mas. or fem.

97. Exc. 2.—*Dens*, *fons*, *mons*, and *pons*, are masculine.

98. Exc. 3.—Most nouns in *ex* are masculine.

### Neuters.

99. Nouns ending in *a*, *e*, *i*, *y*, *c*, *l*, *n*, *t*, *ar*, *ur*, and *us*, are neuter.

---

92. What nouns of the third declension are masculine?
93. What nouns in *io* are excepted?
94. What nouns in *do* and *go* are excepted?
95. What nouns of the third declension are feminine?
96. What nouns in *is* are excepted?
97. What nouns in *s* preceded by a consonant are excepted?
98. What nouns in *x* are excepted?
99. What nouns of the third declension are neuter?

100. Exc. 1. — Nouns in *n*, except those in *men*, are masculine; as, *canon*, a rule.

101. Exc. 2. — Nouns in *us*, having *ūtis* or *ūdis* in the genitive, are feminine; as, *juventus*, youth; *incus*, an anvil.

### Rules for the Oblique Cases of Nouns of the Third Declension.

#### GENITIVE SINGULAR.

102. Nouns in *a* form their genitive in *ătis;* as, *di-a-dē′-ma, di-a-dem′-ă-tis*, a crown.

103. Nouns in *e* change *e* into *is;* as, *re′-te, re′-tis*, a net.

104. Nouns in *o* form their genitive in *ōnis;* as, *ser′-mo, ser-mō′-nis*, speech.

105. Exc. — Nouns in *do* and *go*, of more than two syllables, form their genitive in *ĭnis;* as, *a-run′-do, a-run′-dĭ-nis*, a reed; *i-mā′-go, i-mag′-ĭ-nis*, an image.

106. Nouns in *l, n*, and *r*, form their genitive by adding *is;* as, *con′-sul, con′-sŭ-lis*, a consul; *ca′-non, can′-ŏ-nis*, a rule; *ho′-nor, ho-nō′-ris*, honor.

107. Exc. 1. — Neuters in *en* form their genitive in *ĭnis;* as, *flu′-men, flu′-mĭ-nis*, a river.

108. Exc. 2. — Nouns in *ter* drop *e* in the genitive; as, *pa′-ter, pa′-tris*, a father. So also *imber*, a shower, and names of months in *ber;* as, *Oc-tō′-ber, Oc-tō′-bris.*

---

100. What nouns in *n* are excepted?
101. What nouns in *us* are excepted?
102. How do nouns in *a* form their genitive?
103. How do nouns in *e* form their genitive?
104. How do nouns in *o* form their genitive?
105. What nouns in *do* and *go* are excepted?
106. How do nouns in *n, l*, and *r*, form their genitive?
107. What nouns in *n* are excepted?
108. What nouns in *r* are excepted?

109. Nouns in *as* form their genitive in *ātis;* as, *æ'-tas, æ-tā'-tis,* age.

110. Nouns in *es* form their genitive by changing *es* into *is, ĭtis,* or *etis;* as, *ru'-pes, ru'-pis,* a rock; *mi'-les, mil'-ĭ-tis,* a soldier; *se'-ges, seg'-ĕ-tis,* growing corn.

111. Nouns in *is* have their genitive the same as the nominative; as, *au'-ris, au'-ris,* the ear.

112. Nouns in *os* form their genitive in *ōris* or *ōtis;* as, *flos, flo'-ris,* a flower; *ne'-pos, ne-pō'-tis,* a grand-child.

113. Nouns in *us* form their genitive in *ĕris* or *ŏris;* as, *ge'-nus, gen'-ĕ-ris,* a kind; *tem'-pus, tem'-pŏ-ris,* time. Some in *uris, ūtis, udis.*

114. Nouns in *s,* with a consonant before it, form their genitive by changing *s* into *is* or *tis;* as, *trabs, tra'-bis,* a beam; *pars, par'-tis,* a part.

115. Nouns in *x* form their genitive by changing *x* into *cis* or *gis;* as, *vox, vo'-cis,* the voice; *con'-jux, con'-jŭ-gis,* a spouse.

116. Exc. — Nouns in *ex,* of more than one syllable, form their genitive in *ĭcis;* as, *pol'-lex, pol'-lĭ-cis,* the thumb.

### ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR.

117. Some Latin nouns in *is,* which do not increase in the genitive, have *im;* and some Greek nouns have *im, in,* or *a.*

---

109. How do nouns in *as* form their genitive?
110. How do nouns in *es* form their genitive?
111. How do nouns in *is* form their genitive?
112. How do nouns in *os* form their genitive?
113. How do nouns in *us* form their genitive?
114. How do nouns in *s* with a consonant before it, form their genitive?
115. How do nouns in *x* form their genitive?
116. What nouns in *ex* are excepted?
117. What nouns have *im* in the accusative?

### ABLATIVE SINGULAR.

118. Neuters in *e*, *al*, and *ar*, have the ablative in *i*; as, *sedīle*, *sedīli*; *anĭmal*, *animāli*; *calcar*, *calcāri*.

119. Nouns which have *im* or *in* in the accusative, and names of months in *er* and *is*, have *i* in the ablative; as, *vis*, *vim*, *vi*; *December*, *Decembri*; *Aprīlis*, *Aprīli*.

120. Nouns which have *em* or *im* in the accusative, have their ablative in *e* or *i*; as, *turris*, *turre* or *turri*.

### GENITIVE PLURAL.

121. Nouns which, in the ablative singular, have *i* only, or *e* and *i*, make the genitive plural in *ium*; as, *sedīle*, *sedīli*, *sedilium*; *turris*, *turre* or *turri*, *turrium*.

122. Nouns in *es* and *is*, which do not increase in the genitive singular, have *ium*; as, *nubes*, *nubium*; *hostis*, *hostium*.

123. Monosyllables ending in two consonants have *ium* in the genitive plural; as, *urbs*, *urbium*; *gens*, *gentium*.

124. Nouns of two or more syllables, in *ns* or *rs*, and names of nations in *as*, have commonly *ium*; as, *cliens*, *clientium*; *Arpīnas*, *Arpinatium*.

---

118. What neuters have *i* in the ablative?
119. What other nouns have *i* in the ablative?
120. What nouns have their ablative in *e* or *i*?
121. What is the first class of nouns which make *ium* in the genitive plural?
122. What is the second class?
123. What is the third class?
124. What is the fourth class?

125. The following nouns are irregular: —

**Jupiter.**

| *Singular.* |
|---|
| *N.* Ju'-pĭ-ter, |
| *G.* Jo'-vis, |
| *D.* Jo'-vi, |
| *Ac.* Jo'-vem, |
| *V.* Ju'-pĭ-ter, |
| *Ab.* Jo'-ve. |

**Vis,** *strength.*

| *Singular.* | *Plural.* |
|---|---|
| *N.* vis, | vi'-res, |
| *G.* vis, | vir'-i-um, |
| *D.* — | vir'-ĭ-bus, |
| *Ac.* vim, | vi'-res, |
| *V.* vis, | vi'-res, |
| *Ab.* vi, | vir'-ĭ-bus. |

**Bos,** *an ox* or *cow.*

| *Singular.* | *Plural.* |
|---|---|
| *N.* bos, | bo'-ves, |
| *G.* bo'-vis, | bo'-um, |
| *D.* bo'-vi, | bo'-bus *or* bu'-bus, |
| *Ac.* bo'-vem, | bo'-ves, |
| *V.* bos, | bo'-ves, |
| *Ab.* bo'-ve, | bo'-bus *or* bu'-bus. |

## FOURTH DECLENSION.

126. Nouns of the fourth declension end in *us* and *u*. Those in *us* are masculine; those in *u* are neuter.

127. They are thus declined: —

**Fructus,** *fruit.*

| *Singular.* | *Plural.* |
|---|---|
| *N.* fruc'-tus, | fruc'-tus, |
| *G.* fruc'-tûs, | fruc'-tu-um, |
| *D.* fruc'-tu-i,* | fruc'-tĭ-bus, |
| *Ac.* fruc'-tum, | fruc'-tus, |
| *V.* fruc'-tus, | fruc'-tus, |
| *Ab.* fruc'-tu, | fruc'-tĭ-bus. |

**Cornu,** *a horn.*

| *Singular.* | *Plural.* |
|---|---|
| *N.* cor'-nu, | cor'-nu-a, |
| *G.* cor'-nûs, | cor'-nu-um, |
| *D.* cor'-nu, | cor'-nĭ-bus, |
| *Ac.* cor'-nu, | cor'-nu-a, |
| *V.* cor'-nu, | cor'-nu-a, |
| *Ab.* cor'-nu, | cor'-nĭ-bus. |

125. Decline *Jupĭter* — *vis* — *bos.*
126. How do nouns of the fourth declension end?
127. Decline *fructus* — *cornu.*

* Pronounced *fruct'-yu-i*, or *fruc'-tshu-i*, &c.

In like manner decline

| | |
|---|---|
| Can'-tus, *a song.* | Mo'-tus, *motion.* |
| Cur'-rus, *a chariot.* | Se-nā'-tus, *the senate.* |
| Ex-er'-cĭ-tus, *an army.* | Ge'-lu, *ice.* |
| Fluc'-tus, *a wave.* | Ve'-ru, *a spit.* See 130. |

### Exceptions in Gender.

128. The following are feminine: —

| | |
|---|---|
| Acus, *a needle.* | Manus, *a hand.* |
| Domus, *a house.* | Portĭcus, *a gallery.* |
| Ficus, *a fig.* | Tribus, *a tribe.* |

### Exceptions in Declension.

129. *Domus*, a house, is partly of the fourth declension, and partly of the second. It is thus declined: —

| | *Singular.* | *Plural.* |
|---|---|---|
| *N.* | do'-mus, | do'-mus, |
| *G.* | do'-mûs *or* do'-mi, | dom'-u-um *or* do-mō'-rum, |
| *D.* | dom'-u-i *or* do'-mo, | dom'-ĭ-bus, |
| *Ac.* | do'-mum, | do'-mus *or* do'-mos, |
| *V.* | do'-mus, | do'-mus, |
| *Ab.* | do'-mo, | dom'-ĭ-bus. |

130. The following nouns have *ŭbus* in the dative and ablative plural: —

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Acus, *a needle.* | Lacus, *a lake.* | Specus, *a den.* |
| Arcus, *a bow.* | Partus, *a birth.* | Tribus, *a tribe.* |
| Artus, *a joint.* | Pecu, *a flock.* | |

*Genu*, a knee; *portus*, a harbor; *tonĭtrus*, thunder; and *veru*, a spit, have *ĭbus* or *ŭbus*.

---

128. What nouns of this declension are feminine?
129. How is *domus* declined?
130. What nouns are excepted in the dative and ablative plural?

## FIFTH DECLENSION.

131. Nouns of the fifth declension end in *es*, and are of the feminine gender.

132.

| Res, *a thing.* | | Dies, *a day.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Singular.* | *Plural.* | *Singular.* | *Plural.* |
| *N.* res, | res, | *N.* di'es, | di'-es, |
| *G.* re'-i, | re'-rum, | *G.* di-ē'-i, | di-ē'-rum, |
| *D.* re'-i, | re'-bus, | *D.* di-ē'-i, | di-ē'-bus, |
| *Ac.* rem, | res, | *Ac.* di'-em, | di'-es, |
| *V.* res, | res, | *V.* di'-es, | di'-es, |
| *Ab.* re, | re'-bus. | *Ab.* di'-e, | di-ē'-bus. |

133. *Dies*, a day, is masculine or feminine in the singular, and always masculine in the plural; *meridies*, mid-day, is masculine only.

## ADJECTIVES.

134. An adjective is a word which qualifies or limits the meaning of a substantive.

135. Adjectives are declined like substantives, and are either of the first and second declension, or of the third only.

### ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION.

136. The masculine of adjectives belonging to the first and second declension ends either in *us* or *er*.

---

131. How do nouns of the fifth declension end?
132. Decline *res* — *dies*.
133. What nouns of the fifth declension are excepted in gender?
134. What is an adjective?
135. How are adjectives declined?
136. How does the masculine of adjectives of the first and second declension end?

137. Adjectives of the first and second declension form their feminine and neuter genders by adding *a* and *um* to the root of the masculine; as, *bonus*, root *bon*, fem. *bona*, neut. *bonum; piger*, gen. *pigri*, root *pigr*, fem. *pigra*, neut. *pigrum*.

138. The masculine in *us* is declined like *domĭnus;* that in *er* like *gener*, or *ager;* the feminine like *musa;* and the neuter like *regnum*.

### 139. Bonus, *good.*

*Singular.*

| | *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | bo′-nus, | bo′-na, | bo′-num, |
| *G.* | bo′-ni, | bo′-næ, | bo′-ni, |
| *D.* | bo′-no, | bo′-næ, | bo′-no, |
| *Ac.* | bo′-num, | bo′-nam, | bo′-num, |
| *V.* | bo′-ne, | bo′-na, | bo′-num, |
| *Ab.* | bo′-no, | bo′-nâ, | bo′-no, |

*Plural.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | bo′-ni, | bo′-næ, | bo′-na, |
| *G.* | bo-nō′-rum, | bo-nā′-rum, | bo-nō′-rum, |
| *D.* | bo′-nis, | bo′-nis, | bo′-nis, |
| *Ac.* | bo′-nos, | bo′-nas, | bo′-na, |
| *V.* | bo′-nī, | bo′-næ, | bo′-na, |
| *Ab.* | bo′-nis. | bo′-nis. | bo′-nis. |

In like manner decline

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Al′-tus, *high.* | Fi′-dus, *faithful.* | Lon′-gus, *long* |
| A-vā′-rus, *covetous.* | Im′-prŏ-bus, *wicked.* | Ple′-nus, *full.* |
| Be-nig′-nus, *kind.* | In-ī′-quus, *unjust.* | Tac′-ĭ-tus, *silent.* |

140. Like *bonus* are also declined all participles in *us*.

---

137. How are the feminine and neuter formed?
138. How are adjectives of the first and second declension declined?
139. Decline the masculine of *bonus* — the feminine — the neuter.
140. What participles are declined like *bonus?*

## 141. Tener, *tender*.

*Singular.*

| | *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | te′-ner, | ten′-ĕ-ra, | ten′-ĕ-rum, |
| *G.* | ten′-ĕ-ri, | ten′-ĕ-ræ, | ten′-ĕ-ri, |
| *D.* | ten′-ĕ-ro, | ten′-ĕ-ræ, | ten′-ĕ-ro, |
| *Ac.* | ten′-ĕ-rum, | ten′-ĕ-ram, | ten′-ĕ-rum, |
| *V.* | te′-ner, | ten′-ĕ-ra, | ten′-ĕ-rum, |
| *Ab.* | ten′-ĕ-ro, | ten′-ĕ-râ, | ten′-ĕ-ro, |

*Plural.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | ten′-ĕ-ri, | ten′-ĕ-ræ, | ten′-ĕ-ra, |
| *G.* | ten-e-rō′-rum, | ten-e-rā′-rum, | ten-e-rō′-rum, |
| *D.* | ten′-ĕ-ris, | ten′-ĕ-ris, | ten′-ĕ-ris, |
| *Ac.* | ten′-ĕ-ros, | ten′-ĕ-ras, | ten′-ĕ-ra, |
| *V.* | ten′-ĕ-ri, | ten′-ĕ-ræ, | ten′-ĕ-ra, |
| *Ab.* | ten′-ĕ-ris. | ten′-ĕ-ris. | ten′-ĕ-ris. |

In like manner are declined

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| As′-per, *rough.* | La′-cer, *torn.* | Pros′-per, *prosperous* |
| Ex′-ter, *foreign.* | Li′-ber, *free.* | Sa′-tur, *full.* |
| Gib′-ber, *crook-backed.* | Mi′-ser, *wretched.* | Sem′-ĭ-fer, *half-wild.* |

142. Most other adjectives in *er* drop *e* in declension.

## 143. Piger, *slothful.*

*Singular.*

| | *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | pi′-ger, | pi′-gra, | pi′-grum, |
| *G.* | pi′-gri, | pi′-græ, | pi′-gri, |
| *D.* | pi′-gro, | pi′-græ, | pi′-gro, |
| *Ac.* | pi′-grum, | pi′-gram, | pi′-grum, |
| *V.* | pi′-ger, | pi′-gra, | pi′-grum, |
| *Ab.* | pi′-gro, | pi′-grâ, | pi′-gro, |

141. Decline the masculine of *tener* — the feminine — the neuter.
142. How are other adjectives in *er* declined ?
143. Decline the masculine of *piger* — the feminine — the neuter.

*Plural.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | pi′-gri, | pi′-græ, | pi′-gra, |
| *G.* | pi-grō′-rum, | pi-grā′-rum, | pi-grō′-rum, |
| *D.* | pi′-gris, | pi′-gris, | pi′-gris, |
| *Ac.* | pi′-gros, | pi′-gras, | pi′-gra, |
| *V.* | pi′-gri, | pi′-græ, | pi′-gra, |
| *Ab.* | pi′-gris. | pi′-gris. | pi′-gris. |

In like manner decline

Æ′-ger, *sick.* A′-ter, *black.* Cre′-ber, *frequent.* In′-tĕ-ger, *entire.* Ni′-ger, *black.* Pul′-cher, *fair.* Ru′-ber, *red.* Sa′-cer, *sacred.* Si-nis′-ter, *left.*

## 144. Unus, *one.*

*Singular.*

| | *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | u′-nus, | u′-na, | u′-num, |
| *G.* | u-nī′-us,* | u-nī′-us, | u-nī′-us, |
| *D.* | u′-ni, | u′-ni, | u′-ni, |
| *Ac.* | u′-num, | u′-nam, | u′-num, |
| *V.* | u′-ne, | u′-na, | u′-num, |
| *Ab.* | u′-no. | u′-nā. | u′-no. |

The plural is regular, like that of *bonus.*

In like manner decline

A′-li-us, *another.* So′-lus, *alone.* Ul′-lus, *any.* Nul′-lus, *no one.* To′-tus, *the whole.* Al′-ter, *the other.*

Also, *uter*, and its compounds; as, *neuter*, neither; *uterque*, each, &c.

Remark. — *Alius* has *aliud* in the nominative and accusative singular neuter, and in the genitive *alīus*, contracted for *aliius.*

### ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

145. Some adjectives of the third declension have three terminations in the nominative singular; some two; and others only one.

---

144. Decline the masculine of *unus* — the feminine — the neuter.
145. How many terminations have adjectives of the third declension?

* See 33

146. I. Those of three terminations end in *er*, masc.; *is*, fem.; and *e*, neut.; and are thus declined: —

## 147. Acer, *sharp*.

*Singular.*

| | *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | a′-cer, | a′-cris, | a′-cre, |
| *G.* | a′-cris, | a′-cris, | a′-cris, |
| *D.* | a′-cri, | a-cri, | a′-cri, |
| *Ac.* | a′-crem, | a′-crem, | a′-cre, |
| *V.* | a′-cer, | a-cris, | a′-cre, |
| *Ab.* | a′-cri, | a′-cri, | a′-cri, |

*Plural.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | a′-cres, | a′-cres, | a′-cri-a, |
| *G.* | a′-cri-um, | a′-cri-um, | a′-cri-um, |
| *D.* | ac′-rĭ-bus, | ac′-rĭ-bus, | ac′-rĭ-bus, |
| *Ac.* | a′-cres, | a′-cres, | a′-cri-a, |
| *V.* | a′-cres, | a′-cres, | a′-cri-a, |
| *Ab.* | ac′-rĭ-bus. | ac′-rĭ-bus. | ac′-rĭ-bus. |

In like manner are declined the following: —

Al′-ă-cer, *cheerful.*
Cam-pes′-ter, *of a plain.*
Cel′-ĕ-ber, *famous.*
E-ques′-ter, *equestrian.*
Pa-lus′-ter, *marshy.*
Pe-des′-ter, *on foot.*
Sa-lū′-ber, *wholesome.*
Sil-ves′-ter, *woody.*
Ter-res′-ter, *terrestrial.*
Vol′-ŭ-cer, *winged.*

Remark. — The nominative singular masculine sometimes ends in *is*, like the feminine; as, *salūber* or *salūbris*.

148. II. Adjectives of two terminations end in *is* for the masculine and feminine, and *e* for the neuter, except comparatives, which end in *or* and *us*.

---

146. How do those of three terminations end?
147. Decline *acer* in the masculine — in the feminine — in the neuter.
148. How do adjectives of two terminations end?

## 149. Mitis, *mild.*

| | *Singular.* | | | *Plural.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *M. & F.* | *N.* | | *M. & F.* | *N.* |
| *N.* | mi'-tis, | mi'-te, | *N.* | mi'-tes, | mit'-i-a,* |
| *G.* | mi'-tis, | mi'-tis, | *G.* | mit'-i-um,* | mit'-i-um, |
| *D.* | mi'-ti, | mi'-ti, | *D.* | mit'-ĭ-bus, | mit'-ĭ-bus, |
| *Ac.* | mi'-tem, | mi'-te, | *Ac.* | mi'-tes, | mit'-i-a, |
| *V.* | mi'-tis, | mi'-te, | *V.* | mi'-tes, | mit'-i-a, |
| *Ab.* | mi'-ti, | mi'-ti, | *Ab.* | mit'-ĭ-bus. | mit'-ĭ-bus. |

In like manner decline

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Ag'-ĭ-lis, *active.* | Dul'-cis, *sweet.* | In-col'-ŭ-mis, *safe.* |
| Bre'-vis, *short.* | For'-tis, *brave.* | Mi-rab'-ĭ-lis, *wonderful* |
| Cru-dē'-lis, *cruel.* | Gra'-vis, *heavy.* | Om'-nis, *all.* |

*Tres*, three, is declined like the plural of *mitis.*

**150.** All comparatives except *plus*, more, are declined like

## 151. Mitior,* *milder.*

*Singular.*

| | *M. & F.* | *N.* |
|---|---|---|
| *N.* | mit'-i-or, | mit'-i-us, |
| *G.* | mit-i-ō'-ris, | mit-i-ō'-ris, |
| *D.* | mit-i-ō'-ri, | mit-i-ō'-ri, |
| *Ac.* | mit-i-ō'-rem, | mit'-i-us, |
| *V.* | mit'-i-or, | mit'-i-us, |
| *Ab.* | mit-i-ō'-re *or* -ri, | mit-i-ō'-re *or* -ri, |

*Plural.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *N.* | mit-i-ō'-res, | mit-i-ō'-ra, |
| *G.* | mit-i-ō'-rum, | mit-i-ō'-rum, |
| *D.* | mit-i-or'-ĭ-bus, | mit-i-or'-ĭ-bus, |
| *Ac.* | mit-i-ō'-res, | mit-i-ō'-ra, |
| *V.* | mit-i-ō'-res, | mit-i-ō'-ra, |
| *Ab.* | mit-i-or'-ĭ-bus. | mit-i-or'-ĭ-bus. |

---

149. Decline *mitis* in the masculine and feminine — in the neuter.
150. How are comparatives declined?
151. Decline *mitior* in the masculine and feminine — in the neuter.

* Pronounced *mish'-e-um*, &c.

In like manner decline

Al′-ti-or, *higher*. Fe-lic′-i-or, *happier*. Gra′-vi-or, *heavier*.
Bre′-vi-or, *shorter*. For′-ti-or, *braver*. U-be′-ri-or, *more fertile*.

152. Plus, *more*, is thus declined:—

| *Singular.* | *Plural.* | |
|---|---|---|
| *N.* | *M. & F.* | *N.* |
| *N.* plus, | *N.* plu′-res, | plu′-ra, |
| *G.* plu′-ris, | *G.* plu′-ri-um, | plu′-ri-um, |
| *D.* ——— | *D.* plu′-rĭ-bus, | plu′-rĭ-bus, |
| *Ac.* plus, | *Ac.* plu′-res, | plu′-ra, |
| *V.* ——— | *V.* ——— | ——— |
| *Ab.* ——— | *Ab.* plu′-rĭ-bus. | plu′-rĭ-bus. |

153. III. Adjectives of one termination increase in the genitive, and are declined like

154. Felix, *happy*.

*Singular.*

| | *M. & F.* | *N.* |
|---|---|---|
| *N.* | fe′-lix, | fe′-lix, |
| *G.* | fe-lī′-cis, | fe-lī′-cis, |
| *D.* | fe-lī′-ci, | fe-lī′-ci, |
| *Ac.* | fe-lī′-cem, | fe′-lix, |
| *V.* | fe′-lix, | fe′-lix, |
| *Ab.* | fe-lī′-ce *or* -ci, | fe-lī′-ce *or* -ci, |

*Plural.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *N.* | fe-lī′-ces, | fe-lic′-i-a,* |
| *G.* | fe-lic′-ĭ-um,* | fe-lic′-i-um, |
| *D.* | fe-lic′-ĭ-bus, | fe-lic′-ĭ-bus, |
| *Ac.* | fe-lī′-ces, | fe-lic′-i-a, |
| *V.* | fe-lī′-ces, | fe-lic′-i-a, |
| *Ab.* | fe-lic′-ĭ-bus. | fe-lic′-ĭ-bus. |

152. Decline *plus*.
153. How are adjectives of one termination declined?
154. Decline *felix* in the masculine and feminine—in the neuter.

* Pronounced *fe-lish′-e-um*, &c.

155. Præsens, *present.*

*Singular.*

| | *M. & F.* | *N.* |
|---|---|---|
| *N.* | præ′-sens, | præ′-sens, |
| *G.* | præ-sen′-tis, | præ-sen′-tis, |
| *D.* | præ-sen′-ti, | præ-sen′-ti, |
| *Ac.* | præ-sen′-tem, | præ′-sens, |
| *V.* | præ′-sens, | præ′-sens, |
| *Ab.* | præ-sen′-te *or* -ti, | præ-sen′-te *or* -ti, |

*Plural.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *N.* | præ-sen′-tes, | præ-sen′-ti-a,* |
| *G.* | præ-sen′-ti-um, | præ-sen′-ti-um, |
| *D.* | præ-sen′-tĭ-bus, | præ-sen′-tĭ-bus, |
| *Ac.* | præ-sen′-tes, | præ-sen′-ti-a, |
| *V.* | præ-sen′-tes, | præ-sen′-ti-a, |
| *Ab.* | præ-sen′-tĭ-bus. | præ-sen′-tĭ-bus. |

In like manner decline

Au′-dax, -ācis, *bold.*
Fe′-rox, -ōcis, *fierce.*
In′-gens, -tis, *huge.*
Par′-tĭ-ceps, -ĭpis, *participant.*
So′-lers, -tis, *shrewd.*
Sos′-pes, -ĭtis, *safe;* gen. pl. *-um.*

156. All present participles are declined like *præsens*

NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

157. Numeral adjectives are those which denote number.

158. They are divided into three principal classes — *Cardinal, Ordinal,* and *Distributive.*

159. Cardinal numbers are those which answer to the question, "How many?" as, *unus,* &c.

160. Ordinal numbers are such as denote order or rank; as, *primus,* &c.

155. Decline *præsens* in the masculine and feminine — in the neuter.
156. What participles are declined like *præsens?*
157. What are numeral adjectives?
158. Into what classes are numeral adjectives divided?
159. Define cardinal numbers.
160. Define ordinal numbers.

* Pronounced *pre-sen′-she-a,* &c.

| | 161. Cardinal. | 162. Ordinal. |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | Unus, *one*. (See 144.) | Primus, *first*. |
| 2. | Duo, *two*, &c. | Secundus, *second*, &c. |
| 3. | Tres. (See 149.) | Tertius. |
| 4. | Quatuor. | Quartus. |
| 5. | Quinque. | Quintus. |
| 6. | Sex. | Sextus. |
| 7. | Septem. | Septĭmus. |
| 8. | Octo. | Octāvus. |
| 9. | Novem. | Nonus. |
| 10. | Decem. | Decĭmus. |
| 11. | Undĕcim. | Undecĭmus. |
| 12. | Duodĕcim. | Duodecĭmus. |
| 13. | Tredĕcim. | Tertius decĭmus. |
| 14. | Quatuordĕcim. | Quartus decĭmus. |
| 15. | Quindĕcim. | Quintus decĭmus. |
| 16. | Sedĕcim *or* sexdĕcim. | Sextus decĭmus. |
| 17. | Septendĕcim. | Septĭmus decĭmus. |
| 18. | Octodĕcim. | Octāvus decĭmus. |
| 19. | Novendĕcim. | Nonus decĭmus. |
| 20. | Viginti. | Vicesĭmus *or* vigesĭmus. |
| 21. | Viginti unus *or* unus et viginti. | Vicesĭmus primus. |
| 22. | Viginti duo *or* duo et viginti, &c. | Vicesĭmus secundus. |
| 30. | Triginta. | Tricesĭmus *or* trigesĭmus |
| 40 | Quadraginta. | Quadragesĭmus. |
| 50. | Quinquaginta. | Quinquagesĭmus. |
| 60. | Sexaginta. | Sexagesĭmus. |
| 70. | Septuaginta. | Septuagesĭmus. |
| 80. | Octoginta. | Octogesĭmus. |
| 90. | Nonaginta. | Nonagesĭmus. |
| 100. | Centum. | Centesĭmus. |
| 200. | Ducenti, -æ, -a. | Ducentesĭmus. |
| 300. | Trecenti. | Trecentesĭmus. |
| 400. | Quadringenti. | Quadringentesĭmus. |
| 500. | Quingenti. | Quingentesĭmus. |
| 600. | Sexcenti. | Sexcentesĭmus. |
| 700. | Septingenti. | Septingentesĭmus. |
| 800. | Octingenti. | Octingentesĭmus. |
| 900. | Nongenti. | Nongentesĭmus. |
| 1000. | Mille. | Millesĭmus. |
| 2000. | Duo millia *or* bis mille. | Bis millesĭmus. |

---

161. Repeat the cardinal numbers
162. Repeat the ordinal numbers.

163. *Duo* is thus declined: —

*Plural.*

| | *Masc.* | *Fem.* | *Neut.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | du'-o, | du'-æ, | du'-o, |
| *G.* | du-ō'-rum, | du-ā'-rum, | du-ō'-rum, |
| *D.* | du-ō'-bus, | du-ā'-bus, | du-ō'-bus, |
| *Ac.* | du'-os *or* du'-o, | du'-as, | du'-o, |
| *V.* | du'-o, | du'-æ, | du'-o, |
| *Ab.* | du-ō'-bus. | du-ā'-bus. | du-ō'-bus. |

164. *Ambo*, both, is declined like *duo*.

165. The cardinal numbers, from four to a hundred inclusive, are indeclinable.

166. Those denoting hundreds, are declined like the plural of *bonus*.

167. Ordinal numbers are declined like *bonus*.

## COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

168. That form of an adjective which simply denotes a quality, without reference to other degrees of the same quality, is called the *positive* degree; as, *altus*, high; *mitis*, mild.

169. The comparative denotes that the quality belongs to one of two objects, or sets of objects, in a greater degree than to the other; as, *altior*, higher; *mitior*, milder.

170. The superlative denotes that the quality belongs to one object, or set of objects, in a greater degree than to any of the rest; as, *altissĭmus*, highest; *mitissĭmus*, mildest.

---

163. Decline *duo* in the masculine — in the feminine — in the neuter.
164. What adjective is declined like *duo?*
165. What cardinal numbers are indeclinable?
166. How are those denoting hundreds declined?
167. How are ordinal numbers declined?
168. What is meant by the positive degree of an adjective?
169. What does the comparative degree denote?
170. What does the superlative degree denote?

171. They are formed either by peculiar terminations, or by prefixing to the positive the adverbs *magis*, more, and *maximè*, most.

172. The terminational comparative ends in *ior*, masc.; *ior*, fem.; *ius*, neut.; — the terminational superlative in *issĭmus, issĭma, issĭmum.*

173. These terminations are added to the root of the positive; as, *alt*us, *alt*ior, *alt*issĭmus; high, higher, highest; — *mit*is, *mit*ior, *mit*issĭmus; mild, milder, mildest; — *felix*, gen. *felĭc*is, *felic*ior, *felic*issĭmus; happy, happier, happiest.

In like manner compare

| | |
|---|---|
| Arc′-tus, *strait.* | Cru-dē′-lis, *cruel.* |
| Ca′-pax, *capacious.* | Cle′-mens, *gen.* -tis, *merciful.* |
| Ca′-rus, *dear.* | In′-ers, *gen.* -tis, *sluggish.* |

IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

174. Adjectives in *er* form their superlative by adding *rĭmus* to that termination; as, *acer*, active; gen. *acr*is; comparative, *acr*ior; superlative, *acer*rĭmus.

175. Seven adjectives in *lis* form their superlative by adding *lĭmus* to the root: —

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Facĭlis, | facilior, | facillĭmus, | *easy.* |
| Difficĭlis, | difficilior, | difficillĭmus, | *difficult.* |
| Gracĭlis, | gracilior, | gracillĭmus, | *slender.* |
| Humĭlis, | humilior, | humillĭmus, | *low.* |
| Imbecĭllis, | imbecillior, | imbecillĭmus, | *weak.* |
| Simĭlis, | similior, | simillĭmus, | *like.* |
| Dissimĭlis, | dissimilior, | dissimillĭmus, | *unlike.* |

---

171. How are the comparative and superlative degrees formed?
172. How do the terminational comparative and superlative end?
173. To what are these terminations added?
174. How do adjectives in *er* form their superlative?
175. What adjectives form their superlative in *lĭmus?*

176. These five have regular comparatives, but irregular superlatives: —

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Dexter, | dexterior, | dextĭmus, | *right.* |
| Extĕra, (*fem.*) | exterior, | extĭmus *or* extrēmus, | *outward* |
| Postĕra, (*fem.*) | posterior, | postrēmus *or* postŭmus, | *hind.* |
| Infĕrus, | inferior, | infĭmus *or* imus, | *low.* |
| Supĕrus, | superior, | suprēmus *or* summus, | *high.* |

177. The following are very irregular in comparison: —

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bonus, | melior, | optĭmus, | *good,* | *better,* | *best.* |
| Malus, | pejor, | pessĭmus, | *bad,* | *worse,* | *worst.* |
| Magnus, | major, | maxĭmus, | *great,* | *greater,* | *greatest.* |
| Parvus, | minor, | minĭmus, | *little,* | *less,* | *least.* |
| Multus, | —— | plurĭmus, | | | |
| Multa, | —— | plurĭma, | *much,* | *more,* | *most.* |
| Multum, | plus, | plurĭmum, | | | |
| Nequam, | nequior, | nequissĭmus, | *worthless.* | | |
| Frugi, | frugalior, | frugalissĭmus, | *frugal.* | | |

REMARK. — All these form their comparatives and superlatives from obsolete adjectives, except *magnus,* whose regular forms are contracted.

## DEFECTIVE COMPARISON.

178. Seven adjectives want the positive: —

Citerior, citĭmus, *nearer.*
Deterior, deterrĭmus, *worse.*
Interior, intĭmus, *inner.*
Ocior, ocissĭmus, *swifter.*
Prior, primus, *former.*
Propior, proxĭmus, *nearer.*
Ulterior, ultĭmus, *farther.*

179. The comparative and superlative may also be formed by prefixing to the positive the adverbs *magis,*

176. What five adjectives have regular comparatives, but irregular superlatives?
177. Compare *bonus — malus,* &c.
178. Mention seven adjectives which want the positive.
179. In what other way may the comparative and superlative be formed?

more, and *maximè*, most; as, *idoneus*, fit; *magis idoneus*, more fit; *maximè idoneus*, most fit.

## PRONOUNS.

180. A pronoun is a word which supplies the place of a noun.

181. There are eighteen simple pronouns:—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Ego, *I.* | Hic, *this* or *he.* | Suus, *his*, *her*, *its*, *their.* |
| Tu, *thou.* | Is, *that* or *he.* | Cujus? *whose?* |
| Sui, *of himself*, &c. | Quis? *who?* | Noster, *our.* |
| Ille, *that* or *he.* | Qui, *who.* | Vester, *your.* |
| Ipse, *himself.* | Meus, *my.* | Nostras, *of our country.* |
| Iste, *that* or *he.* | Tuus, *thy.* | Cujas? *of what country?* |

182. Pronouns are divided into two classes—substantives and adjectives.

183. Three—*ego*, *tu*, and *sui*—are substantives; the remaining fifteen, and all the compound pronouns, are adjectives.

184. All the pronouns want the vocative, except *tu*, *meus*, *noster*, and *nostras*.

185. The substantive pronouns take the gender of the objects which they denote.

186. *Ego* is of the first person, *tu* of the second, and *sui* of the third.

---

180. What is a pronoun?
181. How many simple pronouns are there in Latin?
182. Into what two classes are pronouns divided?
183. How many are substantives?
184. What pronouns want the vocative?
185. Of what gender are the substantive pronouns?
186. Of what person are the substantive pronouns?

## SUBSTANTIVE PRONOUNS.

187. The substantive pronouns are thus declined: —

*Singular.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | e′-go, *I;* | tu, *thou;* | ——— |
| *G.* | me′-i, *of me;* | tu′-i, *of thee;* | su′-i, *of himself, herself, itself;* |
| *D.* | mi′-hi, *to me;* | tib′-i, *to thee;* | sib′-i, *to himself, &c.* |
| *Ac.* | me, *me;* | te, *thee;* | se, *himself, &c.* |
| *V.* | ——— | tu, *O thou;* | ——— |
| *Ab.* | me, *with me;* | te, *with thee;* | se, *with himself, &c.* |

*Plural.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | nos, *we;* | vos, *ye* or *you;* | ——— |
| *G.* | nos′-trŭm *or* nos′-tri, *of us;* | ves′-trŭm *or* ves′-tri, *of you;* | su′-i, *of themselves;* |
| *D.* | no′-bis, *to us;* | vo′-bis, *to you;* | sib′-i, *to themselves,* |
| *Ac.* | nos, *us;* | vos, *you;* | se, *themselves;* |
| *V.* | ——— | vos, *O ye* or *you;* | ——— |
| *Ab.* | no′-bis, *with us.* | vo′-bis, *with you.* | se, *with themselves.* |

## ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

188. Adjective pronouns may be divided into the following classes: — *demonstrative, intensive, relative, interrogative, indefinite, possessive,* and *patrial.*

### DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

189. Demonstrative pronouns are such as specify what object is meant.

190. They are *ille, iste, hic,* and *is,* and their compounds, and are thus declined: —

187. Decline *ego — tu — sui.*
188. Into what classes are adjective pronouns divided?
189. What are demonstrative pronouns?
190. What pronouns are demonstrative?

## 191.

*Singular.*

| | *M.* | *F.* | *N.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | il′-le, | il′-la, | il′-lud, |
| *G.* | il-lī′-us,* | il-lī′-us, | il-lī′-us, |
| *D.* | il′-li, | il′-li, | il′-li, |
| *Ac.* | il′-lum, | il′-lam, | il′-lud, |
| *V.* | ——— | ——— | ——— |
| *Ab.* | il′-lo, | il′-lâ, | il′-lo, |

*Plural.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | il′-li, | il′-læ, | il′-la, |
| *G.* | il-lō′-rum, | il-lā′-rum, | il-lō′-rum, |
| *D.* | il′-lis, | il′-lis, | il′-lis, |
| *Ac.* | il′-los, | il′-las, | il′-la, |
| *V.* | ——— | ——— | ——— |
| *Ab.* | il′-lis. | il′-lis. | il′-lis. |

## 192. *Iste* is declined like *ille.*

## 193.

*Singular.*

| | *M.* | *F.* | *N.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | hic, | hæc, | hoc, |
| *G.* | hu′-jus, | hu′-jus, | hu′-jus, |
| *D.* | huic,† | huic, | huic, |
| *Ac.* | hunc, | hanc, | hoc, |
| *V.* | —— | —— | —— |
| *Ab.* | hoc, | hac, | hoc. |

*Plural.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | hi, | hæ, | hæc, |
| *G.* | hó-rum, | ha′-rum, | ho′-rum, |
| *D.* | his, | his, | his, |
| *Ac.* | hos, | has, | hæc, |
| *V.* | —— | —— | —— |
| *Ab.* | his. | his. | his. |

---

191. Decline the masculine of *ille* — the feminine — the neuter.
192. How is *iste* declined?
193. Decline the masculine of *hic* — the feminine — the neuter.

* See 33. † Pronounced *hike*

194.

*Singular.*

| | *M.* | *F.* | *N.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | is, | e′-a, | id, |
| *G.* | e′-jus, | e′-jus, | e′-jus, |
| *D.* | e′-i, | e′-i, | e′-i, |
| *Ac.* | e′-um, | e′-am, | id, |
| *V.* | —— | —— | —— |
| *Ab.* | e′-o, | e′-â, | e′-o, |

*Plural.*

| | *M.* | *F.* | *N.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | i′-i, | e′-æ, | e′-a, |
| *G.* | e-ō′-rum, | e-ā′-rum, | e-ō′-rum, |
| *D.* | i′-is *or* e′-is, | i′-is *or* e′-is, | i′-is *or* e′-is |
| *Ac.* | e′-os, | e′-as, | e′-a, |
| *V.* | —— | —— | —— |
| *Ab.* | i′-is *or* e′-is. | i′-is *or* e′-is. | i′-is *or* e′-is. |

195. The compound pronoun *idem*, the same, is thus declined: —

*Singular.*

| | *M.* | *F.* | *N.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | i′-dem, | e′-ă-dem, | i′-dem, |
| *G.* | e-jus′-dem, | e-jus′-dem, | e-jus′-dem, |
| *D.* | e-ī′-dem, | e-ī′-dem, | e-ī′-dem, |
| *Ac.* | e-un′-dem, | e-an′-dem, | i′-dem, |
| *V.* | —— | —— | —— |
| *Ab.* | e-ō′-dem, | e-ā′-dem, | e-ō′-dem. |

*Plural.*

| | *M.* | *F.* | *N.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | i-ī′-dem, | e-æ′-dem, | e′-ă-dem, |
| *G.* | e-o-run′-dem, | e-a-run′-dem, | e-o-run′-dem, |
| *D.* | e-is′-dem *or* i-is′-dem, | e-is′-dem *or* i-is′-dem, | e-is′-dem *or* i-is′-dem, |
| *Ac.* | e-os′-dem, | e-as′-dem, | e′-ă-dem, |
| *V.* | —— | —— | —— |
| *Ab.* | e-is′-dem *or* i-is′-dem. | e-is′-dem *or* i-is′-dem. | e-is′-dem *or* i-is′-dem. |

194. Decline the masculine of *is* — the feminine — the neuter.
195. Decline the masculine of *idem* — the feminine — the neuter.

### INTENSIVE PRONOUNS.

196. Intensive pronouns are such as serve to render an object emphatic.

197. To this class belongs *ipse*, which is thus declined: —

198.

*Singular.*

| | *M.* | *F.* | *N.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | ip′-se, | ip′-sa, | ip′-sum, |
| *G.* | ip-sī′-us, | ip-sī′-us, | ip-sī′-us, |
| *D.* | ip′-si, | ip′-si, | ip′-si, |
| *Ac.* | ip′-sum, | ip′-sam, | ip′-sum, |
| *V.* | —— | —— | —— |
| *Ab.* | ip′-so, | ip′-sâ, | ip′-so, |

*Plural.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | ip′-si, | ip′-sæ, | ip′-sa, |
| *G.* | ip-sō′rum, | ip-sā′-rum, | ip-sō′-rum, |
| *D.* | ip′-sis, | ip′-sis, | ip′-sis, |
| *Ac.* | ip′-sos, | ip′-sas, | ip′-sa, |
| *V.* | —— | —— | —— |
| *Ab.* | ip′-sis. | ip′-sis. | ip′-sis. |

### RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

199. Relative pronouns are such as relate to a preceding noun or pronoun.

200. They are *qui*, who, and the compounds *quicunque* and *quisquis*, whoever.

---

196. What are intensive pronouns?
197. What pronoun belongs to this class?
198. Decline *ipse* in the masculine — the feminine — the neuter
199. What are relative pronouns?
200. What does this class include?

201. *Qui* is thus declined: —

*Singular.*

| | *M.* | *F.* | *N.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | qui, | quæ, | quod, |
| *G.* | cu′-jus, | cu′-jus, | cu′-jus |
| *D.* | cui,* | cui, | cui, |
| *Ac.* | quem, | quam, | quod, |
| *V.* | —— | —— | —— |
| *Ab.* | quo, | quâ, | quo, |

*Plural.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | qui, | quæ, | quæ, |
| *G.* | quo′-rum, | qua′-rum, | quo′-rum |
| *D.* | qui′-bus, | qui′-bus, | qui′-bus, |
| *Ac.* | quos, | quas, | quæ, |
| *V.* | —— | —— | —— |
| *Ab.* | qui′-bus. | qui′-bus. | qui′-bus. |

## INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

202. Interrogative pronouns are such as serve to inquire which of a number of objects is intended. They are

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Quis? | *who?* | Ecquis? | *is any one?* | Cujus? | *whose?* |
| Quisnam? | *what?* | Ecquisnam? | | Cujas? | *of what country?* |
| Qui? | *which?* | Numquis? | | | |
| Quinam? | *what?* | | | | |

203. *Quis* and its compounds are used substantively; *qui* and its compounds adjectively. *Qui* is declined like *qui* the relative.

---

201. Decline *qui* in the masculine — the feminine — the neuter.
202. What are interrogative pronouns?
203. What is the difference in the use of *quis* and *qui*, and of their compounds?

* Pronounced *ki*.

204. *Quis* is thus declined: —

*Singular.*

| | *M.* | *F.* | *N.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | quis, | quæ, | quid, |
| *G.* | cu′-jus, | cu′-jus, | cu′-jus, |
| *D.* | cui, | cui, | cui, |
| *Ac.* | quem, | quam, | quid, |
| *V.* | —— | —— | —— |
| *Ab.* | quo, | quâ, | quo, |

*Plural.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | qui, | quæ, | quæ, |
| *G.* | quo′-rum, | qua′-rum, | quo′-rum, |
| *D.* | qui′-bus, | qui′-bus, | qui′-bus, |
| *Ac.* | quos, | quas, | quæ, |
| *V.* | —— | —— | —— |
| *Ab.* | qui′-bus. | qui′-bus. | qui′-bus. |

## INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

205. Indefinite pronouns are such as denote an object, in a general manner, without indicating a particular individual. They are,

Alĭquis, *some one.* Siquis, *if any.* Nequis, *lest any.* Quisque, *every one.* Quisquam, *any one.* Quispiam, *some one.* Unusquisque, *each.* Quidam, *a certain one.* Quilĭbet, Quivis, } *any one you please.*

206. *Alĭquis* is thus declined: —

*Singular.*

| | *M.* | *F.* | *N.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | al′-ĭ-quis, | al′-ĭ-qua, | al′-ĭ-quod *or* -quid, |
| *G.* | al-i-cū′-jus, | al-i-cū′-jus, | al-i-cū′-jus, |
| *D.* | al′-ĭ-cui, | al′-ĭ-cui, | al′-ĭ-cui, |
| *Ac.* | al′-ĭ-quem, | al′-ĭ-quam, | al′-ĭ-quod *or* -quid, |
| *V.* | —— | —— | —— |
| *Ab.* | al′-ĭ-quo, | al′-ĭ-quâ, | al′-ĭ-quo, |

204. Decline *quis* in the masculine — in the feminine — in the neuter.
205. What are indefinite pronouns?
206. Decline *aliquis* in the masculine — in the feminine — in the neuter.

*Plural.*

| | *M.* | *F.* | *N.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | al′-ĭ-qui, | al′-ĭ-quæ, | al′-ĭ-qua, |
| *G.* | al-i-quō′-rum, | al-i-quā′-rum, | al-i-quō′-rum, |
| *D.* | a-liq′-uĭ-bus,* | a-liq′-uĭ-bus, | a-liq′-uĭ-bus, |
| *Ac.* | al′-ĭ-quos, | al′-ĭ-quas, | al′-ĭ-qua, |
| *V.* | ——— | ——— | ——— |
| *Ab.* | a-liq′-uĭ-bus. | a-liq′-uĭ-bus. | a-liq′-uĭ-bus. |

207. *Siquis* and *nequis* are declined in the same manner.

## POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

208. The possessive are derived from the substantive pronouns, and from *quis*, and designate something belonging to their primitives.

209. They are, *meus*, *tuus*, *suus*, *noster*, *vester*, and *cujus*.

210. *Meus*, *tuus*, and *suus*, are declined like *bonus*.

211. *Meus* has, in the vocative singular masculine, *mi*, and very rarely *meus*.

## PATRIAL PRONOUNS.

212. Patrial pronouns are such as relate to one's country.

213. These are *nostras* and *cujas*.

214. They are declined like adjectives of one termination; as, *nostras*, *nostrātis*.

---

207. How are *siquis* and *nequis* declined?
208. What are possessive pronouns?
209. What pronouns are included in this class?
210. How are *meus*, *tuus*, and *suus* declined?
211. What is the vocative singular masculine of *meus*?
212. What are patrial pronouns?
213. What pronouns are patrial?
214. How are they declined?

* Pronounced *a-lik′-we-bus*

### REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

215. Reflexive pronouns are such as relate to the subject of the proposition in which they stand.

216. The reflexives of the third person are *sui* and *suus*. *Meus*, *tuus*, *noster*, and *vester*, are also used reflexively, when the subject of the proposition is of the first or second person.

## VERBS.

217. A verb is a word by which something is affirmed of a person or thing.

218. That of which any thing is affirmed is called the subject of the verb; as, *puer legit*, the boy reads; *virtus laudătur*, virtue is praised. In these propositions, *puer*, the boy, and *virtus*, virtue, are the subjects of the verbs.

219. Verbs are either *active* or *neuter*.

220. I. An *active verb* expresses such an action as requires the addition of an object to complete the sense; as, *amo te*, I love thee.

221. Most active verbs have two forms, which are called the *active* and the *passive voices*.

222. A verb in the *active voice* represents the agent as *acting upon* some person or thing, called the *object;* as, *puer librum legit*, the boy is reading a book.

223. A verb in the *passive voice* represents the object as *being acted upon* by the agent; as, *liber a puĕro legĭtur*, a book is read by the boy.

---

215. What are reflexive pronouns ?
216. Which pronouns are called reflexive ?
217. What is a verb ?
218. What is the subject of a verb ?
219. Into what two classes may verbs be divided ?
220. What is an active verb ?
221. How many voices have active verbs ?
222. Define the active voice.
223. Define the passive voice

224. II. A *neuter verb* expresses such an action or state, as does not require the addition of an object to complete the sense; as, *equus currit*, the horse runs; *ego sedeo*, I sit.

225. Neuter verbs have in general the form of the active voice only.

226. A *deponent verb* is an active or neuter verb, having the form of the passive voice only; as, *sequor*, I follow; *morior*, I die.

227. Changes are made in the terminations of verbs to denote their different *voices*, *moods*, *tenses*, *numbers*, and *persons*.

## MOODS.

228. Moods are forms of the verb denoting the *manner* of the action or state expressed by the verb.

229. There are in Latin four moods — the *indicative*, the *subjunctive*, the *imperative*, and the *infinitive*.

230. The *indicative* mood is that form of the verb which is used in independent and absolute assertions, as, *amo*, I love; *amābo*, I shall love.

231. The *subjunctive* mood is that form of the verb which is used to express an action or state simply as conceived by the mind; as, *si me* obsĕcret, *redībo;* if he *entreat* me, I will return.

232. The *imperative* mood is that form of the verb which is used in commanding, exhorting, or entreating; as, *ama*, love thou.

---

224. What is a neuter verb?
225. What form have neuter verbs?
226. What is a deponent verb?
227. For what purposes are changes made in the terminations of verbs?
228. What are moods?
229. How many moods are there in Latin?
230. Define the indicative mood.
231. Define the subjunctive mood.
232. Define the imperative mood

233. The *infinitive* mood is that form of the verb which is used to denote an action or state indefinitely, without limiting it to any person or thing as its subject; as, *amāre*, to love.

TENSES.

234. Tenses are forms of the verb denoting the *times* of the action or state expressed by the verb.

235. Latin verbs have six tenses — the *present*, *imperfect*, *future*, *perfect*, *pluperfect*, and *future perfect*.

236. The *present tense* represents an action as now going on, and not completed; as, *amo*, I love, or am loving.

237. The *imperfect tense* represents an action as going on at some past time, but not then completed; as, *amābam*, I was loving. Sometimes it denotes customary past action; as, *legēbam*, I used to read; or attempting to act; as, *pelliciēbat*, he tried to entice.

238. The *future tense* denotes that an action will be going on hereafter, without reference to its completion; as, *amābo*, I shall love, or be loving.

239. The *perfect tense* represents an action either as just completed, or as completed in some indefinite past time; as, *amāvi*, I have loved, or I loved.

240. In the former sense, it is called the *perfect definite;* in the latter, which is more common, it is called the *historical perfect* or *perfect indefinite*.

---

233. Define the infinitive mood.
234. What are tenses?
235. How many tenses have Latin verbs?
236. How does the present tense represent an action?
237. How does the imperfect tense?
238. How does the future tense?
239. How does the perfect tense?
240. In its former sense, what is it called? In its latter?

241. The *pluperfect tense* represents a past action as completed, at or before the time of some other past action or event; as, *litĕras* scripsĕram, *antĕquam nuncius venit; I had written* the letter, before the messenger arrived.

242. The *future perfect tense* denotes that an action will be completed, at or before the time of some other future action or event; as, *cùm* cœnavĕro, *proficiscar;* when *I shall have supped,* I will go.

## NUMBERS.

243. Numbers are forms of the verb denoting the unity or plurality of its subject.

244. Verbs, like nouns, have two numbers — the singular and the plural.

## PERSONS.

245. Persons are forms of the verb appropriated to the different persons of the subject, and accordingly called the first, second, and third persons.

## PARTICIPLES, GERUNDS, AND SUPINES.

246. A *participle* is a word derived from a verb, and partaking of its meaning, but having the form of an adjective.

247. *Gerunds* are verbal nouns, used only in the genitive, dative, accusative, and ablative singular.

---

241. How does the pluperfect tense represent an action?
242. How does the future perfect tense?
243. What are numbers?
244. How many numbers have verbs?
245. What are persons?
246. What is a participle?
247. What are gerunds?

248. *Supines* also are verbal nouns of the fourth declension, in the accusative and ablative singular; as, *amātvm*, to love; *amātu*, to be loved. The supine in *um* is called the *former* supine; that in *u*, the *latter*.

## CONJUGATION.

249. The conjugation of a verb is the regular formation and arrangement of its several parts, according to their voices, moods, tenses, numbers, and persons.

250. There are four conjugations, which are characterized by the vowel before *re* in the present of the infinitive active.

In the first conjugation it is *ā* long;
In the second, . . . . *ē* long;
In the third, . . . . . *ĕ* short;
In the fourth, . . . . *ī* long.

251. The general root of a verb consists of those letters which are not changed by inflection; as, *am* in am*o*, am*ābam*, am*avĕrim*, am*ātus*.

252. A verb has three special roots;—the first is found in the *present*, and is the same as the general root; the second is found in the *perfect;* and the third in the *supine* or *perfect participle*.

253. In regular verbs of the first, second, and fourth conjugations, the *second* root is formed by adding, respectively, *āv*, *ēv*, and *īv*, to the *general* root; and the *third* root by a similar addition of *āt*, *ēt*, and *īt*.

NOTE.—The tenses formed from the second root are sometimes contracted; as, *amâstis* for *amavistis*.

---

248. What are supines?
249. What is meant by the conjugation of a verb?
250. How many conjugations are there, and how are they characterized?
251. What is the general root of a verb?
252. How many special roots has a verb?
253. How are the second and third roots formed in regular verbs of the 1st, 2d, and 4th conjugations?

254. The second root in the third conjugation either is the same as the first, or is formed from it by adding *s*; the third is formed by adding *t*.

255. The present and perfect indicative, the supine in *um*, and the present infinitive, are called the *principal parts* of the verb.

The *substantive* or *auxiliary* verb *sum* is very irregular in those parts which, in other verbs, are formed from the first root. It is thus conjugated: —

## 256.

### PRINCIPAL PARTS.

| *Pres. Indic.* | *Pres. Infin.* | *Perf. Indic.* | *Fut. Part.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sum, | es′-se, | fu′-i, | fu-tū′-rus. |

## 257.

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

#### Present Tense.

| Person. | Singular. | Plural. |
|---|---|---|
| | 1. sum, *I am*, | su′-mus, *we are*, |
| | 2. es, *thou art*, | es′-tis, *ye are*, |
| | 3. est, *he is*; | sunt, *they are*. |

#### Imperfect.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. e′-ram, *I was*, | e-rā′-mus, *we were*, |
| 2. e′-ras, *thou wast*, | e-rā′-tis, *ye were*, |
| 3. e′-rat, *he was*; | e′-rant, *they were*. |

#### Future. *shall* or *will*.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. e′-ro, *I shall be*, | er′-ĭ-mus, *we shall be*, |
| 2. e′-ris, *thou wilt be*, | er′-ĭ-tis, *ye will be*, |
| 3. e′-rit, *he will be*; | e′-runt, *they will be*. |

---

254. How are the second and third roots formed in the 3d conjugation?
255. What are the principal parts of a verb?
256. What are the principal parts of the irregular verb *sum*?
257. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense — the imperfect, &c.

### Perfect. *have been*, or *was*.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. fu'-i, *I have been,* | fu'-ĭ-mus, *we have been,* |
| 2. fu-is'-ti, *thou hast been,* | fu-is'-tis, *ye have been,* |
| 3. fu'-it, *he has been;* | fu-ē'-runt *or* -re, *they have been.* |

### Pluperfect.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. fu'-ĕ-ram, *I had been,* | fu-e-rā'-mus, *we had been,* |
| 2. fu'-ĕ-ras, *thou hadst been,* | fu-e-rā'-tis, *ye had been,* |
| 3. fu'-ĕ-rat, *he had been;* | fu'-ĕ-rant, *they had been.* |

### Future Perfect. *shall* or *will have*.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. fu'-ĕ-ro, *I shall have been,* | fu-er'-ĭ-mus, *we shall have been,* |
| 2. fu'-ĕ-ris, *thou wilt have been,* | fu-er'-ĭ-tis, *ye will have been,* |
| 3. fu'-ĕ-rit, *he will have been;* | fu'-ĕ-rint, *they will have been.* |

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

### Present. *may* or *can*.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. sim, *I may be,* | si'-mus, *we may be,* |
| 2. sis, *thou mayst be,* | si'-tis, *ye may be,* |
| 3. sit, *he may be;* | sint, *they may be.* |

### Imperfect. *might*, *could*, *would*, or *should*.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. es'-sem, *I would be,* | es-sē'-mus, *we would be,* |
| 2. es'-ses, *thou wouldst be,* | es-sē'-tis, *ye would be,* |
| 3. es'-set, *he would be;* | es'-sent, *they would be.* |

### Perfect.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. fu'-ĕ-rim, *I may have been,* | fu-er'-ĭ-mus, *we may have been,* |
| 2. fu'-ĕ-ris, *thou mayst have been,* | fu-er'-ĭ-tis, *ye may have been,* |
| 3. fu'-ĕ-rit, *he may have been;* | fu'-ĕ-rint, *they may have been.* |

### Pluperfect. *might*, *could*, *would*, or *should have*.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. fu-is'-sem, *I would have been,* | fu-is-sē'-mus, *we would have been,* |
| 2. fu-is'-ses, *thou wouldst have been,* | fu-is-sē'-tis, *ye would have been,* |
| 3. fu-is'-set, *he would have been;* | fu-is'-sent, *they would have been.* |

5 *

### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

| | |
|---|---|
| 2. es *or* es′-to, *be thou,* | es′-te *or* es-tō′-te, *be ye,* |
| 3. es′-to, *let him be;* | sun′-to, *let them be.* |

### INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Present.* es′-se, *to be.*
*Perfect.* fu-is′-se, *to have been.*
*Future.* fu-tū′-rus es′-se, *to be about to be.*

### PARTICIPLE.

*Future.* fu-tū′-rus, *about to be.*

258. Like *sum* are conjugated its compounds, except *possum;* but *prosum* has *d* after *pro* when the simple verb begins with *e;* as,

*Ind. pres.* pro′-sum, prod′-es, prod′-est, &c.
— *imperf.* prod′-ĕ-ram, prod′-ĕ-ras, &c.

259. *Possum,* I can, is compounded of *potis,* able, and *sum.*

## 260.

### PRINCIPAL PARTS.

| *Pres. Ind.* | *Pres. Inf.* | *Perf. Ind.* |
|---|---|---|
| pos′-sum, | pos′-se, | pot′-u-i, *I can,* or *I am able.* |

## 261.

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present. *I am able.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | pos′-sum, | pot′-es, | pot′-est, |
| *Plur.* | pos′-sŭ-mus, | pot-es′-tis, | pos′-sunt. |

---

258. How are the compounds of *sum* conjugated?
259. Of what is *possum,* I can, compounded?
260. What are its principal parts?
261. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense — the imperfect, &c.

Imperfect. *I was able.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | pot′-ĕ-ram, | pot′-ĕ-ras, | pot′-ĕ-rat, |
| *Plur.* | pot-e-rā′-mus, | pot-e-rā′-tis, | pot′-ĕ-rant. |

Future. *I shall* or *will be able.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | pot′-ĕ-ro, | pot′-ĕ-ris, | pot′-ĕ-rit, |
| *Plur.* | pot-er′-ĭ-mus, | pot-er′-ĭ-tis, | pot′-ĕ-runt. |

Perfect. *I have been able.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | pot′-u-i, | pot-u-is′-ti, | pot′-u-it, |
| *Plur.* | pot-u′-ĭ-mus, | pot-u-is′-tis, | pot-u-ē′-runt *or* -re. |

Pluperfect. *I had been able.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | pot-u′-ĕ-ram, | pot-u′-ĕ-ras, | pot-u′-ĕ-rat, |
| *Plur.* | pot-u-e-rā′-mus, | pot-u-e-rā′-tis, | pot-u′-ĕ-rant. |

Future Perfect. *I shall* or *will have been able.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | pot-u′-ĕ-ro, | pot-u′-ĕ-ris, | pot-u′-ĕ-rit, |
| *Plur.* | pot-u-er′-ĭ-mus, | pot-u-er′-ĭ-tis, | pot-u′-ĕ-rint. |

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present. *I may* or *can be able.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | pos′-sim, | pos′-sis, | pos′-sit, |
| *Plur.* | pos-sī′-mus, | pos-sī′-tis, | pos′-sint. |

Imperfect. *I might be able.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | pos′-sem, | pos′-ses, | pos′-set, |
| *Plur.* | pos-sē′-mus, | pos-sē′-tis, | pos′-sent. |

Perfect. *I may have been able.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | pot-u′-ĕ-rim, | pot-u′-ĕ-ris, | pot-u′-ĕ-rit, |
| *Plur.* | pot-u-er′-ĭ-mus, | pot-u-er′-ĭ-tis, | pot-u′-ĕ-rint. |

Pluperfect. *I might have been able.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | pot-u-is′-sem, | pot-u-is′-ses, | pot-u-is′-set, |
| *Plur.* | pot-u-is-sē′-mus, | pot-u-is-sē′-tis, | pot-u-is′-sent. |

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Present.* pos′-se. *Perfect.* pot-u-is′-se.

# FIRST CONJUGATION.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

### 262.

### PRINCIPAL PARTS.

| *Pres. Indic.* | *Pres. Infin.* | *Perf. Indic.* | *Supine.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| A′-mo, | a-mā′-re, | a-mā′-vi, | a-mā′-tum. |

### 263.

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

#### Present.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | a′-mo, | *I love,* |
| | a′-mas, | *thou lovest,* |
| | a′-mat, | *he loves;* |
| *Plur.* | a-mā′-mus, | *we love,* |
| | a-mā′-tis, | *ye love,* |
| | a′-mant, | *they love.* |

#### Imperfect.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | a-mā′-bam, | *I was loving,* |
| | a-mā′-bas, | *thou wast loving,* |
| | a-mā′-bat, | *he was loving;* |
| *Plur.* | am-a-bā′-mus, | *we were loving,* |
| | am-a-bā′-tis, | *ye were loving,* |
| | a-mā′-bant, | *they were loving.* |

#### Future. *shall* or *will.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | a-mā′-bo, | *I shall love,* |
| | a-mā′-bis, | *thou wilt love,* |
| | a-mā′-bit, | *he will love;* |
| *Plur.* | a-mab′-ĭ-mus, | *we shall love,* |
| | a-mab′-ĭ-tis, | *ye will love,* |
| | a-mā′-bunt, | *they will love.* |

---

262. What are the principal parts of *amo*, in the active voice?
263. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, &c.

### Perfect. *loved*, or *have loved*.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | a-mā′-vi, | *I have loved,* |
| | am-a-vis′-ti, | *thou hast loved,* |
| | a-mā′-vit, | *he has loved;* |
| *Plur.* | a-mav′-ĭ-mus, | *we have loved,* |
| | am-a-vis′-tis, | *ye have loved,* |
| | am-a-vē′-runt *or* -re, | *they have loved.* |

### Pluperfect.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | a-mav′-ĕ-ram, | *I had loved,* |
| | a-mav′-ĕ-ras, | *thou hadst loved,* |
| | a-mav′-ĕ-rat, | *he had loved;* |
| *Plur.* | am-a-ve-rā′-mus, | *we had loved,* |
| | am-a-ve-rā′-tis, | *ye had loved,* |
| | a-mav′-ĕ-rant, | *they had loved.* |

### Future Perfect. *shall* or *will have*.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | a-mav′-ĕ-ro, | *I shall have loved,* |
| | a-mav′-ĕ-ris, | *thou wilt have loved,* |
| | a-mav′-ĕ-rit, | *he will have loved;* |
| *Plur.* | am-a-ver′-ĭ-mus, | *we shall have loved,* |
| | am-a-ver′-ĭ-tis, | *ye will have loved,* |
| | a-mav′-ĕ-rint, | *they will have loved.* |

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

### Present. *may* or *can*.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | a′-mem, | *I may love,* |
| | a′-mes, | *thou mayst love,* |
| | a′-met, | *he may love;* |
| *Plur.* | a-mē′-mus, | *we may love,* |
| | a-mē′-tis, | *ye may love,* |
| | a′-ment, | *they may love.* |

### Imperfect. *might*, *could*, *would*, or *should*.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | a-mā′-rem, | *I would love,* |
| | a-mā′-res, | *thou wouldst love,* |
| | a-mā′-ret, | *he would love;* |
| *Plur.* | am-a-rē′-mus, | *we would love,* |
| | am-a-rē′-tis, | *ye would love,* |
| | a-mā′-rent, | *they would love.* |

### Perfect.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | a-mav′-ĕ-rim, | *I may have loved,* |
| | a-mav′-ĕ-ris, | *thou mayst have loved,* |
| | a-mav′-ĕ-rit, | *he may have loved;* |
| *Plur.* | am-a-ver′-ĭ-mus, | *we may have loved,* |
| | am-a-ver′-ĭ-tis, | *ye may have loved,* |
| | a-mav′-ĕ-rint, | *they may have loved.* |

### Pluperfect. *might, could, would,* or *should have.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | am-a-vis′-sem, | *I would have loved,* |
| | am-a-vis′-ses, | *thou wouldst have loved,* |
| | am-a-vis′-set, | *he would have loved;* |
| *Plur.* | am-a-vis-sē′-mus, | *we would have loved,* |
| | am-a-vis-sē′-tis, | *ye would have loved,* |
| | am-a-vis′-sent, | *they would have loved.* |

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | a′-ma *or* a-mā′-to, | *love thou,* |
| | a-mā′-to, | *let him love;* |
| *Plur.* | a-mā′-te *or* am-a-tō′-te, | *love ye,* |
| | a-man′-to, | *let them love.* |

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Present.* | a-mā′-re, | *to love.* |
| *Perfect.* | am-a-vis′-se, | *to have loved.* |
| *Future.* | am-a-tū′-rus es′-se, | *to be about to love.* |

## PARTICIPLES.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Present.* | a′-mans, | *loving.* |
| *Future.* | am-a-tū′-rus, | *about to love.* |

## GERUND.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *G.* | a-man′-di, | *of loving.* |
| *D.* | a-man′-do, | *to* or *for loving.* |
| *Ac.* | a-man′-dum, | *loving.* |
| *Ab.* | a-man′-do, | *by loving.* |

## SUPINE.

*Former.* a-mā′-tum, *to love.*

## PASSIVE VOICE.

### 264.

### PRINCIPAL PARTS.

| *Pres. Indic.* | *Pres. Infin.* | *Perf. Part.* |
|---|---|---|
| A′-mor, | a-mā′-ri, | a-mā′-tus. |

### 265.

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

#### Present.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | a′-mor, | *I am loved,* |
| | a-mā′-ris *or* -re, | *thou art loved,* |
| | a-mā′-tur, | *he is loved;* |
| *Plur.* | a-mā′-mur, | *we are loved,* |
| | a-mam′-ĭ-ni, | *ye are loved,* |
| | a-man′-tur, | *they are loved.* |

#### Imperfect.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | a-mā′-bar, | *I was loved,* |
| | am-a-bā′-ris *or* -re, | *thou wast loved,* |
| | am-a-bā′-tur, | *he was loved;* |
| *Plur.* | am-a-bā′-mur, | *we were loved,* |
| | am-a-bam′-ĭ-ni, | *ye were loved,* |
| | am-a-ban′-tur, | *they were loved.* |

#### Future. *shall* or *will be.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | a-mā′-bor, | *I shall be loved,* |
| | a-mab′-ĕ-ris *or* -re, | *thou wilt be loved,* |
| | a-mab′-ĭ-tur, | *he will be loved;* |
| *Plur.* | a-mab′-ĭ-mur, | *we shall be loved,* |
| | am-a-bim′-ĭ-ni, | *ye will be loved,* |
| | am-a-bun′-tur, | *they will be loved.* |

---

264. What are the principal parts in the passive voice?
265. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, &c

### Perfect. *have been*, or *was*.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* | a-mā′-tus sum *or* fu′-i, | *I have been loved,* |
| | a-mā′-tus es *or* fu-is′-ti, | *thou hast been loved,* |
| | a-mā′-tus est *or* fu′-it, | *he has been loved;* |
| *P.* | a-mā′-ti su′-mus *or* fu′-ĭ-mus, | *we have been loved,* |
| | a-mā′-ti es′-tis *or* fu-is′-tis, | *ye have been loved,* |
| | a-mā′-ti sunt, fu-ē′-runt *or* -re, | *they have been loved.* |

### Pluperfect.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* | a-mā′-tus e′-ram *or* fu′-ĕ-ram, | *I had been loved,* |
| | a-mā′-tus e′-ras *or* fu′-ĕ-ras, | *thou hadst been loved,* |
| | a-mā′-tus e′-rat *or* fu′-ĕ-rat, | *he had been loved;* |
| *P.* | a-mā′-ti e-rā′-mus *or* fu-e-rā′-mus, | *we had been loved,* |
| | a-mā′-ti e-rā′-tis *or* fu-e-rā′-tis, | *ye had been loved,* |
| | a-mā′-ti e′-rant *or* fu′-ĕ-rant, | *they had been loved.* |

### Future Perfect. *shall have been.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* | a-mā′-tus e′-ro *or* fu′-ĕ-ro, | *I shall have been loved,* |
| | a-mā′-tus e′-ris *or* fu′-ĕ-ris, | *thou wilt have been loved,* |
| | a-mā′-tus e′-rit *or* fu′-ĕ-rit, | *he will have been loved;* |
| *P.* | a-mā′-ti er′-ĭ-mus *or* fu-er′-ĭ-mus, | *we shall have been loved,* |
| | a-mā′-ti er′-ĭ-tis *or* fu-er′-ĭ-tis, | *ye will have been loved,* |
| | a-mā′-ti e′-runt *or* fu′-ĕ-rint, | *they will have been loved.* |

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

### Present. *may* or *can.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | a′-mer, | *I may be loved,* |
| | a-mē′-ris *or* -re, | *thou mayst be loved,* |
| | a-mē′-tur, | *he may be loved;* |
| *Plur.* | a-mē′-mur, | *we may be loved,* |
| | a-mem′-ĭ-ni, | *ye may be loved,* |
| | a-men′-tur, | *they may be loved.* |

### Imperfect. *might*, *could*, *would*, or *should be.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | a-mā′-rer, | *I would be loved,* |
| | am-a-rē′-ris *or* -re, | *thou wouldst be loved,* |
| | am-a-rē′-tur, | *he would be loved;* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Plur.* | am-a-rē′-mur, | *we would be loved,* |
| | am-a-rem′-ĭ-ni, | *ye would be loved,* |
| | am-a-ren′-tur, | *they would be loved.* |

## Perfect.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* | a-mā′-tus sim *or* fu′-ĕ-rim, | *I may have been loved,* |
| | a-mā′-tus sis *or* fu′-ĕ-ris, | *thou mayst have been loved,* |
| | a-mā′-tus sit *or* fu′-ĕ-rit, | *he may have been loved;* |
| *P.* | a-mā′-ti si′-mus *or* fu-er′-ĭ-mus, | *we may have been loved,* |
| | a-mā′-ti si′-tis *or* fu-er′-ĭ-tis, | *ye may have been loved,* |
| | a-mā′-ti sint *or* fu′-ĕ-rint, | *they may have been loved.* |

## Pluperfect. *might, could, would,* or *should have been.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* | a-mā′-tus es′-sem *or* fu-is′-sem, | *I would have been loved,* |
| | a-mā′-tus es′-ses *or* fu-is′-ses, | *thou wouldst have been loved,* |
| | a-mā′-tus es′-set *or* fu-is′-set, | *he would have been loved;* |
| *P.* | a-mā′-ti es-sē′-mus *or* fu-is-sē′-mus, | *we would have been loved,* |
| | a-mā′-ti es-sē′-tis *or* fu-is-sē′-tis, | *ye would have been loved,* |
| | a-mā′-ti es′-sent *or* fu-is′-sent, | *they would have been loved.* |

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | a-mā′-re *or* a-mā′-tor, | *be thou loved,* |
| | a-mā′-tor; | *let him be loved;* |
| *Plur.* | a-mam′-ĭ-ni, | *be ye loved,* |
| | a-man′-tor, | *let them be loved.* |

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Present.* | a-mā′-ri, | *to be loved.* |
| *Perfect.* | a-mā′-tus es′-se *or* fu-is′-se, | *to have been loved.* |
| *Future.* | a-mā′-tum i′-ri, | *to be about to be loved* |

## PARTICIPLES.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Perfect.* | a-mā′-tus, | *loved,* or *having been loved.* |
| *Future.* | a-man′-dus, | *to be loved.* |

## SUPINE.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Latter.* | a-mā′-tu, | *to be loved* |

## FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

266. The first root of *amo* is *am*, the second *amāv*, and the third *amāt*.

### 267.

From the first root, *am*, are derived in the

| *Active.* | *Passive.* |
| --- | --- |
| am*o*, | am*or*, |
| am*ābam*, | am*ābar*, |
| am*ābo*, | am*ābor*, |
| am*em*, | am*er*, |
| am*ārem*, | am*ārer*, |
| am*a*, | am*āre*, |
| am*āre*, | am*āri*, |
| am*ans*, | am*andus*. |
| am*andi*. | |

From the second root, *amāv*, are derived in the

*Active.*

| | |
| --- | --- |
| amāv*i*, | amav*ĕrim*, |
| amav*ĕram*, | amav*issem*, |
| amav*ĕro*, | amav*isse*. |

From the third root, *amāt*, are derived in the

| *Active.* | *Passive.* |
| --- | --- |
| amat*ūrus* esse, | amāt*us* sum, |
| amat*ūrus*, | amāt*us* eram, |
| amāt*um*. | amāt*us* ero, |
| | amāt*us* sim, |
| | amāt*us* essem, |
| | amāt*us* esse, |
| | amāt*um* iri, |
| | amāt*us*, |
| | amāt*u*. |

266. What is the first root of *amo*? — the second? — the third?
267. Repeat the parts in the active voice formed from the first root — from the second root — from the third root; — the parts of the passive voice formed from the first root — from the third.

# SECOND CONJUGATION.

**ACTIVE VOICE.** **PASSIVE VOICE.**

## 268.

### PRINCIPAL PARTS.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Pres. Indic.* | Mo′-ne-o, | *Pres. Indic.* | mo′-ne-or, |
| *Pres. Infin.* | mo-nē′-re, | *Pres. Infin.* | mo-nē′-ri, |
| *Perf. Indic.* | mon′-u-i, | *Perf. Part.* | mon′-ĭ-tus. |
| *Supine.* | mon′-ĭ-tum. | | |

## 269.

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

### Present.

| *I advise.* | | *I am advised.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | mo′-ne-o, | *Sing.* | mo′-ne-or, |
| | mo′-nes, | | mo-nē′-ris *or* -re, |
| | mo′-net; | | mo-nē′-tur; |
| *Plur.* | mo-nē′-mus, | *Plur.* | mo-nē′-mur, |
| | mo-nē′-tis, | | mo-nem′-ĭ-ni, |
| | mo′-nent. | | mo-nen′-tur. |

### Imperfect.

| *I was advising.* | | *I was advised.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | mo-nē′-bam, | *S.* | mo-nē′-bar, |
| | mo-nē′-bas, | | mon-e-bā′-ris *or* -re, |
| | mo-nē′-bat; | | mon-e-bā′-tur; |
| *P.* | mon-e-bā′-mus, | *P.* | mon-e-bā′-mur, |
| | mon-e-bā′-tis, | | mon-e-bam′-ĭ-ni, |
| | mo-nē′-bant. | | mon-e-ban′-tur. |

---

268. What are the principal parts of *moneo* in the active voice? — in the passive voice?

269. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, active voice — passive voice, &c.

| ACTIVE. | PASSIVE. |
|---|---|

## Future.

| *I shall* or *will advise.* | *I shall* or *will be advised.* |
|---|---|
| *S.* mo-nē′-bo, | *S.* mo-nē′-bor, |
| mo-nē′-bis, | mo-neb′-ĕ-ris *or* -re, |
| mo-nē′-bit; | mo-neb′-ĭ-tur; |
| *P.* mo-neb′-ĭ-mus, | *P.* mo-neb′-ĭ-mur, |
| mo-neb′-ĭ-tis, | mon-e-bim′-ĭ-ni, |
| mo-nē′-bunt. | mon-e-bun′-tur. |

## Perfect.

| *I advised* or *have advised.* | *I was* or *have been advised.* |
|---|---|
| *S.* mon′-u-i, | *S.* mon′-ĭ-tus sum *or* fu′-i, |
| mon-u-is′-ti, | mon′-ĭ-tus es *or* fu-is′-ti, |
| mon′-u-it; | mon′-ĭ-tus est *or* fu′-it; |
| *P.* mo-nu′-ĭ-mus, | *P.* mon′-ĭ-ti su′-mus *or* fu′-ĭ-mus, |
| mon-u-is′-tis, | mon′-ĭ-ti es′-tis *or* fu-is′-tis, |
| mon-u-ē′-runt *or* -re. | mon′-ĭ-ti sunt, fu-ē′-runt *or* -re. |

## Pluperfect.

| *I had advised.* | *I had been advised.* |
|---|---|
| *S.* mo-nu′-ĕ-ram, | *S.* mon′-ĭ-tus e′-ram *or* fu′-ĕ-ram, |
| mo-nu′-ĕ-ras, | mon′-ĭ-tus e′-ras *or* fu′-ĕ-ras, |
| mo nu′-ĕ-rat; | mon′-ĭ-tus e′-rat *or* fu′-ĕ-rat; |
| *P.* mon-u-e-rā′-mus, | *P.* mon′-ĭ-ti e-rā′-mus *or* fu-e-rā′-mus, |
| mon-u-e-rā′-tis, | mon′-ĭ-ti e-rā′-tis *or* fu-e-rā′-tis, |
| mo-nu′-ĕ-rant. | mon′-ĭ-ti e′-rant *or* fu′-ĕ-rant. |

## Future Perfect.

| *I shall have advised.* | *I shall have been advised.* |
|---|---|
| *S.* mo-nu′-ĕ-ro, | *S.* mon′-ĭ-tus e′-ro *or* fu′-ĕ-ro, |
| mo-nu′-ĕ-ris, | mon′-ĭ-tus e′-ris *or* fu′-ĕ-ris, |
| mo-nu′-ĕ-rit; | mon′-ĭ-tus e′-rit *or* fu′-ĕ-rit; |
| *P.* mon-u-er′-ĭ-mus, | *P.* mon′-ĭ-ti er′-ĭ-mus *or* fu-er′-ĭ-mus, |
| mon-u-er′-ĭ-tis, | mon′-ĭ-ti er′-ĭ-tis *or* fu-er′-ĭ-tis, |
| mo-nu′-ĕ-rint. | mon′-ĭ-ti e′-runt *or* fu′-ĕ-rint |

| ACTIVE. | PASSIVE. |
| --- | --- |

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

### Present.

| *I may* or *can advise.* | *I may* or *can be advised.* |
| --- | --- |
| *S.* mo'-ne-am, | *S.* mo'-ne-ar, |
| mo'-ne-as, | mo-ne-ā'-ris *or* -re, |
| mo'-ne-at; | mo-ne-ā'-tur; |
| *P.* mo-ne-ā'-mus, | *P.* mo-ne-ā'-mur, |
| mo-ne-ā'-tis, | mo-ne-am'-ĭ-ni, |
| mo'-ne-ant. | mo-ne-an'-tur. |

### Imperfect.

| *I might, could, would,* or *should advise.* | *I might, could, would,* or *should be advised.* |
| --- | --- |
| *S.* mo-nē'-rem, | *S.* mo-nē'-rer, |
| mo-nē'-res, | mon-e-rē'-ris *or* -re, |
| mo-nē'-ret; | mon-e-rē'-tur; |
| *P.* mon-e-rē'-mus, | *P.* mon-e-rē'-mur, |
| mon-e-rē'-tis, | mon-e-rem'-ĭ-ni, |
| mo-nē'-rent. | mon-e-ren'-tur. |

### Perfect.

| *I may have advised.* | *I may have been advised.* |
| --- | --- |
| *S.* mo-nu'-ĕ-rim, | *S.* mon'-ĭ-tus sim *or* fu'-ĕ-rim, |
| mo-nu'-ĕ-ris, | mon'-ĭ-tus sis *or* fu'-ĕ-ris, |
| mo-nu'-ĕ-rit; | mon'-ĭ tus sit *or* fu'-ĕ-rit; |
| *P.* mon-u-er'-ĭ-mus, | *P.* mon'-ĭ-ti si'-mus *or* fu-er'-ĭ-mus, |
| mon-u-er'-ĭ-tis, | mon'-ĭ-ti si'-tis *or* fu-er'-ĭ-tis, |
| mo-nu'-ĕ-rint. | mon'-ĭ-ti sint *or* fu'-ĕ-rint. |

### Pluperfect.

| *I might, could, would,* or *should have, &c.* | *I might, could, would,* or *should have been advised.* |
| --- | --- |
| *S.* mon-u-is'-sem, | *S.* mon'-ĭ-tus es'-sem *or* fu-is'-sem, |
| mon-u-is'-ses, | mon'-ĭ-tus es'-ses *or* fu-is'-ses, |
| mon-u-is'-set; | mon'-ĭ-tus es'-set *or* fu-is'-set; |
| *P.* mon-u-is-sē'-mus, | *P.* mon'-ĭ-ti es-sē'-mus *or* fu-is-sē-'mus, |
| mon-u-is-sē'-tis, | mon'-ĭ-ti es-sē'-tis *or* fu-is-sē'-tis, |
| mon-u-is'-sent. | mon'-ĭ-ti es'-sent *or* fu-is'-sent |

| ACTIVE. | PASSIVE. |
|---|---|

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

| *advise thou.* | *be thou advised.* |
|---|---|
| *S.* mo′-ne *or* mo-nē′-to, | *S.* mo-nē′-re *or* mo-nē′-tor |
| mo-nē′-to; | mo-nē′-tor; |
| *P.* mo-nē′-te *or* mon-e-tō′-te, | *P.* mo-nem′-ĭ-ni, |
| mo-nen′-to. | mo-nen′-tor. |

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

| | |
|---|---|
| *Pres.* mo-nē′-re, *to advise.* | *Pres.* mo-nē′-ri, *to be advised.* |
| *Perf.* mon-u-is′-se, *to have advised.* | *Perf.* mon′-ĭ-tus es′-se *or* fu-is′-se, *to have been advised.* |
| *Fut.* mon-i-tū′-rus es′-se, *to be about to advise.* | *Fut.* mon′-ĭ-tum i′-ri, *to be about to be advised.* |

## PARTICIPLES.

| | |
|---|---|
| *Pres.* mo-nens, *advising.* | *Perf.* mon′-ĭ-tus, *advised.* |
| *Fut.* mon-i-tū′-rus, *about to advise.* | *Fut.* mo-nen′-dus, *to be advised.* |

## GERUND.

*G.* mo-nen′-di, *of advising,*
*D.* mo-nen′-do,
*Ac.* mo-nen′-dum,
*Ab.* mo-nen′-do.

## SUPINES.

| *Former.* | *Latter.* |
|---|---|
| mon′-ĭ-tum, *to advise.* | mon′-ĭ-tu, *to be advised.* |

## Formation of the Tenses.

**270.** The first root of *moneo* is *mon*, the second *monu*, and the third *monĭt*.

### 271

From the first root, *mon*, are derived in the

| *Active.* | *Passive.* |
|---|---|
| mon*eo*, | mon*eor*, |
| mon*ēbam*, | mon*ēbar*, |
| mon*ēbo*, | mon*ēbor*, |
| mon*eam*, | mon*ear*, |
| mon*ērem*, | mon*ērer*, |
| mon*e*, | mon*ēre*, |
| mon*ēre*, | mon*ēri*, |
| mon*ens*, | mon*endus*. |
| mon*endi*. | |

From the second root, *monu*, are derived in the

*Active.*

| | |
|---|---|
| monu*i*, | monu*ĕrim*, |
| monu*ĕram*, | monu*issem*, |
| monu*ĕro*, | monu*isse*, |

From the third root, *monĭt*, are derived in the

| *Active.* | *Passive.* |
|---|---|
| monit*ūrus* esse, | monĭt*us* sum, |
| monit*ūrus*, | monĭt*us* eram, |
| monĭt*um*. | monĭt*us* ero, |
| | monĭt*us* sim, |
| | monĭt*us* essem, |
| | monĭt*us* esse, |
| | monĭt*um* iri, |
| | monĭt*us*, |
| | monĭt*u*. |

---

**270.** What is the first root of *moneo* ? — the second ? — the third ?
**271.** Repeat the parts in the active voice formed from the first root — from the second root — from the third root; — the parts of the passive voice formed from the first root — from the third.

# THIRD CONJUGATION.

**ACTIVE. PASSIVE.**

## 272.

### PRINCIPAL PARTS.

| ACTIVE | | PASSIVE | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Pres. Indic.* | Re'-go, | *Pres. Indic.* | re'-gor, |
| *Pres. Infin.* | reg'-ĕ-re, | *Pres. Infin.* | re'-gi, |
| *Perf. Indic.* | rex'-i, | *Perf. Part.* | rec'-tus |
| *Supine.* | rec'-tum. | | |

## 273.

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

#### Present.

| | *I rule.* | | *I am ruled.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | re'-go, | *Sing.* | re'-gor, |
| | re'-gis, | | reg'-ĕ-ris *or* -re, |
| | re'-git; | | reg'-ĭ-tur; |
| *Plur.* | reg'-ĭ-mus, | *Plur.* | reg'-ĭ-mur, |
| | reg'-ĭ-tis, | | re-gim'-ĭ-ni, |
| | re'-gunt. | | re-gun'-tur. |

#### Imperfect.

| | *I was ruling.* | | *I was ruled.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | re-gē'-bam, | *S.* | re-gē'-bar, |
| | re-gē'-bas, | | reg-e-bā'-ris *or* -re, |
| | re-gē'-bat; | | reg-e-bā'-tur; |
| *P.* | reg-e-bā'-mus, | *P.* | reg-e-bā'-mur, |
| | reg-e-bā'-tis, | | reg-e-bam'-ĭ-ni, |
| | re-gē'-bant. | | reg-e-ban'-tur. |

---

272. What are the principal parts of *rego* in the active voice? — in the passive voice?

273. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, active voice — passive voice, &c.

| ACTIVE. | PASSIVE. |
| --- | --- |

## Future.

| *I shall* or *will rule.* | *I shall* or *will be ruled.* |
| --- | --- |
| *S.* re′-gam, | *S.* re′-gar, |
| re′-ges, | re-gē′-ris *or* -re, |
| re′-get; | re-gē′-tur; |
| *P.* re-gē′-mus, | *P* re-gē′-mur, |
| re-gē′-tis, | re-gem′-ĭ-ni, |
| re′-gent. | re-gen′-tur. |

## Perfect.

| *I ruled*, or *have ruled.* | *I was* or *have been ruled.* |
| --- | --- |
| *S.* rex′-i, | *S.* rec′-tus sum *or* fu′-i, |
| rex-is′-ti, | rec′-tus es *or* fu-is′-ti, |
| rex′-it; | rec′-tus est *or* fu′-it; |
| *P.* rex′-ĭ-mus, | *P.* rec′-ti su′-mus *or* fu′-ĭ-mus, |
| rex-is′-tis, | rec′-ti es′-tis *or* fu-is′-tis, |
| rex-ē′-runt *or* -re. | rec′-ti sunt, fu-ē′-runt *or* -re. |

## Pluperfect.

| *I had ruled.* | *I had been ruled.* |
| --- | --- |
| *S.* rex′-ĕ-ram, | *S.* rec′-tus e′-ram *or* fu′-ĕ-ram, |
| rex′-ĕ-ras, | rec′-tus e′-ras *or* fu′-ĕ-ras, |
| rex′-ĕ-rat; | rec′-tus e′-rat *or* fu′-ĕ-rat; |
| *P.* rex-e-rā′-mus, | *P.* rec′-ti e-rā′-mus *or* fu-e-rā′-mus, |
| rex-e-rā′-tis, | rec′-ti e-rā′-tis *or* fu-e-rā′-tis, |
| rex′-ĕ-rant. | rec′-ti e′-rant *or* fu′-ĕ-rant. |

## Future Perfect.

| *I shall have ruled.* | *I shall have been ruled.* |
| --- | --- |
| *S.* rex′-ĕ-ro, | *S.* rec′-tus e′-ro *or* fu′-ĕ-ro, |
| rex′-ĕ-ris, | rec′-tus e′-ris *or* fu′-ĕ-ris, |
| rex′-ĕ-rit; | rec′-tus e′-rit *or* fu′-ĕ-rit; |
| *P.* rex-er′-ĭ-mus, | *P.* rec′-ti er′-ĭ-mus *or* fu-er′-ĭ-mus, |
| rex-er′-ĭ-tis, | rec′-ti er′-ĭ-tis *or* fu-er′-ĭ-tis, |
| rex′-ĕ-rint. | rec′-ti e′-runt *or* fu′-ĕ-rint |

| ACTIVE. | PASSIVE. |
|---|---|

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

### Present.

| *I may* or *can rule.* | *I may* or *can be ruled.* |
|---|---|
| *S.* re′-gam, | *S.* re′-gar, |
| re′-gas, | re-gā′-ris *or* -re, |
| re′-gat; | re-gā′-tur; |
| *P.* re-gā′-mus, | *P.* re-gā′-mur, |
| re-gā′-tis, | re-gam′-ĭ-ni, |
| re′-gant. | re-gan′-tur. |

### Imperfect.

| *I might, could, would,* or *should rule.* | *I might, could, would,* or *should be ruled.* |
|---|---|
| *S.* reg′-ĕ-rem, | *S.* reg′-ĕ-rer, |
| reg′-ĕ-res, | reg-e-rē′-ris *or* -re, |
| reg′-ĕ-ret; | reg-e-rē′-tur; |
| *P.* reg-e-rē′-mus, | *P.* reg-e-rē′-mur, |
| reg-e-rē′-tis, | reg-e-rem′-ĭ-ni, |
| reg′-ĕ-rent. | reg-e-ren′-tur. |

### Perfect.

| *I may have ruled.* | *I may have been ruled.* |
|---|---|
| *S.* rex′-ĕ-rim, | *S.* rec′-tus sim *or* fu′-ĕ-rim, |
| rex′-ĕ-ris, | rec′-tus sis *or* fu′-ĕ-ris, |
| rex′-ĕ-rit; | rec′-tus sit *or* fu′-ĕ-rit; |
| *P.* rex-er′-ĭ-mus, | *P.* rec′-ti si′-mus *or* fu-er′-ĭ-mus, |
| rex-er′-ĭ-tis, | rec′-ti si′-tis *or* fu-er′-ĭ-tis, |
| rex′-ĕ-rint. | rec′-ti sint *or* fu′-ĕ-rint. |

### Pluperfect.

| *I might, could, would,* or *should have ruled.* | *I might, could, would,* or *should have been ruled.* |
|---|---|
| *S.* rex-is′-sem, | *S.* rec′-tus es′-sem *or* fu-is′-sem, |
| rex-is′-ses, | rec′-tus es′-ses *or* fu-is′-ses, |
| rex-is′-set; | rec′-tus es′-set *or* fu-is′-set; |
| *P.* rex-is-sē′-mus, | *P.* rec′-ti es-sē′-mus *or* fu-is-sē′-mus, |
| rex-is-sē′-tis, | rec′-ti es-sē′-tis *or* fu-is-sē′-tis, |
| rex-is′-sent. | rec′-ti es′-sent *or* fu-is′-sent |

| ACTIVE. | PASSIVE. |
| --- | --- |

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

| *rule thou.* | *be thou ruled.* |
| --- | --- |
| *S.* re′-ge *or* reg′-ĭ-to, reg′-ĭ-to; | *S.* reg′-ĕ-re *or* reg′-ĭ-tor, reg′-ĭ-tor; |
| *P.* reg′-ĭ-te *or* reg-i-tō′-te, re-gun′-to. | *P.* re-gim′-ĭ-ni, re-gun′-tor. |

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

| | |
| --- | --- |
| *Pres.* reg′-ĕ-re, *to rule.* | *Pres.* re′-gi, *to be ruled.* |
| *Perf.* rex-is′-se, *to have ruled.* | *Perf.* rec′-tus es′-se *or* fu-is′-se, *to have been ruled.* |
| *Fut.* rec-tū′-rus es′-se, *to be about to rule.* | *Fut.* rec′-tum i′-ri, *to be about to be ruled.* |

## PARTICIPLES.

| | |
| --- | --- |
| *Pres.* re′-gens, *ruling.* | *Perf.* rec′-tus, *ruled.* |
| *Fut.* rec-tū′-rus, *about to rule.* | *Fut.* re-gen′-dus, *to be ruled.* |

## GERUND.

*G.* re-gen′-di, *of ruling,*
*D.* re-gen′-do,
*Ac.* re-gen′-dum,
*Ab.* re-gen′-do.

## SUPINES.

| *Former.* | *Latter.* |
| --- | --- |
| rec′-tum, *to rule.* | rec′-tu, *to be ruled.* |

## Formation of the Tenses.

274. The first root of *rego* is *reg*, the second *rex*, and the third *rect*.

### 275.

From the first root, *reg*, are derived in the

| *Active.* | *Passive.* |
|---|---|
| reg*o*, | reg*or*, |
| reg*ēbam*, | reg*ēbar*, |
| reg*am*, | reg*ar*, |
| reg*am*, | reg*ar*, |
| reg*ĕrem*, | reg*ĕrer*, |
| reg*e*, | reg*ĕre*, |
| reg*ĕre*, | reg*i*, |
| reg*ens*, | reg*endus*. |
| reg*endi*. | |

From the second root, *rex*, are derived in the

*Active.*

| | |
|---|---|
| rex*i*, | rex*ĕrim*, |
| rex*ĕram*, | rex*issem*, |
| rex*ĕro*, | rex*isse*. |

From the third root, *rect*, are derived in the

| *Active.* | *Passive.* |
|---|---|
| rect*ūrus* esse, | rect*us* sum, |
| rect*ūrus*, | rect*us* eram, |
| rect*um*. | rect*us* ero, |
| | rect*us* sim, |
| | rect*us* essem, |
| | rect*us* esse, |
| | rect*um* iri, |
| | rect*us*, |
| | rect*u*. |

---

274. What is the first root of *rego?* — the second? — the third?

275. Repeat the parts of the active voice formed from the first root — from the second — from the third; — the parts of the passive voice formed from the first root — from the third.

| ACTIVE | | PASSIVE. | |
|---|---|---|---|

## 276.

### PRINCIPAL PARTS.

| Active | | Passive | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Pres. Indic.* | Ca'-pi-o, *to take,* | *Pres. Indic.* | ca'-pi-or, *to be taken,* |
| *Pres. Infin.* | cap'-ĕ-re, | *Pres. Infin.* | ca'-pi, |
| *Perf. Indic.* | ce'-pi, | *Perf. Part.* | cap'-tus. |
| *Supine.* | cap'-tum. | | |

## 277.

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

#### Present.

| | Active | | Passive |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | ca'-pi-o, | *S.* | ca'-pi-or, |
| | ca'-pis, | | cap'-ĕ-ris *or* -re, |
| | ca'-pit; | | cap'-ĭ-tur; |
| *P.* | cap'-ĭ-mus, | *P.* | cap'-ĭ-mur, |
| | cap'-ĭ-tis, | | ca-pim'-ĭ-ni, |
| | ca -pi-unt. | | ca-pi-un'-tur. |

#### Imperfect.

| | Active | | Passive |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | ca-pi-ē'-bam, | *S.* | ca-pi-ē'-bar, |
| | ca-pi-ē'-bas, | | ca-pi-e-bā'-ris *or* -re, |
| | ca-pi-ē'-bat; | | ca-pi-e-bā'-tur; |
| *P.* | ca-pi-e-bā'-mus, | *P.* | ca-pi-e-bā'-mur, |
| | ca-pi-e-bā'-tis, | | ca-pi-e-bam'-ĭ-ni, |
| | ca-pi-ē'-bant. | | ca-pi-e-ban'-tur. |

#### Future.

| | Active | | Passive |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | ca'-pi-am, | *S.* | ca'-pi-ar, |
| | ca'-pi-es, | | ca-pi-ē'-ris *or* -re, |
| | ca'-pi-et; | | ca-pi-ē'-tur; |
| *P.* | ca-pi-ē'-mus, | *P.* | ca-pi-ē'-mur, |
| | ca-pi-ē'-tis, | | ca-pi-em'-ĭ-ni, |
| | ca'-pi-ent. | | ca-pi-en'-tur. |

---

276. What are the principal parts of *capio* in the active voice? — in the passive?
277. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, active voice — passive voice, &c.

The parts formed from the second and third roots being entirely regular, only a synopsis of them is given.

| ACTIVE. | | PASSIVE. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Perf.* | ce'-pi. | *Perf.* | cap'-tus sum *or* fu'-i. |
| *Plup.* | cep'-ĕ-ram. | *Plup.* | cap'-tus e'-ram *or* fu'-ĕ-ram. |
| *Fut. Perf.* | cep'-ĕ-ro. | *F. P.* | cap'-tus e'-ro *or* fu'-ĕ-ro |

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

### Present.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | ca'-pi-am, | *S.* | ca'-pi-ar, |
| | ca'-pi-as, | | ca-pi-ā'-ris *or* -re, |
| | ca'-pi-at; | | ca-pi-ā'-tur; |
| *P.* | ca-pi-ā'-mus, | *P.* | ca-pi-ā'-mur, |
| | ca-pi-ā'-tis, | | ca-pi-am'-ĭ-ni, |
| | ca'-pi-ant. | | ca-pi-an'-tur. |

### Imperfect.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | cap'-ĕ-rem, | *S.* | cap'-ĕ-rer, |
| | cap'-ĕ-res, | | cap-e-rē'-ris *or* -re, |
| | cap'-ĕ-ret; | | cap-e-rē'-tur; |
| *P.* | cap-e-rē'-mus, | *P.* | cap-e-rē'-mur, |
| | cap-e-rē'-tis, | | cap-e-rem'-ĭ-ni, |
| | cap'-ĕ-rent. | | cap-e-ren'-tur. |

| | |
|---|---|
| *Perf.* cep'-ĕ-rim. | *Perf.* cap'-tus sim *or* fu'-ĕ-rim. |
| *Plup.* ce-pis'-sem. | *Plup.* cap'-tus es'-sem *or* fu-is'-sem. |

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | ca'-pe *or* cap'-ĭ-to, | *S.* | cap'-ĕ-re *or* cap'-ĭ-tor, |
| | cap'-ĭ-to; | | cap'-ĭ-tor; |
| *P.* | cap'-ĭ-te *or* cap-i-tō'-te, | *P.* | ca-pim'-ĭ-ni, |
| | ca-pi-un'-to. | | ca-pi-un'-tor. |

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

| | |
|---|---|
| *Pres.* cap'-ĕ-re. | *Pres.* ca'-pi. |
| *Perf.* ce-pis'-se. | *Perf.* cap'-tus es'-se *or* fu-is'-se. |
| *Fut.* cap-tū'-rus es'-se. | *Fut.* cap'-tum i'-ri |

| ACTIVE. | | PASSIVE | |
|---|---|---|---|

PARTICIPLES.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Pres.* | ca′-pi-ens. | *Perf.* | cap′-tus. |
| *Fut.* | cap-tū′-rus. | *Fut.* | ca-pi-en′-dus. |

GERUND.

*G.* ca-pi-en′-di, &c.

SUPINES.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Former.* | cap′-tum. | *Latter.* | cap′-tu. |

### Formation of the Tenses.

278. The first root of *capio* is *cap*, the second *cep*, and the third *capt*.

279.

From the first root, *cap*, are derived in the

| *Active.* | *Passive.* |
|---|---|
| cap*io*, | cap*ior*, |
| cap*iĕbam*, | cap*iĕbar*, |
| cap*iam*, | cap*iar*, |
| cap*iam*, | cap*iar*, |
| cap*ĕrem*, | cap*ĕrer*, |
| cap*e*, | cap*ĕre*, |
| cap*ĕre*, | cap*i*, |
| cap*iens*, | cap*iendus*. |
| cap*iendi*. | |

From the second root, *cep*, are derived in the

*Active.*

| | |
|---|---|
| cep*i*, | cep*ĕrim*, |
| cep*ĕram*, | cep*issem*, |
| cep*ĕro*, | cep*isse*. |

---

278. What is the first root of *capio ?* — the second ? — the third ?

279. Repeat the parts of the active voice formed from the first root — from the second — from the third ; — the parts of the passive voice formed from the first root — from the third.

From the third root, *capt*, are derived in the

| *Active.* | *Passive.* |
|---|---|
| captūrus esse, | captus sum, |
| captūrus, | captus eram, |
| captum. | captus ero, |
| | captus sim, |
| | captus essem, |
| | captus esse, |
| | captum iri, |
| | captus, |
| | captu. |

## FOURTH CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE. PASSIVE.

### 280.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Pres. Indic.* | Au′-di-o, | *Pres. Indic.* | au′-di-or, |
| *Pres. Infin.* | au-dī′-re, | *Pres. Infin.* | au-dī′-ri, |
| *Perf. Indic.* | au-dī′-vi, | *Perf. Part.* | au-dī′-tus |
| *Supine.* | au-dī′-tum. | | |

### 281.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

**Present.**

| | *I hear.* | | *I am heard.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | au′-di-o, | *S.* | au′-di-or, |
| | au′-dis, | | au-dī′-ris *or* -re, |
| | au′-dit; | | au-dī′-tur; |
| *P.* | au-dī′-mus, | *P.* | au-dī′-mur, |
| | au-dī′-tis, | | au-dim′-ĭ-ni, |
| | au′-di-unt. | | au-di-un′-tur. |

280. What are the principal parts of *audio* in the active voice? — in the passive voice?

281. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, active voice — passive voice, &c.

| ACTIVE. | PASSIVE. |
|---|---|

### Imperfect.

| *I was hearing.* | *I was heard.* |
|---|---|
| *S.* au-di-ē'-bam, | *S.* au-di-ē'-bar, |
| au-di-ē'-bas, | au-di-e-bā'-ris *or* -re, |
| au-di-ē'-bat, | au-di-e-bā'-tur; |
| *P.* au-di-e-bā'-mus, | *P.* au-di-e-bā'-mur, |
| au-di-e-bā'-tis, | au-di-e-bam'-ĭ-ni, |
| au-di-ē'-bant. | au-di-e-ban'-tur. |

### Future.

| *I shall* or *will hear.* | *I shall* or *will be heard.* |
|---|---|
| *S.* au'-di-am, | *S.* au'-di-ar, |
| au'-di-es, | au-di-ē'-ris *or* -re, |
| au'-di-et; | au-di-ē'-tur; |
| *P.* au-di-ē'-mus, | *P.* au-di-ē'-mur, |
| au-di-ē'-tis, | au-di-em'-ĭ-ni, |
| au'-di-ent. | au-di-en'-tur. |

### Perfect.

| *I heard* or *have heard.* | *I have been* or *was heard.* |
|---|---|
| *S.* au-dī'-vi, | *S.* au-dī'-tus sum *or* fu'-i, |
| au-di-vis'-ti, | au-dī'-tus es *or* fu-is'-ti, |
| au-dī'-vit; | au-dī'-tus est *or* fu'-it; |
| *P.* au-div'-ĭ-mus, | *P.* au-dī'-ti su'-mus *or* fu'-ĭ-mus, |
| au-di-vis'-tis, | au-dī'-ti es'-tis *or* fu-is'-tis, |
| au-di-vē'-runt *or* -re. | au-dī'-ti sunt, fu-ē'-runt *or* -re. |

### Pluperfect.

| *I had heard.* | *I had been heard.* |
|---|---|
| *S.* au-div'-ĕ-ram, | *S.* au-dī'-tus e'-ram *or* fu'-ĕ-ram, |
| au-div'-ĕ-ras, | au-dī'-tus e'-ras *or* fu'-ĕ-ras, |
| au-div'-ĕ-rat; | au-dī'-tus e'-rat *or* fu'-ĕ-rat; |
| *P.* au-di-ve-rā'-mus, | *P.* au-dī'-ti e-rā'-mus *or* fu-e-rā'-mus, |
| au-di-ve-rā'-tis, | au-dī'-ti e-rā'-tis *or* fu-e-rā'-tis, |
| au-div'-ĕ-rant. | au-dī'-ti e'-rant *or* fu'-ĕ-rant. |

| ACTIVE. | PASSIVE. |
|---|---|

### Future Perfect.

| *I shall have heard.* | *I shall have been heard.* |
|---|---|
| *S.* au-div′-ĕ-ro, | *S.* au-dī′-tus e′-ro *or* fu′-ĕ-ro, |
| au-div′-ĕ-ris, | au-dī′-tus e′-ris *or* fu′-ĕ-ris, |
| au-div′-ĕ-rit; | au-dī′-tus e′-rit *or* fu′-ĕ-rit; |
| *P.* au-di-ver′-ĭ-mus, | *P.* au-dī′-ti er′-ĭ-mus *or* fu-er′-ĭ-mus, |
| au-di-ver′-ĭ-tis, | au-dī′-ti er′-ĭ-tis *or* fu-er′-ĭ-tis, |
| au-div′-ĕ-rint. | au-dī′-ti e′-runt *or* fu′-ĕ-rint. |

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

### Present.

| *I may* or *can hear.* | *I may* or *can be heard.* |
|---|---|
| *S.* au′-di-am, | *S.* au′-di-ar, |
| au′-di-as, | au-di-ā′-ris *or* -re, |
| au′-di-at; | au-di-ā′-tur; |
| *P.* au-di-ā′-mus, | *P.* au-di-ā′-mur, |
| au-di-ā′-tis, | au-di-am′-ĭ-ni, |
| au′-di-ant. | au-di-an′-tur. |

### Imperfect.

| *I might, could, would,* or *should hear.* | *I might, could, would,* or *should be heard.* |
|---|---|
| *S.* au-dī′-rem, | *S.* au-dī′ rer, |
| au-dī′-res, | au-di-rē′-ris *or* -re, |
| au-dī′-ret; | au-di-rē′-tur; |
| *P.* au-di-rē′-mus, | *P.* au-di-rē′-mur, |
| au-di-rē′-tis, | au-di-rem′-ĭ-ni, |
| au-dī′-rent. | au-di-ren′-tur. |

### Perfect.

| *I may have heard.* | *I may have been heard.* |
|---|---|
| *S.* au-div′-ĕ-rim, | *S.* au-dī′-tus sim *or* fu′-ĕ-rim, |
| au-div′-ĕ-ris, | au-dī′-tus sis *or* fu′-ĕ-ris, |
| au-div′-ĕ-rit; | au-dī′-tus sit *or* fu′-ĕ-rit; |
| *P.* au-di-ver′-ĭ-mus, | *P.* au-dī′-ti si′-mus *or* fu-er′-ĭ-mus, |
| au-di-ver′-ĭ-tis, | au-dī′-ti si′-tis *or* fu-er′-ĭ-tis, |
| au-div′-ĕ-rint. | au-dī′-ti sint *or* fu′-ĕ-rint. |

| ACTIVE. | PASSIVE. |
| --- | --- |

### Pluperfect.

| *I might, could, would, or should have heard.* | *I might, could, would,* or *should have been heard.* |
| --- | --- |
| *S.* au-di-vis′-sem, | *S.* au-dī′-tus es′-sem *or* fu-is′-sem, |
| au-di-vis′-ses, | au-dī′-tus es′-ses *or* fu-is′-ses, |
| au-di-vis′-set; | au-dī′-tus es′-set *or* fu-is′-set; |
| *P.* au-di-vis-sē′-mus, | *P.* au-dī′-ti es-sē′-mus *or* fu-is-sē′-mus, |
| au-di-vis-sē′-tis, | au-dī′-ti es-sē′-tis *or* fu-is-sē′-tis, |
| au-di-vis′-sent. | au-dī′-ti es′-sent *or* fu-is′-sent. |

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

| *hear thou.* | *be thou heard.* |
| --- | --- |
| *S.* au′-di *or* au-dī′-to, | *S.* au-dī′-re *or* au-dī′-tor, |
| au-dī′-to; | au-dī′-tor; |
| *P.* au-dī′-te *or* au-di-tō′-te, | *P.* au-dim′-ĭ-ni, |
| au-di-un′-to. | au-di-un′-tor. |

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

| | |
| --- | --- |
| *Pres.* au-dī′-re, *to hear.* | *Pres.* au-dī′-ri, *to be heard.* |
| *Perf.* au-di-vis′-se, *to have heard.* | *Perf.* au-dī′-tus es′-se *or* fu-is se, *to have been heard.* |
| *Fut.* au-di-tū′-rus es′-se, *to be about to hear.* | *Fut.* au-dī′-tum ī′-ri, *to be about to be heard* |

## PARTICIPLES.

| | |
| --- | --- |
| *Pres.* au′-di-ens, *hearing.* | *Perf.* au-dī -tus, *heard.* |
| *Fut.* au-di-tū′-rus, *about to hear.* | *Fut.* au-di-en′-dus, *to be heard* |

## GERUND.

*G.* au-di-en′-di, *of hearing.*
*D.* au-di-en′-do,
*Ac.* au-di-en′-dum,
*Ab.* au-di-en′-do.

## SUPINES.

*Former.* au-dī′-tum, *to hear.* | *Latter.* au-dī′-tu, *to be heard*

## Formation of the Tenses.

282. The first root of *audio* is *aud*, the second *audīv*, and the third *audīt*.

### 283.

From the first root, *aud*, are derived in the

| *Active.* | *Passive.* |
| --- | --- |
| aud*io*, | aud*ior*, |
| aud*iēbam*, | aud*iēbar*, |
| aud*iam*, | aud*iar*, |
| aud*iam*, | aud*iar*, |
| aud*īrem*, | aud*īrer*, |
| aud*i*, | aud*īre*, |
| aud*īre*, | aud*īri*, |
| aud*iens*, | aud*iendus*. |
| aud*iendi*. | |

From the second root, *audīv*, are derived in the

*Active.*

| | |
| --- | --- |
| audīv*i*, | audiv*ĕrim*, |
| audiv*ĕram*, | audiv*issem*, |
| audiv*ĕro*, | audiv*isse*. |

From the third root, *audīt*, are derived in the

| *Active.* | *Passive.* |
| --- | --- |
| audit*ūrus* esse, | audīt*us* sum, |
| audit*ūrus*, | audīt*us* eram, |
| audīt*um*. | audīt*us* ero, |
| | audīt*us* sim, |
| | audīt*us* essem, |
| | audīt*us* esse, |
| | audīt*um* iri, |
| | audīt*us*, |
| | audīt*u*. |

---

282. What is the first root of *audio?* — the second? — the third?
283. Repeat the parts of the active voice formed from the first root — from the second — from the third; — the parts of the passive voice formed from the first root — from the third.

# DEPONENT VERBS.

284. Deponent verbs are conjugated like the passive voice, and have also the participles, gerunds, supines, and participial formations of the active voice.

The following is an example of an active deponent verb of the first conjugation: —

## 285.

### PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Mi′-ror, mi-rā′-ri, mi-rā′-tus, *to admire.*

## 286.

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Pres.* | mi′-ror, mi-rā′ris, &c. | *I admire, &c.* |
| *Imperf.* | mi-rā′-bar, &c. | *I was admiring.* |
| *Fut.* | mi-rā′-bor, | *I shall admire.* |
| *Perf.* | mi-rā′-tus sum *or* fu′-i, | *I have admired.* |
| *Plup.* | mi-rā′-tus e′-ram *or* fu′-ĕ-ram, | *I had admired.* |
| *Fut. Perf.* | mi-rā′-tus e′-ro *or* fu′-ĕ-ro, | *I shall have admired.* |

### SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Pres.* | mi′-rer, mi-rē′-ris, &c. | *I may admire, &c.* |
| *Imperf.* | mi-rā′-rer, | *I would admire.* |
| *Perf.* | mi-rā′-tus sim *or* fu′-ĕ-rim, | *I may have admired.* |
| *Plup.* | mi-rā′-tus es′-sem *or* fu-is′-sem, | *I would have admired.* |

### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

mi-rā′-re *or* mi-rā′-tor, *admire thou, &c.*

### INFINITIVE MOOD.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Pres.* | mi-rā′-ri, | *to admire.* |
| *Fut. Act.* | mir-a-tū′-rus es′-se, | *to be about to admire.* |
| *Perf.* | mi-rā′-tus es′-se *or* fu-is′-se, | *to have admired.* |
| *Fut. Pass.* | mi-rā′-tum i′-ri, | *to be about to be admired.* |

---

284. How are deponent verbs conjugated?
285. What are the principal parts of *miror*?
286. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, through all the persons — the imperfect, &c.

### PARTICIPLES.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Pres.* | mi'-rans, | *admiring.* |
| *Fut. Act.* | mir-a-tū'-rus, | *about to admire.* |
| *Perf.* | mi-rā'-tus· | *having admired.* |
| *Fut. Pass.* | mi-ran'-dus, | *to be admired.* |

### GERUND.

*G.* mi-ran'-di, *of admiring*, &c.

### SUPINES.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Former.* | mi-rā -tum, | *to admire.* |
| *Latter.* | mi-rā -tu, | *to be admired.* |

### 287.

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

* * * * * * *

## IRREGULAR VERBS.

288. Irregular verbs are such as deviate from the common forms in some of the parts derived from the first root.

289. They are *sum, volo, fero, edo, fio, eo,* and their compounds.

NOTE. In general, only the irregular parts of the following verbs are fully exhibited. The other parts may be supplied by a comparison with the regular verbs already conjugated. The regular parts of *volo, fero,* and their compounds, follow the analogy of the third conjugation; *fio, eo,* and their compounds, that of the fourth.

---

287. Repeat the parts formed from the first root — from the second — from the third.

288. What are irregular verbs?

289. What verbs are irregular?

290. Nolo is compounded of *non* and *volo*; Malo of *magis* and *volo*.

291.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

| *Pres. Indic.* | *Pres. Infin.* | *Perf. Indic.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Vo′-lo, | vel′-le, | vol′-u-i, | *to be willing*, or *to wish*. |
| No′-lo, | nol′-le, | nol′-u-i, | *to be unwilling*. |
| Ma′-lo, | mal′-le, | mal′-u-i, | *to be more willing*. |

292.

INDICATIVE.

*Present.*

*S.* Vo′-lo, vis, vult; *P.* vol′-ŭ-mus, vul′-tis, vo′-lunt.
No′-lo, non′-vis, non′-vult; nol′-ŭ-mus, non-vul′-tis, no′-lunt.
Ma′-lo, ma′-vis, ma′-vult; mal′ ŭ-mus, ma-vul′-tis, ma′-lunt.

293.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Imp.* | vo-lē′-bam. | no-lē′-bam. | ma-lē′-bam. |
| *Fut.* | vo′-lam. | no′-lam. | ma′-lam. |
| *Perf.* | vol′-u-i. | nol′-u-i. | mal′-u-i. |
| *Plup.* | vo-lu′-ĕ-ram. | no-lu′-ĕ-ram. | ma-lu′-ĕ-ram. |
| *Fut. Perf.* | vo-lu′-ĕ-ro. | no-lu′-ĕ-ro. | ma-lu′-ĕ-ro. |

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Present.*

*S.* ve′-lim, ve′-lis, ve′-lit; *P.* ve-lī′-mus, ve-lī′-tis, ve′-lint.
no′-lim, no′-lis, no′-lit; no-lī′-mus, no-lī′-tis, no′-lint.
ma′-lim, ma′-lis, ma′-lit; ma-lī′-mus, ma-lī′-tis, ma′-lint.

*Imperfect.*

*S.* vel′-lem, vel′-les, vel′-let; *P.* vel-lē′-mus, vel-lē′-tis, vel′ lent.
nol′-lem, nol′-les, nol′-let; nol-lē′-mus, nol-lē′-tis, nol′-lent.
mal′-lem, mal′-les, mal′-let; mal-lē′-mus, mal-lē′-tis, mal′-lent.

---

290. Of what are *nolo* and *malo* compounded?
291. What are the principal parts of *volo?* — of *nolo?* — of *malo?*
292. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, of *volo* — of *nolo* — of *malo*.
293. Repeat the imperfect of *volo*, &c.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Perf.* | vo-lu′-ĕ-rim. | no-lu′-ĕ-rim. | ma-lu′-ĕ-rim. |
| *Plup.* | vol-u-is′-sem. | nol-u-is′-sem. | mal-u-is′-sem. |

IMPERATIVE.

*S.* 2. no′-li *or* no-lī′-to; *P.* 2. no-lī′-te *or* nol-i-tō′ te.

INFINITIVE.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Pres.* | vel′-le. | nol′-le. | mal′-le. |
| *Perf.* | vol-u-is′-se. | nol-u-is′-se. | mal-u-is′-se. |

PARTICIPLE.

*Pres.* vo′-lens. no′-lens.

## *Fero*, to bear, is thus conjugated:—

ACTIVE. PASSIVE

294.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

| ACTIVE | | PASSIVE | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Pres. Indic.* | Fe′-ro, | *Pres. Indic.* | Fe′-ror, |
| *Pres. Infin.* | fer′-re, | *Pres. Infin.* | fer′-ri, |
| *Perf. Indic.* | tu′-li, | *Perf. Part.* | la′-tus. |
| *Supine.* | la′-tum. | | |

295.

INDICATIVE.

*Present.*

| ACTIVE | PASSIVE |
|---|---|
| *S.* fe′-ro, fers, fert; | *S.* fe′-ror, fer′-ris *or* -re, fer′-tur; |
| *P.* fer′-ĭ-mus, fer′-tis, fe′-runt. | *P.* fer′-ĭ-mur, fe-rim′-ĭ-ni, fe-run′-tur. |

| ACTIVE | | PASSIVE | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Imp.* | fe-rē′-bam. | *Imp.* | fe-rē′-bar. |
| *Fut.* | fe′-ram. | *Fut.* | fe′-rar. |
| *Perf.* | tu′-li. | *Perf.* | la′-tus sum *or* fu′-i. |
| *Plup.* | tu′-lĕ-ram. | *Plup.* | la′-tus e′-ram *or* fu′-ĕ-ram. |
| *Fut. Perf.* | tu′-lĕ-ro. | *F. P.* | la′-tus e′-ro *or* fu′-ĕ-ro. |

---

294. What are the principal parts of *fero* in the active voice—in the passive voice?

295. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, active voice—passive voice, &c.

| ACTIVE. | PASSIVE. |
| --- | --- |

### SUBJUNCTIVE.

| ACTIVE. | PASSIVE. |
| --- | --- |
| *Pres.* fe′-ram. | *Pres.* fe′-rar. |
| *Imp.* *S.* fer′-rem, fer′-res, fer′-ret; | *Imp.* *S.* fer′-rer, fer-rē′-ris *or* -re, fer-rē′-tur; |
| *P.* fer-rē′-mus, fer-rē′-tis, fer′-rent. | *P.* fer-rē′-mur, fer-rem′-ĭ-ni, fer-ren′-tur. |
| *Perf.* tu′-lĕ-rim. | *Perf.* la′-tus sim *or* fu′-ĕ-rim. |
| *Plup* tu-lis′-sem. | *Plup.* la′-tus es′-sem *or* fu-is′-sem. |

### IMPERATIVE.

| ACTIVE. | PASSIVE. |
| --- | --- |
| *S.* fer *or* fer′-to, fer′-to; | *S.* fer′-re *or* fer′-tor, fer′-tor; |
| *P.* fer′-te *or* fer-tō′-te, fe-run′-to | *P.* fe-rim′-ĭ-ni, fe-run′-tor |

### INFINITIVE.

| ACTIVE. | PASSIVE. |
| --- | --- |
| *Pres.* fer′-re. | *Pres.* fer′-ri. |
| *Perf.* tu-lis′-se. | *Perf.* la′-tus es′-se *or* fu-is′-se |
| *Fut.* la-tū′-rus es′-se. | *Fut.* la′-tum i′-ri. |

### PARTICIPLES.

| ACTIVE. | PASSIVE. |
| --- | --- |
| *Pres.* fe′-rens. | *Perf.* la′-tus. |
| *Fut.* la-tū′-rus. | *Fut.* fe-ren′-dus. |

### GERUND.

fe-ren′-di, &c.

### SUPINES.

| ACTIVE. | PASSIVE. |
| --- | --- |
| *Former.* la′-tum. | *Latter.* la′-tu. |

**296.** *Fio* is used as the passive voice of *facio*, which has no regular passive.

---

296. How is *fio* used?

297.

| *Pres. Indic.* | *Pres. Infin.* | *Perf. Part.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Fi′-o, | fi′-ĕ-ri, | fac′-tus, | *to be made* or *to become.* |

298.

INDICATIVE.

*Pres.* *S.* fi′-o, fis, fit;
*P.* fi′-mus, fi′-tis, fi′-unt.
*Imp.* fi-ē′-bam.
*Fut.* fi′-am.
*Perf.* fac′-tus sum *or* fu′-i.
*Plup.* fac′-tus e′-ram *or* fu′-ĕ-ram.
*Fut. Perf.* fac′-tus e′-ro *or* fu′ ĕ-ro.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Pres.* fi′-am.
*Imp.* fi′-ĕ-rem.
*Perf.* fac′-tus sim *or* fu′-ĕ-rim.
*Plup.* fac′-tus es′-sem *or* fu is′-sem.

IMPERATIVE.

*S.* fi *or* fi′-to, fi′-to;
*P.* fi′-te *or* fi-tō′-te, fi-un′-to.

INFINITIVE.

*Pres.* fi′-ĕ-ri.
*Perf.* fac′-tus es′-se *or* fu-is′-se.
*Fut.* fac′-tum i′-ri.

PARTICIPLES.

*Perf.* fac′-tus.
*Fut.* fa-ci-en′-dus.

SUPINE.

*Latter.* fac′-tu.

*Eo* is thus conjugated: —

299.

| *Pres. Indic.* | *Pres. Infin.* | *Perf. Indic.* | *Perf. Part.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| E′-o, | i′-re, | i′-vi, | i′-tum, | *to go.* |

---

297. What are the principal parts of *fio?*
298. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, &c.
299. What are the principal parts of *eo?*

## 300.

### INDICATIVE.

*Pres.* *S.* e′-o, is, it; *P.* i′-mus, i′-tis, e′-unt.
*Imp.* *S.* i′-bam, i′-bas, i′-bat; *P.* i-bā′-mus, i-bā′-tis, i′-bant
*Fut.* *S.* i′-bo, i′-bis, i′-bit; *P.* ib′-ĭ-mus, ib′-ĭ-tis, i′-bunt.
*Perf.* i′-vi.
*Plup.* iv′-ĕ-ram.
*Fut. P.* iv′-ĕ-ro.

### SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Pres.* *S.* e′-am, e′-as, e′-at; *P.* e-ā′-mus, e-ā′-tis, e′-ant.
*Imp.* *S.* i′-rem, i′-res, i′-ret; *P.* i-rē′-mus, i-rē′-tis, i′-rent.
*Perf.* iv′-ĕ-rim.
*Plup.* i-vis′-sem.

### IMPERATIVE.

*S.* i *or* i′-to, i′-to;
*P.* i′-te *or* i-tō′-te, e-un′-to.

### INFINITIVE.

*Pres.* i′-re.
*Perf.* i-vis′-se.
*Fut.* i-tū′-rus es′-se.

### PARTICIPLES.

*Pres.* i′-ens, (*gen.* e-un′-tis.)
*Fut.* i-tū′-rus.

### GERUND.

e-un′-di, &c.

301. The compounds of *eo* are conjugated like the simple verb, but most of them have *ii* in the perfect rather than *ivi*.

## DEFECTIVE VERBS.

302. Defective verbs are those which are not used in certain tenses, numbers, or persons.

---

300. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, &c.
301. How are the compounds of *eo* conjugated?
302. What are defective verbs?

The following list contains such verbs as are remarkable for wanting many of their parts: —

303.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. Odi, *I hate.* | 6. Fari, *to speak.* |
| 2. Cœpi, *I have begun.* | 7. Quæso, *I pray.* |
| 3. Memĭni, *I remember.* | 8. Ave, } *hail.* |
| 4. Aio, } *I say.* | 9. Salve, } *hail.* |
| 5. Inquam, } *I say.* | |

304. *Odi*, *cœpi*, and *memĭni*, are used chiefly in the perfect and in the other parts formed from the second root, and are thence called *preteritive* verbs: — Thus,

305.

1. Ind. *perf.* o′-di *or* o′-sus sum; *plup.* od′-ĕ-ram; *f. perf.* od′-ĕ-ro.
Subj. *perf.* od′-ĕ-rim; *plup.* o-dis′-sem.
Inf. *perf.* o-dis′-se.
Part. *fut.* o-sū′-rus; *perf.* o′-sus.

306. *Exōsus* and *perōsus*, like *osus*, are used actively.

307.

2. Ind. *perf.* cœ′-pi; *plup.* cœp′-ĕ-ram; *f. perf.* cœp′-ĕ-ro.
Subj. *perf.* cœp′-ĕ-rim; *plup.* cœ-pis′-sem.
Inf. *perf.* cœ-pis′-se.
Part. *fut.* cœp-tū′-rus; *perf.* cœp′-tus.

308.

3. Ind. *perf.* mem′-ĭ-ni; *plup.* me-min′-ĕ-ram; *f. perf.* me-min′-ĕ-ro
Subj. *perf.* me-min′-ĕ-rim; *plup.* mem-i-nis′-sem.
Inf. *perf.* mem-i-nis′-se.
Imperat. 2 *pers.* me-men′-to, mem-en-tō′-te.

---

303. How many verbs are especially defective?
304. What is said of *odi*, *cœpi*, and *memĭni*?
305. Conjugate *odi*.
306. How are *osus* and its compounds used?
307. Conjugate *cœpi*.
308. Conjugate *memĭni*.

**309.** *Odi* and *memĭni* have, in the perfect, the sense of the present, and, in the pluperfect and future perfect, the sense of the imperfect and future.

**310.**

4. IND. *pres.* *S.* ai′-o,* a′-is, a′-it; *P.* ——, ——, ai′-unt.*
—— *imp.* *S.* ai-ē′-bam, ai-ē′-bas, ai-ē′-bat;
*P.* ——, ai-e-bā′-tis, ai-ē′-bant.
SUBJ. *pres.* ——, ai′-as, ai′-at; ——, ——, ai′-ant
IMPERAT. a′-i. PART. *pres.* ai′-ens.

**311.**

5. IND. *pres.* *S.* in′-quam *or* in′-qui-o, in′-quis, in′-quit;
*P.* in′-quĭ-mus, in′-quĭ-tis, in′-qui-unt.
—— *imp.* ——, ——, in-qui-ē′-bat; ——, ——, ——.
—— *fut.* ——, in′-qui-es, in′-qui-et; ——, ——, ——.
—— *perf.* ——, in-quis′-ti, in′-quit; ——, ——, ——.
SUBJ. *pres.* ——, ——, in′-qui-at; ——, ——, ——.
IMPERAT. in′-que, in′-quĭ-to.

**312.**

6. IND. *pres.* ——, ——, fa′-tur. *fut.* fa′-bor, ——, fab′-ĭ-tur.
IMPERAT. fa′-re.
INFIN. *pres.* fa′-ri.
PART. *pres.* fans; *perf.* fa′-tus; *fut.* fan′-dus.
GERUND, *gen.* fan′-di; *abl.* fan′-do.
SUPINE, fa′-tu.

7. IND. *pres.* *S.* quæ′-so, ——, quæ′-sit; *P.* quæs′-ŭ-mus, ——, ——.
INF. *pres.* quæs′-ĕ-re.

8. IMPERAT. *S.* a′-ve, a-vē′-to; *P.* a-vē′-te. INF. a-vē′-re.

9. IND. *pres.* sal′-ve-o. *fut.* sal-vē′-bis.
INF. *pres.* sal-vē′-re.
IMPERAT. *S.* sal′-ve, sal-vē′-to; *P.* sal-vē′-te.

---

309. In what sense are *odi* and *memĭni* used?
310. Conjugate *aio.*
311. Conjugate *inquam.*
312. Conjugate *fatur* — *quæso* — *ave* — *salveo.*

* Pronounced *ā′-yo, ā′-yunt,* &c.

313. Among defective verbs is sometimes included *fore*, which is thus conjugated:—

314.

*Subj. imperf.* *S.* fo'-rem, fo'-res, fo'-ret; *P.* ——, ——, fo'-rent.
*Inf. pres.* fo'-re.

315. *Forem* has the same meaning as *essem*, and *fore* the same as *futūrus esse.*

## IMPERSONAL VERBS.

316. Impersonal verbs are those which are used only in the third person singular, and do not admit of a *personal* subject.

317. Their English is generally preceded by the pronoun *it*, especially in the active voice; as, *delectat*, it delights; *decet*, it becomes.

318. *Frequentatives* express the frequent repetition of the action denoted by the primitive.

319. They are all of the first conjugation, and are formed from the third root of their primitives.

320. *Inceptives* mark the beginning, or increased degree of the action or state expressed by the primitive.

321. They all end in *sco*, and are formed by adding that termination to the root of the primitive, with its connecting vowel.

---

313. What other verb may be included among the defectives?
314. Conjugate it.
315. What is the meaning of *forem?*
316. What are impersonal verbs?
317. How are they translated?
318. What are frequentative verbs?
319. Of what conjugation are they, and how are they formed?
320. What are inceptive verbs?
321. How do they end, and in what manner are they formed?

# PARTICLES.

322. The parts of speech which are neither declined nor conjugated, are called by the general name of *particles*.

323. They are adverbs, prepositions, conjunctions, and interjections.

## ADVERBS.

324. An adverb is a particle used to modify or limit the meaning of a verb, an adjective, or another adverb.

### COMPARISON OF ADVERBS.

325. Adverbs derived from adjectives with the terminations *e* and *ter*, and most of those in *o*, are compared like their primitives.

326. The comparative ends in *ius*, and the superlative in *ĭme*.

## PREPOSITIONS.

327. A preposition is a particle which expresses the relation between a noun or pronoun and some preceding word.

## CONJUNCTIONS.

328. A conjunction is a particle which connects words or propositions, and indicates their relation.

---

322. What are particles?
323. Mention the classes of particles.
324. What is an adverb?
325. What adverbs are compared?
326. How do the comparative and superlative end?
327. What is a preposition?
328. What is a conjunction?

328½. Conjunctions, in respect to their signification, are either *copulative*, *disjunctive*, *concessive*, *comparative*, *adversative*, *causal*, *illative*, *final*, *conditional*, or *interrogative*.

329. Copulatives connect things that are to be considered jointly; as, *ac*, *atque*, *et*, *etiam*, *–que*, *quoque*, and *nec* or *neque*.

330. Disjunctives connect things that are to be considered separately; as, *aut*, *seu*, *sive*, *–ve*, *vel*, and *neve* or *neu*.

330½. Concessives denote a concession; comparatives, a comparison; adversatives, opposition; causals, a cause or reason; illatives, an inference; finals, a purpose or result; conditionals, a condition; and interrogatives, a question.

## INTERJECTIONS.

331. An interjection is a particle used in exclamation, and expressing some emotion of the mind.

---

# SYNTAX.

332. Syntax treats of the construction of propositions, their connection and dependence.

333. A proposition consists of a *subject* and a *predicate*.

334. The subject of a proposition is that of which something is affirmed.

---

328½. Into what classes may conjunctions be divided?
329. What are copulative conjunctions?
330. What are disjunctive conjunctions?
330½. What do the several classes of concessive, adversative, &c., denote?
331. What is an interjection?
332. Of what does syntax treat?
333. Of what does a proposition consist?
334. What is the subject of a proposition?

335. The predicate expresses that which is affirmed of the subject.

Thus, in the proposition, *Equus currit*, The horse runs, *equus* is the subject, and *currit* is the predicate.

336. The grammatical subject is either a noun, or some word standing for a noun. The logical subject consists of the grammatical subject with its *modifications.*

Thus, Conscientia benè actæ vitæ *est jucundissima*, *The consciousness of a well-spent life* is very pleasant. Here *conscientia* is the grammatical, and *conscientia benè actæ vitæ* the logical subject.

337. The grammatical predicate is either a verb alone, or the copula *sum* with a noun, adjective, or adverb. The logical predicate consists of the grammatical predicate with its modifications.

Thus, *Scipio* fudit Annibălis copias, Scipio *routed the forces of Hannibal.* Here *fudit* is the grammatical, and *fudit Annibălis copias* the logical predicate.

338. A sentence may consist either of one proposition, or of two or more propositions connected together.

339. A sentence consisting of one proposition is called a *simple* sentence.

340. A sentence consisting of two or more propositions is called a *compound* sentence, and the propositions of which it is composed are called *members* or *clauses.*

---

335. What is the predicate of a proposition?

336. What is the distinction between the grammatical and the logical subject?

337. What is the distinction between the grammatical and logical predicate?

338. Of what does a sentence consist?

339. What is a simple sentence?

340. What is a compound sentence?

341. That member of a compound sentence on which the others depend, is called the *leading clause;* its subject, the *leading subject;* and its verb, the *leading verb.*

342. The members of a compound sentence may be connected by relative words, conjunctions, or adverbs.

343. *Agreement* is the correspondence of one word with another in gender, number, case, or person.

344. A word is said to *govern* another, when it requires it to be put in a certain case or mood.

345. A word is said to *depend* on another, when its case, gender, number, mood, tense, or person, is determined by that word.

346. A word is said to *follow* another, when it depends upon it in construction, (whatever may be its position in the sentence.)

## APPOSITION.

347. A noun, annexed to another noun or to a pronoun, and denoting the same person or thing, is put in the same case; as,

*Roma urbs,* the city Rome. *Nos consŭles,* we consuls.

348. A noun in apposition to two or more nouns, is usually put in the plural; as,

*M. Antonius, C. Cassius* tribūni *plebis;* Mark Antony (and) Caius Cassius, tribunes of the people.

---

341. What is the leading clause of a compound sentence?
342. How may the members of a compound sentence be connected?
343. What is agreement?
344. When is a word said to govern another?
345. When is a word said to depend on another?
346. When is a word said to follow another?
347. What is the rule for words in apposition?
348. What is said of a noun in apposition to two or more nouns?

349. The principal noun or pronoun in the answer to a question must be in the same case with the corresponding interrogative word; as,

Quis *herus est tibi?* Amphitruo. Who is your master? Amphitruo. Quid *quæris?* Librum. What are you looking for? A book.

## ADJECTIVES.

350. Adjectives, adjective pronouns, and participles, agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case; as,

*Bonus vir*, A good man. *Bonos viros*, Good men.
*Benigna mater*, A kind mother. *Vanæ leges*, Useless laws.
*Triste bellum*, A sad war. *Hæc res*, This thing.

351. An adjective belonging to two or more nouns is put in the plural; as,

*Lupus et agnus siti* compulsi, A wolf and a lamb, constrained by thirst.

352. Exc. The adjective often agrees with the nearest noun, and is understood with the rest; as,

*Sociis et rege* recepto, (Our) companions and king being recovered.

When the nouns are of different genders,

353. (1.) If they denote living things, the adjective is masculine rather than feminine; as,

*Pater mihi et mater* mortui *sunt*, My father and mother are dead.

---

349. What is the rule for interrogative and responsive words?
350. What is the rule for the agreement of adjectives?
351. Of what number is an adjective belonging to two or more nouns?
352. What exception is there to this remark?
353. What is the rule when the nouns are of different genders, but denote living things?

354. (2.) If they denote things *without life*, the adjective is generally neuter; as,

His *genus*, *ætas*, *eloquentia prope* æqualia *fuĕre;* Their family, age, and eloquence, were nearly equal.

355. An adjective qualifying a *collective* noun, is often put in the plural, taking the gender of the individuals which the noun denotes; as,

*Pars certāre* parāti, A part prepared to contend.

356. An adjective is often used alone, the noun with which it agrees being understood; as,

*Boni sunt rari*, sc. *homĭnes;* Good (men) are rare. *Dextra*, sc. *manus;* The right (hand.)

357. Neuter adjectives are very often used alone, when the word *thing* is to be supplied in English; as,

Triste *lupus stabŭlis;* The wolf, a grievous (thing) to the folds.

358. Imperatives, infinitives, adverbs, clauses, and words considered merely as such, may be used substantively, and take a neuter adjective; as,

Suprēmum vale *dixit*, He pronounced a last farewell. *Nunquam est utĭle* peccāre, To do wrong is never useful.

359. The adjectives *primus*, *medius*, *ultĭmus*, *extrēmus*, *intĭmus*, *infĭmus*, *imus*, *summus*, *suprēmus*, *relĭquus*, and *cetĕra*, often signify the *first part*, &c.; as,

*Media nox*, The middle of the night. *Summa arbor*, The highest part of a tree.

---

354. What is the rule when the nouns are of different genders, but denote things without life?
355. What is the rule for an adjective qualifying a collective noun?
356. Is the noun to which an adjective belongs always expressed?
357. What is said of neuter adjectives when used alone?
358. When imperatives, infinitives, &c. are used substantively, of what gender are their adjectives?
359. What is the remark respecting the adjectives *primus*, *medius*, &c.?

## RELATIVES.

360. Relatives agree with their antecedents in gender and number, but their case depends on the construction of the clause to which they belong; as,

*Puer* qui *legit*, The boy who reads. *Animal* quod *currit*, The animal which runs. *Litĕræ* quas *dedi*, The letter which I gave.

361. Sometimes the antecedent is a proposition, and then the relative is commonly neuter.

361½. A relative or demonstrative pronoun referring to a *collective* noun is often put in the plural, taking the gender of the individuals which the noun denotes.

362. The relative at the beginning of a sentence may often be translated by a demonstrative pronoun; as,

Quæ *cùm ita sint*, Since these things are so.

## POSSESSIVES.

362½. The possessive pronouns are often omitted, especially when used as reflexives; as,

*Quò revertar? In patriam?* sc. meam; Whither shall I return? Into (my) country?

## NOMINATIVE.

### SUBJECT-NOMINATIVE AND VERB.

363. A verb agrees with its subject-nominative in number and person; as,

---

360. What is the rule for the agreement of relatives?
361. Of what gender is the relative when the antecedent is a proposition?
362. How may the relative be translated at the beginning of a sentence?
362½. Are possessive pronouns ever omitted?
363. What is the rule for the agreement of a verb?

*Ego lego*, I read. *Nos legĭmus*, We read.
*Tu scribis*, Thou writest. *Vos scribĭtis*, You write.
*Equus currit*, The horse runs. *Equi currunt*, Horses run.

364. The nominatives *ego, tu, nos, vos*, are seldom expressed; as, *cupio*, I desire; *vivis*, thou livest; *habēmus*, we have. The nominative of the third person also is often omitted.

365. The relative *qui* may refer to an antecedent either of the first, second, or third person; and its verb takes the person of the antecedent; as,

*Ego qui* lego, I who read. *Tu qui* scribis, Thou who writest. *Equus qui* currit, The horse which runs.

366. A collective noun has sometimes a plural verb; as,

*Pars epŭlis* onĕrant *mensas*, Part load the tables with food.

367. Two or more nominatives singular, not in apposition, generally have a plural verb; as,

Furor irăque *mentem* præcipĭtant, Fury and rage hurry on (my) mind.

368. A singular verb is often used after several nominatives singular, especially if they denote things without life.

369. If the nominatives are of different persons, the verb agrees with the first person rather than the second, and with the second rather than the third; as,

*Si tu et Tullia* valētis, *ego et Cicĕro* valēmus; If you and Tullia are well, Cicero and I are well.

370. The interjections *en, ecce*, and *O*, are sometimes followed by the nominative; as,

*En Priămus!* Lo Priam! *Ecce homo Catiēnus! O vir fortis atque amīcus!*

---

364. What nominatives are seldom expressed?
365. Of what person is a verb when it agrees with the relative *qui?*
366 Of what number is the verb of a collective noun?
367. Of what number is the verb which agrees with two or more nouns?
368. What is the rule when the nominatives denote things without life?
369. Of what person is the verb when its nominatives are of different persons?
370. What interjections are followed by the nominative?

### PREDICATE-NOMINATIVE.

371. A noun in the predicate, after a verb neuter or passive, is put in the same case as the subject, when it denotes the same person or thing; as,

*Ira* furor *brevis est*, Anger is a short madness. *Ego vocor* Lyconīdes, I am called Lyconides. *Ego incēdo* regīna, I walk a queen. Judĭcem *me esse volo*, I wish to be a judge.

## GENITIVE.

### GENITIVE AFTER NOUNS.

372. A noun which limits the meaning of another noun, denoting a different person or thing, is put in the genitive; as,

*Amor gloriæ*, Love of glory.
*Arma Achillis*, The arms of Achilles.
*Pater patriæ*, The father of the country.
*Vitium iræ*, The vice of anger.
*Nemŏrum custos*, The guardian of the groves.
*Amor habendi*, Love of possessing.

373. A substantive pronoun, which limits the meaning of a noun, is put in the genitive; as,

*Cura mei*, Care for me. *Pars tui*, Part of thee. *Nostri nuncius*, Our messenger.

374. The dative is sometimes used like the genitive; as,

*Exitium* pecŏri, A destruction to the flock. Cui *corpus porrigĭtur*, For whom the body is extended, *i. e.* whose body is extended.

375. When the limiting noun denotes a *property*,

---

371. What is the rule for the predicate-nominative and accusative?
372. What is the rule for the genitive after nouns?
373. What is the rule for the genitive of substantive pronouns?
374. What other case is sometimes used instead of the genitive?
375. What is the rule for the genitive denoting a property, character &c.?

*character*, or *quality*, it has an adjective agreeing with it, and is put either in the genitive or ablative; as,

*Vir exempli recti*, A man of correct example. *Adolescens summæ audaciæ*, A youth of the greatest boldness. *Fossa pedum viginti*, A ditch of twenty feet. *Pulchritudĭne eximiâ femĭna*, A woman of exquisite beauty. *Maxĭmo natu filius*, The eldest son.

376. When the noun on which the genitive depends signifies *part*, *property*, *duty*, *office*, *mark*, *characteristic*, &c., it is often omitted after the verb *sum;* as,

*Temerĭtas est florentis ætātis*, *prudentia senectūtis*; Rashness is (the characteristic) of youth, prudence of old age. *Adolescentis est majōres natu reverēri*, It is (the duty) of a youth to reverence the aged.

### GENITIVE AFTER PARTITIVES.

377. Nouns, adjectives, adjective pronouns, and adverbs, denoting a part, are followed by a genitive denoting the whole; as,

*Pars civitātis*, A part of the state. *Nulla sorōrum*, No one of the sisters. *Alĭquis philosophōrum*, Some one of the philosophers. *Quis mortalium?* Who of mortals? *Major juvĕnum*, The elder of the youths. *Doctissĭmus Romanōrum*, The most learned of the Romans. *Multum pecuniæ*, Much (of) money. *Satis eloquentiæ*, Enough of eloquence. *Ubĭnam gentium sumus?* Where on earth are we?

### GENITIVE AFTER ADJECTIVES.

378. A noun limiting the meaning of an adjective is put in the genitive, to denote the relation expressed in English by *of*, or *in respect of;* as,

*Avĭdus laudis*, Desirous of praise. *Appĕtens gloriæ*, Desirous of glory. *Memor virtūtis*, Mindful of virtue. *Plena timōris*, Full of fear. *Egĕnus aquæ*, Destitute of water. *Doctus fandi*, Skilful in speaking.

---

376. When is the noun on which the genitive depends often omitted?
377. What is the rule for the genitive after partitives?
378. What is the rule for the genitive after adjectives?

### GENITIVE AFTER VERBS.

379. *Sum*, and verbs of *valuing*, are followed by a genitive denoting *degree of estimation*; as,

*A me argentum*, quanti *est sumito*; Take of me so much money as (he) is worth. Magni *æstimābat pecuniam*, He valued money greatly.

380. *Misereor*, *miseresco*, and the impersonals *misĕret*, *pœnĭtet*, *pudet*, *tædet*, and *piget*, are followed by a genitive of the object in respect to which the feeling is exercised; as,

*Miseremĭni sociōrum*, Pity the allies. *Miserescĭte regis*, Pity the king. Tui *me misĕret*, I pity you.

381. *Satăgo* is followed by a genitive denoting *in what respect*; as,

*Is satăgit* rerum *suārum*, He is busily occupied with his own affairs.

382. *Recordor*, *memĭni*, *reminiscor*, and *obliviscor*, are followed by a genitive or accusative of the object remembered or forgotten; as,

*Hujus* merĭti *recordor*, I remember his merit. *Omnes* gradus *ætātis recordor tuæ*, I call to mind all the periods of your life. *Memĭni* vivōrum, I am mindful of the living. Numĕros *memĭni*, I remember the measure. Cinnam *memĭni*, I remember Cinna.

383. Verbs of *accusing*, *convicting*, *condemning*, and *acquitting*, are followed by a genitive denoting the crime; as,

*Arguit me* furti, He accuses me of theft. *Altĕrum accūsat* probri, He accuses another of villany.

---

379. What is the rule for the genitive after *sum*, and verbs of valuing?
380. What is the rule for the genitive after *misereor*, &c.?
381. What is the rule for the genitive after *satăgo*?
382. What is the rule for the genitive after *recordor*, &c.?
383. What is the rule for the genitive after verbs of accusing, &c.?

384. Verbs of *admonishing* are followed by a genitive denoting that in respect to which the admonition is given; as,

*Milĭtes* tempŏris *monet*, He admonishes the soldiers of the occasion.

385. *Refert* and *intĕrest* are followed by a genitive of the person or thing whose concern or interest they denote; as,

*Humanitātis refert*, It concerns human nature. *Intĕrest* omnium *rectè facĕre*, It concerns all to do right.

386. Instead of the genitive of the substantive pronouns, after *refert* and *intĕrest*, the adjective pronouns *mea*, *tua*, *sua*, *nostra*, and *vestra*, are used; as,

Mea *nihil refert*, It does not concern me.

GENITIVE OF PLACE.

387. The name of a town in which any thing is said to be, or to be done, if of the first or second declension and singular number, is put in the genitive; as,

*Habĭtat Milēti*, He lives at Miletus. *Quid Romæ faciam?* What can I do at Rome?

388. The genitives *domi*, *militiæ*, *belli*, and *humi*, are construed like names of towns; as,

*Tenuit se* domi, He staid at home. *Unà semper* militiæ *et* domi *fuĭmus*, We were always together, both at home and abroad.

---

384. What is the rule for the genitive after verbs of admonishing, &c.?
385. What is the rule for the genitive after *refert* and *intĕrest?*
386. What is said respecting the genitive of substantive pronouns after *refert* and *intĕrest?*
387. What is the rule for the genitive of place?
388. What other nouns are construed in the genitive like names of towns?

## DATIVE.

### DATIVE AFTER ADJECTIVES.

389. A noun limiting the meaning of an adjective is put in the dative, to denote the *object* or *end* to which the quality is directed; as,

*Utĭlis agris*, Useful to the fields. *Jucundus amīcis*, Agreeable to (his) friends. *Inimīcus quiĕti*, Unfriendly to rest.

### DATIVE AFTER VERBS.

390. A noun limiting the meaning of a verb is put in the dative, to denote the *object*, or *end*, *to* or *for* which any thing is, or is done; as,

*Mea domus* tibi *patet*, My house is open to you. Tibi *seris*, tibi *metis;* You sow for yourself, you reap for yourself. *Licet* nemĭni, It is lawful to no one. *Hoc* tibi *promitto*, I promise this to you.

391. Many verbs signifying to *favor*, *please*, *trust*, and their contraries, also to *assist*, *command*, *obey*, *serve*, *resist*, *threaten*, and *be angry*, govern the dative; as,

*Illa* tibi *favet*, She favors you.

392. Many verbs compounded with these eleven prepositions, *ad*, *ante*, *con*, *in*, *inter*, *ob*, *post*, *præ*, *pro*, *sub*, and *super*, are followed by the dative; as,

*Annue* cœptis, Favor (our) undertakings. *Romānis* equitĭbus *littĕræ afferuntur*, Letters are brought to the Roman knights. *Antecellĕre* omnĭbus, To excel all.

393. Some verbs of *repelling* and *taking away* (most

---

389. What is the rule for the dative after adjectives?
390 What is the rule for the dative after verbs?
391. What is the rule for verbs signifying to favor, &c.?
392. What is the rule for the dative after verbs compounded with prepositions?
393. —— after verbs of repelling and taking away?

of which are compounds of *ab*, *de*, or *ex*,) are sometimes followed by the dative, though more commonly by the ablative; as,

*Nec* mihi *te eripient*, Nor shall they take you from me.

394. Verbs compounded with *satis*, *bene*, and *malè*, are followed by the dative; as,

*Et* naturæ *et* legĭbus *satisfēcit*, He satisfied both nature and the laws. *Pulchrum est benefacĕre* reipublĭcæ, It is honorable to benefit the state.

395. The participle in *dus* is followed by a dative of the agent; as,

*Adhibenda est nobis diligentia*, We must use diligence. *Unda omnĭbus enaviganda.*

396. *Est* is followed by a dative denoting a *possessor*; — the thing possessed being the subject of the verb; as,

*Est* mihi *domi pater*, I have a father at home. *Sunt* nobis *mitia poma*, We have mellow apples.

397. *Sum*, and several other verbs, are followed by two datives, one of which denotes the *object to which*, the other the *end for which*, any thing is, or is done; as,

Mihi *maxĭmæ est* curæ, It is a very great care to me. *Spero* nobis *hanc conjunctiōnem* voluptāti *fore*, I hope that this union will bring pleasure to us.

398. Some particles are followed by the dative of the end or object; as,

*Proxĭmè* castris, Very near to the camp. *Congruenter natūræ*, Agreeably to nature. *Mihi clam est*, It is unknown to me. *Hei mihi!* Ah me! *Væ mihi!* Woe is me!

---

394. What is the rule for the dative after verbs compounded with *satis*, &c.?
395. —— after the participle in *dus*?
396. —— after *est*?
397. —— after *sum*, &c.?
398. What is the rule for the dative after particles?

## ACCUSATIVE.

### ACCUSATIVE AFTER VERBS.

399. The object of an active verb is put in the accusative; as,

*Legātos mittunt*, They send ambassadors. *Anĭmus movet corpus*, The mind moves the body. *Da veniam hunc*, Grant this favor. *Eum imitāti sunt*, They imitated him.

400. An infinitive, or one or more clauses, may supply the place of the accusative; as,

*Da mihi* fallĕre, Give me to deceive.

401. The impersonal verbs *misĕret*, *pœnĭtet*, *pudet*, *tædet*, and *piget*, likewise *miserescit*, *miserētur*, and *pertæsum est*, are followed by an accusative of the person exercising the feeling; as,

*Eōrum* nos *misĕret*, We pity them.

402. *Juvat*, *delectat*, *fallit*, *fugit*, *prætĕrit*, and *decet*, with its compounds, take an accusative of the person; as,

*Te hilări anĭmo esse valdè* me *juvat*, That you are in good spirits delights me.

403. Verbs signifying to *name* or *call*, to *choose*, *render*, or *constitute*, to *esteem* or *reckon*, are followed by two accusatives denoting the same person or thing; as,

Urbem Antiochīam *vocāvit*, He called the city Antioch.

404. Many other verbs, besides their proper accusa-

---

399. What is the rule for the object of an active verb?
400. What may supply the place of the accusative?
401. What is the rule for the accusative after *misĕret, &c.*?
402. —— after *juvat, delectat, &c.*?
403. —— after verbs signifying to name or call, &c.?
404. What is the rule for the accusative denoting a purpose, time character, &c.?

tive, take a second, denoting a *purpose*, *time*, *character*, &c.; as,

*Talem se* imperatōrem *præbuit*, He showed himself such a commander.

405. Verbs of *asking*, *demanding*, and *teaching*, and *celo*, (to conceal,) are followed by two accusatives, one of a person, the other of a thing; as,

*Posce* deos veniam, Ask favor of the gods. *Quis* musĭcam *docuit* Epaminondam? Who taught Epaminondas music? *Antigŏnus* iter omnes celat, Antigonus conceals his route from all.

406. Some *neuter* verbs are followed by an accusative of kindred signification to their own; as,

*Vitam vivĕre*, To live a life. *Istam pugnam pugnābo*, I will fight that battle.

407. Many verbs are followed by an accusative depending upon a preposition with which they are compounded; as,

*Omnem equitātum* pontem *transdūcit*, He leads all the cavalry over the bridge. *Magĭcas accingier* artes, To be prepared for magic arts.

408. When the active voice takes an accusative both of a person and thing, the passive retains the latter; as,

*Rogātus est* sententiam, He was asked his opinion.

409. An adjective, verb, and participle, are sometimes followed by an accusative denoting the *part* to which their signification relates; as,

*Nudus* membra, Bare as to (his) limbs.

REMARK.—This construction is usually called SYNECDOCHE.

---

405. What is the rule for verbs of asking, demanding, &c.?
406. Do neuter verbs ever govern an accusative?
407. What is the rule for the accusative after verbs compounded with a preposition?
408. When the active voice of a verb takes two accusatives, how is it construed in the passive?
409. What is the rule for the accusative by synecdoche?

## ACCUSATIVE AFTER PREPOSITIONS.

410. Twenty-six prepositions are followed by the accusative. These are,

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ad, | extra, | post, |
| adversùs *or* adversùm, | infra, | præter, |
| ante, | inter, | prope, |
| apud, | intra, | propter, |
| circa *or* circum, | juxta, | secundum, |
| circĭter, | ob, | supra, |
| cis *or* citra, | penes, | trans, |
| contra, | per, | ultra; as, |
| erga, | pone, | |

*Ad templum*, To the temple. *Adversùs hostes*, Against the enemy. *Cis Rhenum*, This side the Rhine. *Intra muros*, Within the walls. *Penes reges*, In the power of kings.

411. *In* and *sub*, denoting *tendency*, are followed by the accusative; denoting *situation*, they are followed by the ablative; as,

*Via ducit in* urbem, The way conducts into the city. *Exercĭtus sub* jugum *missus est*, The army was sent under the yoke. *Mediâ in* urbe, In the midst of the city. *Bella sub Iliăcis* mœnĭbus *gerĕre*, To wage war under the Trojan walls.

412. *Super* is commonly followed by the accusative; but when it signifies either *on* or *concerning*, it takes the ablative; as,

*Super labentem* culmĭna *tecti*, Gliding over the top of the house. *Super tenĕro prosternit* gramĭne *corpus*, He stretches (his) body on the tender grass. *Multa super* Priămo *rogĭtans super* Hectŏre *multa*, .... concerning Priam, &c.

413. *Subter* generally takes the accusative, but sometimes the ablative; as,

*Subter* terras, Under the earth. *Subter densâ* testudĭne.

---

410. What is the rule for the accusative after prepositions?
411. What is the rule for *in* and *sub*?
412. —— for *super*?
413. —— for *subter*?

414. *Clam* is followed either by the accusative or ablative; as,

*Clam* vos, Without your knowledge. *Clam* patre. *Clam* also occurs with a genitive — *Clam* patris; and even with a dative — Mihi *clam est.* (See 398.)

### ACCUSATIVE OF TIME AND SPACE.

415. Nouns denoting *duration of time*, or *extent of space*, are put, after other nouns and verbs, in the accusative, and sometimes after verbs in the ablative; as,

*Vixi* annos *triginta*, I have lived thirty years. Annos *natus viginti septem*, Twenty-seven years old. *Duas fossas quindĕcim* pedes *latas perduxit*, He extended two ditches fifteen feet broad.

### ACCUSATIVE OF PLACE.

416. After verbs expressing or implying motion, the name of the town in which the motion ends is put in the accusative without a preposition; as,

*Regŭlus* Carthagīnem *rediit*, Regulus returned to Carthage. Capuam *flectit iter*, He turns (his) course to Capua.

417. *Domus* in both numbers, and *rus* in the singular, are put in the accusative, like names of towns; as,

*Ite domum*, Go home. *Rus ibo*, I will go into the country.

### ACCUSATIVE AFTER INTERJECTIONS.

418. The interjections *en*, *ecce*, *O*, *heu*, and *pro*, are sometimes followed by the accusative; as,

*En quatuor aras! ecce duas tibi Daphni!* Behold four altars! lo, two for thee, Daphnis!

---

414. What is the rule for *clam?*
415. —— for the accusative of time and space?
416. —— for the accusative of place?
417. What other nouns are construed in the accusative like names of towns?
418. What interjections are followed by the accusative?

### SUBJECT-ACCUSATIVE.

419. The subject of the infinitive mood is put in the accusative; as,

*Molestè* Pompeium *id ferre constābat*, That Pompey took that ill, was evident. '*Miror te ad me nihil scribĕre*, I wonder that you do not write to me.

## VOCATIVE.

420. The vocative is used, either with or without an interjection, in addressing a person or thing; as,

*O formōse puer!* O beautiful boy! *Fili mi*, My son.

## ABLATIVE.

### ABLATIVE AFTER PREPOSITIONS.

421. Eleven prepositions are followed by the ablative.

422. These are,

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| a, ab, *or* abs, | cum, | palam, | sine, |
| absque, | de, | præ, | tenus; as, |
| coram, | e *or* ex, | pro, | |

*Ab illo tempŏre*, From that time. *A scribendo*, From writing. *Cum exercĭtu*, With the army. *Certis de causis*, For certain reasons. *Ex fugâ*, From flight.

423. Many verbs compounded with *a*, *ab*, *abs*, *de*, *e*, *ex*, and *super*, are followed by an ablative depending upon the preposition; as,

*Abesse urbe*, To be absent from the city. *Detrūdunt naves scopŭlo*, They push the ships from the rock.

---

419. What is the rule for the subject accusative?
420. How is the vocative used?
421. What is the rule for the ablative after prepositions?
422. What prepositions are followed by the ablative?
423. What prepositions in composition are sometimes followed by the ablative?

## ABLATIVE AFTER CERTAIN NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, AND VERBS.

424. *Opus* and *usus*, signifying *need*, are usually limited by the ablative; as,

Auctoritāte *tuâ nobis opus est*, We need your authority. *Naves*, quibus *proconsŭli usus non esset;* Ships, for which the proconsul had no occasion.

425. *Dignus*, *indignus*, *contentus*, *prædĭtus*, and *fretus*, are followed by the ablative; as,

*Dignus* laude, Worthy of praise. *Vox popŭli* majestāte *indigna*, A speech unworthy of the dignity of the people.

426. *Utor*, *fruor*, *fungor*, *potior*, and *vescor*, are followed by the ablative; as,

*His* vocĭbus *usa est*, She used these words. *Frui* voluptāte, To enjoy pleasure. *Fungĭtur* officio, He performs (his) duty.

427. *Lætor*, *gaudeo*, *glorior*, *jacto*, *nitor*, *sto*, *fido*, *confīdo*, *muto*, *misceo*, *epŭlor*, *vivo*, *assuesco*, and *consto* (to consist of,) are often followed by the ablative without a preposition; as,

*Lætor tuâ* dignitāte, I rejoice in your dignity.

428. The ablative without a preposition is used after *sum*, to denote the situation or circumstances of the subject of the verb; as,

*Tamen magno* timōre *sum*, Yet I am in great fear.

429. Perfect participles denoting origin are often followed by the ablative of the *source* without a preposition; as,

*Nate deâ!* O son of a goddess! *Tantălo prognātus*, Descended from Tantalus. *Satus Nereĭde*, Sprung from a Nereid.

---

424. What is the rule for *opus* and *usus?*
425. What is the construction of *dignus*, *indignus*, &c.?
426. —— of *utor*, *fruor*, &c.? 427. —— of *lætor*, *gaudeo*, &c.?
428. What is said of the ablative after *sum?*
429. What is the rule for the ablative of source?

## ABLATIVE OF CAUSE, &c.

430. Nouns denoting the *cause*, *manner*, *means*, and *instrument*, after adjectives and verbs, are put in the ablative without a preposition; as,

*Anĭmus æger* avaritiâ, A mind diseased through avarice. *Omnĭbus* modis *miser sum*, I am every way miserable. Silentio *audĭtus est*, He was heard in silence. *Trabs saucia* secūri, A tree cut with the axe.

431. The voluntary agent of a verb in the passive voice is put in the ablative with *a* or *ab;* as,

(In the active voice,) *Clodius me dilĭgit*, Clodius loves me; (in the passive,) A Clodio *dilĭgor*, I am loved by Clodius.

432. A noun denoting that *with* which the action of a verb is performed, though not the instrument, is put in the ablative without a preposition; as,

*Instruxēre* epŭlis *mensas*, They furnished the tables with food. *Naves onĕrant* auro, They load the ships with gold. *Cumŭlat altaria* donis, He heaps the altars with gifts. *Terra se* gramĭne *vestit*, The earth clothes itself with grass.

433. A noun denoting that in *accordance* with which any thing is, or is done, is often put in the ablative without a preposition; as,

*Nostro more*, According to our custom. Institūto *suo Cæsar copias suas eduxit;* Cæsar, according to his practice, led out his forces.

434. The ablative denoting *accompaniment*, is usually joined with *cum;* as,

*Vagāmur egentes* cum conjugĭbus *et* libĕris; Needy, we wander with (our) wives and children.

---

430. What is the rule for the ablative of cause, &c.?
431. —— for the voluntary agent of a verb in the passive voice?
432. —— for the noun denoting that with which the action of the verb is performed?
433. —— for the ablative of accordance?
434. —— for the ablative of accompaniment?

435. A noun, adjective, or verb, may be followed by the ablative, denoting *in what respect* their signification is taken; as,

*Pietāte filius, consiliis parens;* In affection a son, in counsel a parent. *Reges nomĭne magĭs quàm imperio,* Kings in name rather than in authority. *Jure perĭtus,* Skilled in law. *Anxius anĭmo,* Anxious in mind. *Pedĭbus æger,* Lame in his feet.

REMARK.—To this principle may be referred the following rules:—

436. I. Adjectives of *plenty* or *want* are sometimes limited by the ablative; as,

*Domus plena servis,* A house full of servants. *Dives agris* Rich in land. *Inops verbis,* Deficient in words. *Orba fratrĭbus,* Destitute of brothers.

437. II. Verbs signifying to *abound,* and to be *destitute,* are followed by the ablative; as,

*Scatentem belluis pontum,* The sea abounding in monsters. *Urbs redundat milităbus,* The city is full of soldiers.

438. A noun denoting that of which any thing is *deprived,* or from which it is *separated,* is often put in the ablative without a preposition; as,

*Nudantur arbŏres* foliis, The trees are stripped of leaves. *Hoc me libĕra* metu, Free me from this fear.

## ABLATIVE OF PRICE.

439. The *price* of a thing is put in the ablative, except when expressed by the adjectives *tanti, quanti, pluris, minōris;* as,

*Vendĭdit hic* auro *patriam,* This one sold (his) country for gold.

---

435. What is the rule for the ablative denoting in what respect?
436. —— for adjectives of plenty or want?
437. —— for verbs signifying to abound and to be destitute?
438. —— for a noun denoting that of which any thing is deprived?
439. —— for the ablative of price?

ABLATIVE OF TIME.

440. A noun denoting the time *at* or *within* which any thing is said to be, or to be done, is put in the ablative without a preposition; as,

Die *quinto decessit*, He died on the fifth day. *Hoc* tempŏre, At this time.

ABLATIVE OF PLACE.

441. The name of a town in which any thing is said to be, or to be done, if of the third declension or plural number, is put in the ablative without a preposition; as,

*Alexander* Babylōne *est mortuus*, Alexander died at Babylon. Thebis *nutrītus an* Argis, Whether brought up at Thebes or at Argos.

442. After verbs expressing or implying motion, the name of a town whence the motion proceeds, is put in the ablative, without a preposition; as,

Brundisio *profecti sumus*, We departed from Brundisium. Corintho *arcessīvit colōnos*, He sent for colonists from Corinth.

443. The ablatives *domo*, *humo*, and *rure* or *ruri*, are used like names of towns; as,

*Pater filium ruri habitāre jussit*, The father ordered the son to reside in the country. Domo *profectus*, Having set out from home. *Surgit* humo *juvĕnis*, The youth rises from the ground.

ABLATIVE AFTER COMPARATIVES.

444. The comparative degree is followed by the ablative, when *quàm* is omitted; as,

---

440. What is the rule for the ablative of time?
441. —— for the ablative of place?
442. —— for the ablative after verbs expressing or implying motion?
443. What other names of places are used in the same manner?
444. What case follows the comparative degree when *quàm* is omitted?

*Nihil est* virtūte *formosius*, Nothing is more beautiful than virtue. *Quis* C. Lælio *comior?* Who (is) more courteous than C. Lælius?

445. *Plùs*, *minùs*, and *ampliùs*, are often used without *quàm*, and yet are commonly followed by the same case as if it were expressed; as,

*Hostium plùs quinque* millia *cæsi eo die*, More than five thousand of the enemy were slain that day.

446. The *degree of difference* between objects compared is expressed by the ablative; as,

*Minor uno* mense, Younger by one month. Quanto *sumus superiōres*, tanto *nos submissiùs gerāmus;* The more eminent we are, the more humbly let us conduct ourselves.

## ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

447. A noun and a participle are put in the ablative, called *absolute*, to denote the *time*, *cause*, or *concomitant* of an action, or the *condition* on which it depends; as,

*Pythagŏras*, Tarquinio Superbo regnante, *in Italiam venit;* Tarquinius Superbus reigning, Pythagoras came into Italy. *Lupus*, stimulante fame, *captat ovile;* Hunger inciting, the wolf seeks the fold.

448. A noun is put in the ablative absolute only when it denotes a different person or thing from any in the leading clause.

449. As the verb *sum* has no present participle, two nouns, or a noun and an adjective, are put in the ablative absolute without a participle; as,

*Quid*, adolescentŭlo duce, *efficĕre possent;* What they could do, a youth (being) their leader. *Romam venit*, Mario consŭle; He came to Rome in the consulship of Marius.

---

445. What is the construction of *plùs*, *minùs*, and *ampliùs?*
446. How is degree of difference expressed?
447. What is the rule for the ablative absolute?
448. What limitation is there in the use of the ablative absolute?
449. What construction arises from the want of a present participle of the verb *sum?*

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

450. The subjunctive is used to express what is contingent or hypothetical, including *possibility*, *power*, *liberty*, *will*, *duty*, and *desire*.

451. The present subjunctive is often used to express a *wish*, an *exhortation*, a *request*, a *command*, or a *permission*; as,

*Ne* sim *salvus*, May I perish. *In media arma* ruămus, Let us rush into the midst of arms. *Ne me* attingas, Do not touch me. Faciat *quod lubet*, Let him do what he pleases.

### SUBJUNCTIVE AFTER PARTICLES.

452. A clause denoting the *purpose*, *object*, or *result* of a preceding proposition, takes the subjunctive after *ut*, *ne*, *quò*, *quin*, and *quomĭnus*; as,

*Ea, non* ut *te* instituĕrem, *scripsi*; I did not write that in order to instruct you. *Irrĭtant ad pugnandum*, quò fiant *acriōres*; They stimulate them to fight, that they may become fiercer.

453. *Ut* is often omitted before the subjunctive, after verbs denoting *willingness*, or *permission*, *asking*, *advising*, &c.

454. The subjunctive is used after particles of *wishing*; as, *utĭnam*, *uti*, and *O! si*; as,

*Utĭnam minùs vitæ cupĭdi* fuissēmus! O that we had been less attached to life!

455. *Quamvis*, however; *licĕt*, although; *tanquam*, *quasi*, *ac si*, *ut si*, *velut si*, *velŭti*, *sicŭti*, and *ceu*, as if; *mòdo*,

---

450. How is the subjunctive used?
451. How is the present subjunctive often used?
452. What is the general rule for the subjunctive after particles?
453. After what classes of verbs is *ut* omitted?
454. What is the rule for particles of wishing?
455. —— for *quamvis*, &c.?

*dum*, and *dummŏdo*, provided, — take the subjunctive; as,

Quamvis *ille felix* sit, However happy he may be. *Verĭtas* licèt *nullum defensōrem* obtineat, Though truth should obtain no defender.

456. After *antĕquam* and *priusquam*, the imperfect and pluperfect tenses are usually in the subjunctive; the present and perfect may be either in the indicative or subjunctive; as,

*Ea causa* ante *mortua est*, quàm *tu* natus esses; That cause was dead before you were born.

457. *Dum*, *donec*, and *quoad*, signifying *until*, are followed by the subjunctive, if they refer to the attainment of an object; as,

Dum *hic* venīret, *locum relinquĕre noluit;* He was unwilling to leave the place until he (Milo) should come.

458. *Quum*, or *cùm*, when it signifies a *relation of time*, takes the indicative; when it denotes a *connection of thought*, the subjunctive; as,

Cùm est allātum *ad nos*, *gravĭter commōtus sum;* When it was reported to us, I was greatly moved.

459. In narration, *quum* is usually joined with the imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive, even when it relates to time.

### SUBJUNCTIVE AFTER QUI.

460. When the relative *qui* is equivalent to *ut* with a personal or demonstrative pronoun, it takes the subjunctive; as,

---

456. What is the rule for *antĕquam* and *priusquam?*
457. —— for *dum, donec*, and *quoad?*
458. —— for *quum?*
459. —— for *quum* in narration?
460. —— for the relative *qui* when it is equivalent to *ut*, &c.?

*Quis est tam Lyncĕus*, qui *in tantis tenĕbris nihil* offendat? i. e. ut *in tantis*, &c.; Who is so quick-sighted that he would not stumble in such darkness? or, — as not to stumble — ?

461. *Qui* is thus used after *tam*, *adeo*, *tantus*, *talis*, or *is*, *iste*, *ille*, or *hic*, in the sense of *talis*.

462. When the relative is equivalent to *quanquam is*, *etsi is*, or *dummŏdo is*, it takes the subjunctive; as,

*Laco consilii quamvis egregii*, quod *non ipse* afferret, *inimicus*; Laco, an opponent of any measure, however excellent, provided he did not himself propose it.

463. *Quod*, in restrictive clauses, takes the subjunctive; as,

Quod *sine molestiâ tuâ* fiat, So far as it can be done without troubling you. *Sestius non venĕrat*, quod sciam; Sestius had not arrived, so far as I know.

464. The relative after the comparative followed by *quàm* takes the subjunctive; as,

*Major sum quàm* cui possit *fortūna nocēre*, i. e. *quàm ut mihi*, &c.; I am too great for fortune to be able to injure me.

465. A relative clause expressing a *purpose* or *motive*, and equivalent to *ut* with a demonstrative, takes the subjunctive; as,

*Lacedæmonii legātos Athēnas misērunt*, qui *eum absentem* accusārent; — to accuse him in his absence.

466. A relative clause after certain *indefinite general expressions* takes the subjunctive; as,

Fuērunt *eâ tempestāte*, qui dicĕrent; There were some, at that time, who said: or, some at that time said.

The expressions included in the rule are *est*, *sunt*, *adest*, *præsto sunt*, *existunt*, *exoriuntur*, *inveniuntur*, *reperiuntur*, *si quis est*, *tempus fuit*, *tempus veniet*, &c.

---

461. After what words is *qui* thus used?
462. What is the rule when the relative is equivalent to *quanquam is* &c.?
463. What is the rule for *quod* in restrictive clauses?
464. —— for the relative after the comparative followed by *quam*?
465. —— for the relative clause expressing a purpose or motive?
466. —— for the relative clause after an indefinite general expression?

467. A relative clause after a *general negative*, or an *interrogative expression implying a negative*, takes the subjunctive; as,

*Nemo est*, qui *haud* intellĭgat; There is no one who does not understand. *Quis est*, qui *utilia* fugiat? Who is there that shuns what is useful?

468. A relative clause expressing the *reason* of what goes before takes the subjunctive; as,

*Peccavisse mihi videor*, qui *a te* discessĕrim; I think I have erred in having left you.

469. A relative clause after *dignus*, *indignus*, *aptus*, and *idoneus*, takes the subjunctive; as,

*Vidētur*, qui *aliquando* impĕret, dignus *esse;* He seems to be worthy at some time to command.

470. The imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive are used in narration after relative pronouns and adverbs, when a repeated action is spoken of; as,

*Semper habĭti sunt fortissĭmi*, qui *summam imperii* potirentur; Those have always been considered the bravest, who obtained the supreme dominion.

## SUBJUNCTIVE IN INDIRECT QUESTIONS.

471. Dependent clauses containing an *indirect question* take the subjunctive; as,

Qualis sit *anĭmus*, *ipse anĭmus nescit;* The mind itself knows not what the mind is. Quis *ego* sim, *me rogĭtas?* Do you ask me who I am? *Nec* quid scribam, *habeo;* Nor have I any thing to write.

---

467. What is the rule for the relative clause after a general negative?
468. ——for a relative clause expressing the reason of what goes before?
469. ——for a relative clause after *dignus*, &c.?
470. ——for the imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive in narration after relative words?
471. ——for dependent clauses containing an indirect question?

## SUBJUNCTIVE IN INTERMEDIATE CLAUSES.

472. A verb is put in the subjunctive, when the clause in which it stands is connected, as an *essential part*, to another clause, whose verb is in the subjunctive, or in the infinitive with the accusative; as,

*Quid enim potest esse tam perspicuum, quàm esse alĭquod numen, quo hæc regantur?* For what can be so clear as that there is some divinity by whom these things are governed? *Audiam quid sit, quòd Epicūrum non* probes; I shall hear why it is that you do not approve of Epicurus.

473. In the *oratio oblīqua*, the main proposition is expressed by the accusative with the infinitive; and dependent clauses, connected with it by relatives and particles, take the subjunctive; as,

*Socrătes dicĕre solēbat, omnes, in eo quod* scirent, *satis esse eloquentes;* Socrates was accustomed to say, that all were sufficiently eloquent in that which they understood.

474. A clause connected to another by a relative or causal conjunction takes the subjunctive, whatever be the mood of the preceding verb, when it contains not the sentiment or allegation of the writer, but that of some other person alluded to; as,

*Socrătes accusātus est,* quòd corrumpĕret *juventūtem;* Socrates was accused, because (as was alleged) he corrupted the youth.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

475. The infinitive, either with or without a subject-accusative, may be the subject of a verb; as,

*Nunquam est utĭle peccāre,* To do wrong is never useful.

---

472. What is the rule for the subjunctive in intermediate clauses?
473. —— for the moods in *oratio oblīqua?*
474. —— for a clause containing not the sentiment of the writer, but that of some other person?
475. —— for the infinitive as a subject?

476. The infinitive, either with or without a subject-accusative, may be the *object* of a verb; as,

*Spero te* valēre, I hope that you are well.

477. The infinitive alone may also depend upon an adjective, and sometimes upon a noun; as,

*Dignus amāri*, Worthy to be loved. *Tempus est hujus libri facĕre finem*, It is time to finish this book.

478. The infinitive without a subject-accusative is used after verbs denoting *desire*, *ability*, *intention*, or *endeavor;* after verbs signifying *to begin*, *continue*, *cease*, or *abstain*, to *dare*, *fear*, or *hesitate*, *to be wont;* and after the passive of verbs of *saying*, *believing*, *reckoning*, &c.; as,

*Hæc vitare cupĭmus*, These things we desire to avoid.

479. The infinitive with a subject-accusative follows verbs of *saying*, *thinking*, *knowing*, *perceiving*, and the like; as,

Vidēbat *id non posse fiĕri*, He saw that that could not be done. Credunt *se neglĭgi*, They believe themselves to be neglected.

479½. The infinitive with the accusative is sometimes translated by a similar form, but usually either by the indicative or potential with the particle *that;* as,

*Te tuâ virtūte frui cupĭmus*, We wish you to enjoy, or,— that you may enjoy —.

## PARTICIPLES

480. Participles are followed by the same cases as their verbs; as,

---

476. Upon what may the infinitive depend?
477. Upon what else may the infinitive alone depend?
478. After what verbs is the infinitive without a subject used?
479. Upon what kinds of verbs does the infinitive with the accusative depend?
479½. How is the infinitive with the accusative translated?
480. By what cases are participles followed?

*Quidam,* poēta *nominātus;* A certain one, called a poet. Catulōrum *oblīta leæna,* The lioness forgetful of her whelps. Tendens *palmas,* Extending (his) hands.

481. The participle in *rus* with *sum*, and also after verbs of motion, often denotes intention; as,

*Scriptūrus sum,* I intend to write. *Perget consultūrus,* He goes to consult.

482. The participle in *dus* with *sum* denotes necessity or propriety; as,

*Is venerandus a nobis est,* He should be worshipped by us. *Dolendum est ipsi tibi,* You yourself must grieve.

## GERUNDS AND GERUNDIVES.

483. Gerunds are followed by the same cases as their verbs; as,

*Metus parendi sibi,* Fear of obeying him. *Parcendo* victis, By sparing the vanquished.

484. The participle in *dus* is called a gerundive when it is used instead of a gerund.

485. The *genitive* of gerunds and gerundives may follow either nouns or adjectives; as,

*Amor habendi,* The love of possessing. *Insuētus navigandi,* Unaccustomed to navigating.

486. The *dative* of gerunds and gerundives is used especially after adjectives signifying *usefulness* or *fitness;* and also after verbs to denote a *purpose;* as,

*Charta inutĭlis* scribendo, Paper not useful for writing. *Lo-*

---

481. What does the future active participle often denote?
482. What meaning has the participle in *dus*, when agreeing with the subject of a sentence?
483. By what cases are gerunds followed?
484. When is the participle in *dus* called a gerundive?
485. What is the rule for the genitive of gerunds and gerundives?
486. —— for the dative of gerunds and gerundives?

*cum oppĭdo* condendo *capĕre*, To choose a place for building a town.

487. The *accusative* of gerunds and gerundives follows the prepositions *ad* or *inter*, and sometimes *ante*, *circa*, or *ob*; as,

*Ad* pœnitendum *propĕrat*, He makes haste to repentance. *Inter* bibendum, While drinking.

488. The *ablative* of gerunds and gerundives follows the prepositions *a*, *ab*, *de*, *e*, *ex*, or *in*; or it is used without a preposition as the ablative of *cause*, *manner*, or *means*; as,

*A scribendo*, From writing. *Crescit eundo*, It increases by going.

## SUPINES.

489. Supines in *um* are followed by the same cases as their verbs; as,

*Eurypy̆lum scitātum oracŭla Phœbi mittĭmus*, We send Eurypylus to consult the oracle of Apollo.

490. Supines in *um* follow verbs of motion, and serve to denote the purpose of the motion; as,

*Te admonĭtum venio*, I come to admonish you.

491. The supine in *u* is used to limit the meaning of adjectives signifying *wonderful*, *agreeable*, *easy* or *difficult*, *worthy* or *unworthy*, *honorable* or *base*, and a few others; as,

*Mirabĭle dictu!* Wonderful to tell, *or* to be told!

---

487. What is the rule for the accusative of gerunds and gerundives?
488. —— for the ablative of gerunds and gerundives?
489. By what cases are supines in *um* followed?
490. What do supines in *um* follow?
491. With what classes of adjectives is the supine in *u* used?

492. The supine in *u* is used also after the nouns *fas*, *nefas*, and *opus;* as,

*Nefas dictu!* Shameful to relate!

## ADVERBS.

493. Adverbs modify or limit the meaning of verbs, adjectives, and sometimes of other adverbs; as,

*Bene mones*, You advise well. *Fortissĭmè urgentes*, Most vigorously pressing on. *Longè dissimĭlis*, Far different. *Valdè bene*, Very well.

## CONJUNCTIONS.

494. Copulative and disjunctive conjunctions, and some others, connect words which are in the same construction; as,

*Pulvis et umbra sumus*, We are dust and shade. *Clarus et honorātus vir*, An illustrious and honorable man. *Cùm ad oppĭdum accessisset, castrăque ibi ponĕret;* When he had approached the town, and was pitching his camp there.

## ARRANGEMENT.

495. In a Latin sentence, after *connectives*, are placed, first, the *subject* and its modifiers; then the *oblique cases*, and other words which depend upon or modify the verb; and last of all, the *verb*.

496. Connectives generally stand at the beginning of a clause.

---

492. After what nouns is the supine in *u* used?
493. What is the rule for the construction of adverbs?
494. —— for copulative and disjunctive conjunctions?
495. What is the order of words in a Latin sentence?
496. Where do connectives stand?

497. Oblique cases precede the words upon which they depend, but they follow prepositions.

498. Infinitives precede the verbs on which they depend.

499. Relatives are commonly placed after their antecedents, and as near to them as possible.

500. The emphatic word is placed before the word or words connected with it.

## RULES FOR TRANSLATING CERTAIN FORMS AND IDIOMS.

### IMPERSONAL VERBS.

501. The English subject of an impersonal verb in the passive voice may be either the agent in the ablative, expressed or understood, or an abstract noun formed from the verb; as,

*Pugnatum est ab nobis*, (*ab illis*, &c.,) or simply *pugnatum est*, we, (they, &c.) fought; or, like *pugna pugnata est*, the battle was fought.

502. Sometimes the English subject of an impersonal verb is, in Latin, an oblique case of a noun or pronoun following the verb; as,

*Miseret me tui*, I pity you. *Favetur tibi*, Thou art favored.

---

497. Where do oblique cases stand?
498. Where do infinitives stand?
499. Where are relatives placed?
500. Where is the emphatic word placed?
501. What may be the English subject of an impersonal verb in the passive voice?
502. In what case in Latin is the word sometimes found that is translated as the English subject of an impersonal verb?

### PARTITIVE GENITIVE.

503. *Nihil*, a neuter adjective of quantity, or a neuter pronoun, followed by a partitive genitive, is often to be translated by an adjective agreeing with its noun; as,

*Nihil præmii*, No reward. *Tantum fidei*, So much fidelity. *Id temporis*, That time.

### COMPARATIVE DEGREE.

504. The comparative degree may sometimes be translated by the positive with *too* or *rather*; as,

*Liberiùs vivēbat*, He lived too freely. *Tristior fuit*, He was rather sad.

### ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

505. When the ablative absolute denotes *time*, it may sometimes be translated by a clause beginning with *when*, *while*, *after*, &c., and sometimes by turning the participle or adjective into a corresponding noun limited by the other noun; as,

*Romŭlo regnante*, While Romulus reigned; or, In the reign of Romulus.

506. When the act denoted by a perfect passive participle was performed by the subject of the leading clause, it may be translated by an active participle agreeing with such subject, or by a clause having its verb in the active voice; as,

*Galli, re cognĭtâ, obsidiōnem relinquunt*, The Gauls *learning* (or

---

503. How are *nihil*, and certain other words followed by a partitive genitive, to be translated?
504. How may the comparative degree sometimes be translated?
505. How may the ablative absolute be translated when it denotes time?
506. When may a perfect passive participle be translated by an active participle, or by a verb in the active voice?

*having learned*) the fact, raise the siege; or, When the Gauls had learned the fact, &c.

### PARTICIPLES.

507. The future participle in *–rus* is commonly translated *about* or *going*, with the present infinitive; as,

*Scripturus*, About to write; or, Going to write.

508. The participle in *–rus*, when joined to the verb *sum*, often denotes *intention*, and is to be translated by the present infinitive active; as,

*Scriptūrus sum*, I intend to write.

509. The perfect passive participle is commonly translated by the English participles of the passive voice; as,

*Amātus*, Loved, being loved, or having been loved.

510. The perfect passive participle may sometimes be translated by a verbal noun; as,

*Ante Romam condĭtam*, Before the building of Rome.

511. The participle in *–dus* is commonly translated by the present infinitive passive; as, *amandus*, to be loved: but when joined to *sum* it is translated *must be*, or *ought to be.*

512. The present and perfect participles, in addition to their literal translation, may sometimes take the particles *while*, *when*, *because*, *though*, *if*, &c.; as,

*Mihi scribenti*, To me while writing, &c.

---

507. How is the future participle in *rus* commonly translated?
508. How is the future in *rus* to be translated when joined to *sum*?
509. How is the perfect passive participle commonly to be translated?
510. By what other part of speech may the perfect passive participle sometimes be translated?
511. How is the participle in *dus* commonly translated? How when joined to *sum*?
512. What particles are sometimes added in English to the literal translation of the present and perfect participles?

513. Sometimes the present and perfect participles may be translated by a relative clause, or by a clause containing a noun or pronoun with some particle prefixed; as,

*Mihi scribenti*, To me, who was writing; or, To me, while I was writing, &c.

### GERUNDS AND SUPINES.

514. After *ad* a gerund or gerundive may be translated by the infinitive active; as,

*Ad pœnitendum propĕrat*, He hastens to repent.

515. Supines in *u* are translated by the present infinitive, either active or passive; as,

*Mirabĭle dictu*, Wonderful to tell, or, to be told.

### SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

516. In dependent sentences the present subjunctive is often to be translated by *might*, *could*, *would*, or *should*, instead of *may*.

517. In indirect questions the subjunctive is commonly translated by the indicative; as,

*Quis ego sim, me* rogas? Do you ask me who I *am*?

518. After adverbs of time the subjunctive is commonly translated by the indicative; as,

*Quum sciret*, When he knew.

---

513. In what other way may the present and perfect participles sometimes be translated?

514. How may a gerund or gerundive be translated after *ad*?

515. How may supines in *u* be translated?

516. With what auxiliaries may the present subjunctive often be translated in dependent clauses?

517. How is the subjunctive commonly translated in indirect questions?

518. How, after adverbs of time?

519. The subjunctive denoting a *result* is commonly translated by the indicative or the infinitive; as,

*In Alpibus tantum est frigus, ut nix ibi nunquam liquescat,* The cold in the Alps is so great, that the snow never melts there.

520. The subjunctive denoting a *purpose* or *object* is translated by the potential or the infinitive; as,

*Edo, ut vivam,* I eat to live; or, that I may live.

---

519. How, when denoting a result?
520. How, when denoting a purpose or object?

# ANALYSIS AND PARSING.

---

The following are examples of analysis and parsing, according to the principles of the preceding Grammar.

1. *Tempus veniet*, The time will come.

### ANALYSIS.

This is a simple[a] sentence. Its *subject*[b] is *tempus*; its *predicate*[c] is *veniet*.

### PARSING.

*Tempus* is a common[d] noun,[e] of the third[f] declension, neuter[g] gender,[h] [Decline it, 91.] in the singular[i] number, and is nominative[j] to *veniet*.

*Veniet* is a neuter[k] verb,[l] of the fourth[m] conjugation. [Repeat the principal parts, as found in the dictionary.] It is formed in the active[n] voice,[o] from the first[p] root, [Repeat the parts formed from this root, as in *audio*.[q]] in the indicative[r] mood[s] future[t] tense,[u] [Repeat the persons[v] of this tense.] third person[w] singular[x] number,[y] agreeing with *tempus*. [Repeat the rule, 363.]

---

*a* 339. *b* 334. *c* 335. *d* 46. *e* 43.
*f* 90. *g* 99. *h* 113. *i* 56. *j* 59.
*k* 224. *l* 217. *m* 250. *n* 222. *o* 221.
*p* 252. *q* 283. *r* 230. *s* 228. *t* 238.
*u* 234. *v* 273. *w* 245. *x* 244. *y* 243.

The paragraphs of the Grammar, to which reference is made at the foot of the page, should be repeated in similar cases by the learner, until their application is familiar. In the following examples, when the same references might have been made, they are often left to be supplied by the student.

2. *Sola laurus fulmĭne non icĭtur*, The laurel alone is not struck by lightning.

ANALYSIS.

This is a simple sentence.

Its logical[a] subject is *sola laurus*, the laurel alone.

Its grammatical[a] subject is *laurus*, the laurel.

Its logical[b] predicate is *fulmĭne non icĭtur*, is not struck by lightning.

Its grammatical[b] predicate is *icĭtur*, is struck.

PARSING.

*Sola* is an adjective, of the feminine[c] gender, from *solus*[d] of the first and second declensions, [Decline it in the feminine gender.[e]] in the singular number, nominative case, agreeing with *laurus*. [Repeat the rule, 350.]

*Laurus* is a common noun, of the second[f] declension, feminine[g] gender, [Decline it.] in the nominative case to *icĭtur*.

*Fulmĭne* is a common noun, of the third[h] declension, neuter[i] gender, [Decline it.[j]] in the singular number, ablative case after *icĭtur*. [Repeat the rule, 430.]

*Non* is an adverb modifying *icĭtur*.[k]

*Icĭtur* is an active verb, of the third conjugation.

a 336. b 337. c 137. d 136. e 144. f 84. g 52. h 90. i 99 j 91. k 493

[Repeat its principal parts.] It is formed in the passive voice, from the first root, [Repeat the parts formed from this root.[a]] in the indicative mood, present tense, [Repeat the persons.[b]] third person, singular, agreeing with *laurus*. [Repeat the rule, 363.]

**3.** *Urbs, quam Romŭlus condĭdit, vocabātur Roma;* **The city which Romulus built was called Rome.**

ANALYSIS.

This is a compound sentence, consisting of two propositions. 1. *Urbs vocabātur Roma*, the city was called Rome. 2. *Quam Romŭlus condĭdit*, which Romulus built.

In the first proposition, *urbs* is the grammatical subject, and *urbs* limited by the relative clause, (*quam Romŭlus condĭdit,*) is the logical subject. In the second, or relative clause, *Romŭlus* is the subject, *condĭdit* the grammatical, and *quam condĭdit* the logical predicate.

PARSING.

*Urbs* is a common noun, of the third declension, feminine[c] gender, [Decline it.] in the nominative case to *vocabātur*.

*Quam* is a relative[d] pronoun, of the feminine gender, from *qui, quæ, quod*, agreeing with its antecedent *urbs*, [Repeat the rule, 360,] [Decline it in the feminine.[e]] in the accusative after *condĭdit*. [Repeat the rule, 399.]

*Romŭlus* is a proper[f] noun, of the second declension, masculine[g] gender, [Decline it.] in the nominative case to *condĭdit*.

*Condĭdit* is an active verb, of the third conjugation. [Repeat the principal parts.] It is formed in the ac-

---

a 275. b 273. c 95. d 199. e 201 f 45. g 51

tive voice, from the second root, [Repeat the parts formed from this root.[a]] in the indicative mood, perfect indefinite[b] tense, [Repeat the persons.] third person, singular, agreeing with *Romŭlus*. [Repeat the rule, 363.]

*Vocabātur* is an active verb, of the first conjugation. [Repeat the principal parts.] It is formed in the passive voice, from the first root, [Repeat the parts formed from this root.] in the indicative mood, imperfect tense, [Repeat the persons of this tense.] third person, singular, agreeing with *urbs*. [Rule.]

*Roma* is a proper noun, of the first declension, feminine[c] gender, [Decline it.] in the nominative case after *vocabātur*. [Repeat the rule, 371.]

4. "Tui me misĕret," aiēbat testudĭni
Lacerta, "quæ, quocunque libeat vadĕre,
Tuam ipsa tecum ferre cogāris domum."

ANALYSIS.

This sentence consists of four propositions. 1. *Tui me misĕret*, I pity you. 2. *Aiēbat testudĭni lacerta*, said a lizard to a tortoise. 3. *Quæ tuam ipsa tecum ferre cogāris domum*, who are compelled to carry your house with you. 4. *Quocunque libeat vadĕre*, whithersoever it pleases (you) to go.

These propositions are to be analyzed and parsed like the preceding; but in the first, the subject is wanting, and in the fourth, it consists of the infinitive *vadĕre*. The impersonal verb *misĕret* is here translated in such a manner that the pronoun *me*, depending upon it, appears in English as its subject, instead of the pronoun *it*. It might, though less properly, have been translated, "it pities." The other impersonal verbs mentioned in 401 are usually translated in the same manner.

---

a 275 b 239 & 240. c 52

# EXERCISES IN LATIN SYNTAX.

## NOMINATIVE.

See 363.

*Latin to be translated into English.*

Ego lego.[a]
Tu vocas.[b]
Ille videt.[c]
Nos scribĭmus.
Vos currĭtis.
Illi audiunt.[d]
Canēbam.[e]
Ludēbas.
Aquĭla volābat.
Dormiebāmus.
Metuebātis.
Stellæ fulgēbant.
Habēbo.[f]
Plorābis.
Tempus veniet.
Jussĭmus.[g]
Studuistis.
Hostes vicērunt.
Hora venĕrat.[h]
Canes momordĕrant.
Vidĕro.[i]
Faveat fortūna.[j]
Dies surgat.
Poma pendeant.
Discipŭli discĕrent.[k]
Domus stetĕrit.

*English to be translated into Latin.*

| | |
|---|---|
| The king rules. | Rex rego.[a] |
| The day passes. | Dies prætereo. |
| Virtues adorn. | Virtus orno.[b] |
| Reason advises. | Ratio moneo.[c] |
| Thou wast playing. | Tu ludo.[e] |
| The stars were shining. | Stellæ fulgeo. |
| The sun will shine. | Sol luceo.[f] |
| The swallows will come. | Hirundo venio. |
| He has taught. | Ille doceo.[g] |

a 273. b 263. c 269. d 261. e 237 & 364. f 238. g 239. h 241. i 242. j 451 k 231

**See 363.**

## *Latin into English.*

Laudor.[a]
Docēris.[b]
Vox audītur.[c]
Monēmur.
Culpamini.
Tempŏra mutantur.
Oppĭdum defendebātur.
Bella parabantur.
Domus ædificabĭtur.
Præmia dabuntur.
Epistŏla mittētur.
Datæ sunt leges.
Naves mersæ sunt.

Missi erĭmus.
Vinum bibĭtum erit.
Panis emātur.[d]
Pecunia solvātur.[d]
Premerētur caseus.
Tegerētur caput.
Sylvæ habitātæ sint.
Victus sit miles.
Urbes spoliātæ sint
Amīcus inventus esset.
Hostes capti essent.
Arces condĭtæ essent.
Boves immolantur.

## *English into Latin.*

| | |
|---|---|
| A shout is heard. | Clamor audio. |
| The ships are tossed. | Navis jacto. |
| The sailors are preserved. | Nauta servo. |
| The gates were opening. | Porta pando.[e] |
| The dog was barking. | Canis latro. |
| The letter has been sent. | Epistŏla mitto. |
| Gaul was conquered. | Gallia vinco. |
| The Helvetians were slain. | Helvetii cædo. |
| Shouts had been heard. | Clamor audio. |
| The poems may be read. | Carmen lego. |
| Let letters be written. | Litĕræ scribo. |
| The law is established. | Lex constituo. |
| Carthage was destroyed. | Deleo Carthāgo. |
| The senate has been convened. | Senātus convŏco. |

a 264 & 364.
b 269
c 281.
d 451
e 237

See 350 & 363.

### *Latin into English.*

Fugit invĭda ætas.
Vera virtus nobilĭtat.
Litĕra scripta manet.
Ver erat æternum.
Voluptas nimia nocet.
Nix alta jacet.
Anĭma immortālis est.
Mora non[a] tuta est.
Frigĭda nox fuit.
Iter tutum non fuit.
Dulcis est libertas.
Æstas torrĭda venĕrat.
Dies fuisset serēna.
Bonus puer discit.

Timĭdi lepŏres fugiunt.
Velōces canes sequuntur.
Fessus viātor sedēbat.
Meus equus fatigātur.
Boni auctōres leguntur.
Superbi homĭnes cadunt.
Mors est certa.
Humāna consilia cadunt.
Altæ turres cadent.
Humĭles casæ stabunt.
Tui fratres laudāti sunt.
Celer equus vincet.
Nemus omne virēbit.
Bellum exitiōsum impendet.

### *English into Latin.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Men are mortal. | Homo sum mortālis. |
| My friends are dear. | Meus amīcus sum carus. |
| My eyes are deceived. | Meus ocŭlus fallo. |
| The rainbow is described. | Pluvius arcus describo. |
| Our gardens are pleasant. | Noster hortus sum amœnus. |
| The war was destructive. | Bellum sum exitiōsus. |
| The ripe apples fell. | Mitis pomum cado. |
| The great pine is shaken. | Agĭto ingens pinus. |
| The father and mother are dead. | Pater et[b] mater sum[c] mortuus.[d] |
| The conscript fathers had assembled. | Pater conscriptus convenio. |
| Your liberty has been taken away. | Vester libertas sustollo. |
| Human counsels have failed. | Humānus consilium cado. |

a 493. b 494. c 367 d 351.

See 372.

## *Latin into English.*

Juno Jovis conjux[a] erat.
Helĕna causa[a] fuit belli Trojāni.
Scipio fudit Annibălis copias.[f]
Invidia gloriæ comes[a] est.
Pan deus Arcadiæ erat.
Nisus fuit portæ custos.
Ventōrum pater regit navem.
Miles timet sagittam hostis.
Neptūnus erat numen aquārum.
Canis lepŏris vestigia sequĭtur.[b]
Omnium rerum principia parva sunt.
Mors omnium malōrum sensum adĭmit.
Jucunda est memoria præteritōrum malōrum.
Calamĭtas virtūtis occasio est.

## *English into Latin.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Mercury was the messenger of Jupiter. | Mercurius[g] sum[e] nuncius Jupĭter. |
| The examples of others admonish us. | Alius exemplum ego commoneo. |
| The shades allay the heat of the sun. | Vis sol umbra levo. |
| Crœsus was king of the Lydians. | Rex Lydus Crœsus sum.[e] |
| Necessity is the mother of the arts. | Mater ars sum necessĭtas. |
| The consent of all (men) is the voice of reason. | Consensus omnis[d] sum vox ratio. |
| The glory of virtue consists in action. | Laus virtus consisto in actio.[e] |

---

a 371. b 226. c 237. d 356. e 411. f 399. g 88.

See 378 & 377.

### *Latin into English.*

Tempus edax rerum est.
Est natūra homĭnis novitātis avĭda.
Anĭmus futūri anxius calamitōsus est.
Nescia est mens homĭnis fati sortisque futūræ.
Plerīque[a] sunt cupĭdi rerum novārum.
Laudis avĭdi semper fuĭmus.
Cicĕro gloriæ nimis avĭdus erat.
Non es prodĭgus auri.
Vive memor senectūtis et mortis.
Auri avidissĭma gens erat.
Este memŏres rerum humanārum.
Quædam animalia sunt lucis timĭda.
Theophrastus elegantissĭmus philosophōrum erat.
Tarquinius Superbus regum Romanōrum septĭmus fuit.

### *English into Latin.*

| | |
|---|---|
| The Gauls are very fond of novelty. | Gallus avĭdus[b] novĭtas sum. |
| Epaminondas was skilled in music. | Epaminondas musĭca perītus sum. |
| The Roman soldiers were patient of cold and hunger. | Miles Romānus algor et fames patiens sum. |
| Posterity will be mindful of this thing. | Posterĭtas sum hic res memor. |
| Good (men) are mindful of benefits. | Bonus beneficium memor sum. |
| The Greeks are more fond of controversy than of truth. | Græcus sum cupĭdus contentio quàm verĭtas. |
| They were not mindful of your merit. | Non memor sum virtus tuus. |

a 356. b sup.

See 375, 376, 379, & 380.

## *Latin into English.*

Puer ingenui pudōris amabĭtur.
Archimēdes, vir magni ingenii, cæsus est.
Miltiădes regiæ auctoritātis erat.
Consul ipse parvo anĭmo et pravo fuit.
Homĭnes infĭmâ fortūnâ delectantur historiâ.[a]
Erat ipse immāni acerbâque natūrâ Oppianĭcus.
Turranius fuit homo summâ integritāte.
Milo est incredibĭli robŏre anĭmi.
Est fortis homĭnis non perturbāri in rebus aspĕris.
Statuĕre[b] qui sit[c] sapiens, est sapientis.[d]
Arbĭtror vix ejus fuisse tantam rem suscipĕre.
Domum pluris quàm fortūnam tuam æstimâsti.[e]
Postŭmus suam auctoritātem magni æstĭmat.
Miserēre domûs labentis.

## *English into Latin.*

| | |
|---|---|
| They are men of the best disposition, and of the greatest wisdom. | Vir sum bonus anĭmus et supĕrus consilium. |
| The little ant is of great labor. | Parvŭlus formīca magnus labor sum. |
| It is the mark of a poor (man) to count (his) flock. | Sum pauper numĕro pecus. |
| Corn was not of so much value as he reckoned. | Frumentum tantus non sum,quantus iste æstĭmo. |
| I sell at no higher price than others. | Non plus[h] quàm cetĕrus vendo. |
| I am ashamed of (my) brother. | Frater[f] ego[g] pudet. |

---

a 430. b 475. c 471 & 517. d 356 e 253, N. f 362½. g 401. h 439.

See 382—388.

## *Latin into English.*

Datæ fidei[a] reminiscĭtur.[b]
Recordāre tempus illud.
Caium Verrem insimŭlat[b] avaritiæ et audaciæ.
Publius Sextius damnātus est ambĭtûs.
Meipsum inertiæ condemno.
Res adversæ homĭnes religiōnis admŏnent.
Admonēbat[b] illum egestātis suæ.
Omnium refert vitium fugĕre.[c]
Tua et mea maxĭmè intĕrest.
Dionysius Corinthi puĕros docēbat.
Me literārum expectatio Thessalonīcæ tenet.
Hercŭles, Jovis et Asteriæ filius, Tyri maxĭmè colĭtur.
Parvi sunt foris arma, nisi est consilium domi.
Cadmus spargit humi jussos dentes.

## *English into Latin.*

| | |
|---|---|
| You direct me to forget evils. | Jubeo ego obliviscor malum. |
| Nor have I forgotten your letter. | Nec obliviscor tuus litĕræ. |
| They accused the centurions of avarice. | Centurio[d] avaritia insimŭlo. |
| This ring reminded me of Piso. | Hic annŭlus commoneo ego Piso. |
| Nothing is done in peace, nothing in war, without the authority of the augurs. | Nihil domus, nihil militia gero sine augur auctorĭtas. |
| Æmilius Paulus went to the temple of Jupiter Trophonius at Lebadia. | Æmilius Paulus Lebadia templum[e] Jupĭter Trophonius adeo. |

a 362½. b Supply *ille*. c 475. d 399
e 407.

See 389 & 374.

## *Latin into English.*

Vivo carus amīcis.[a]
Quàm es simĭlis patri![a]
Nil mortalĭbus arduum est.
Fidelissĭmi[b] homĭni sunt[c] canis atque equus.
Antonius Galliam[d] sibi infestam[e] cognōvit.
Omni ætāti mors est commūnis.
Ennio æquālis fuit Livius poēta.[f]
Canis simĭlis lupo est.
Tullus Hostilius proxĭmo regi dissimĭlis fuit.
Omnis voluptas honestāti est contraria.
Publilius dictātor[f] leges secundissĭmas plebi, adversas nobilitāti tulit.
Natūrâ tu illi pater es, consiliis[g] ego.
Quis huic rei testis est?

## *English into Latin.*

| | |
|---|---|
| The son will be like the father. | Filius pater simĭlis sum. |
| Disgust is nearly allied to the greatest pleasures. | Voluptas magnus fastidium finitĭmus sum. |
| The nation is hostile to me. | Gens ego inimīcus sum. |
| Romulus was more agreeable to the multitude than to the senators. | Romŭlus multitūdo gratus sum, quàm pater. |
| Publius Africanus went as lieutenant to his brother. | Publius Africānus legātus[h] frater profectus sum. |
| A soldier neglected the signal for retreat. | Miles signum receptus neglĭgo. |
| Demóchares was sister's son to Demosthenes. | Demochăres sum Demosthĕnes soror filius. |
| Rome is the capital of Italy. | Roma caput Latium sum. |

---

a 362½. b 351. c 367. d 419. e Supply *esse*. f 347. g 435. h 371.

See 390 & 391.

## *Latin into English.*

Reddĭtur terræ corpus.
Da mihi pignus amōris.
Redeunt jam gramĭna campis.
Arma fecit Vulcānus Achilli.
Oves nobis suam lanam præbent.
Datus est tibi plausus.
Ille despērat salūti suæ.
Factiōni inimicōrum resistĕre nequīvit.
Bonis[a] nocet quisquis pepercĕrit[b] malis.
Juventus plerăque Catilīnæ inceptis favēbat.
Voluptatĭbus simul et virtūti nemo servīre potest.
Ego autem nemĭnem nomĭno, quare irasci mihi nemo potĕrit.
Homĭnes ampliùs ocŭlis[c] quàm aurĭbus credunt.
Imperāre[d] sibi[f] maxĭmum est imperium.

## *English into Latin.*

| | |
|---|---|
| I give thanks to you. | Ago tu gratia. |
| We were not born for ourselves alone. | Non solùm ego nascor. |
| You can bring assistance to me. | Auxilium tu ego fero possum. |
| The Athenians gave up to Miltiades a fleet of seventy ships. | Classis septuaginta navis Athenienses Miltiădes dedo. |
| Epaminondas always aimed at empire, not for himself, but for his country. | Epaminondas semper quæro imperium, non sui, sed patria.[c] |
| The gods have regard to human affairs. | Deus consŭlo res humānus. |
| The shades hurt the corn. | Noceo frux[e] umbra. |
| I favor that opinion. | Iste faveo sententia. |

a 356. b 450. c 362½. d 475. e pl f *sibi*, one's self.

See 392--397.

## *Latin into English.*

Cæsări diadēma imponĕre[a] voluit Antonius.
Nihil semper floret; ætas succēdit ætāti.
Multa et varia impendent hominĭbus genĕra mortis.
Non ignāra mali misĕris succurrĕre disco.[e]
Ne addīcas[b] anĭmum[c] voluptāti.
Aristīdes interfuit pugnæ navāli apud Salamīna.
Cæsar Deiotăro regi tetrarchiam eripuit.
Cetĕris satisfacio, mihi ipsi nunquam satisfacio.
Adhibenda est nobis diligentia.
Longæ regĭbus sunt manus.
Est homĭni similitūdo quædam cum Deo.
Exitio est avĭdis mare nautis.
Divitiæ multis fuērunt exitio.
Maturāvit collēgæ venīre auxilio.

## *English into Latin.*

| | |
|---|---|
| He imposed laws on the state by violence. | Lex civĭtas per vis impōno. |
| You oppose my interests. | Meus commŏdum obsto. |
| He came suddenly upon the enemy. | Repentè supervenio hostis. |
| May the gods favor thee. | Deus benefacio tu. |
| If you wish me to weep, you yourself must first grieve. | Si volo ego[f] fleo, dolendus[d] sum primùm ipse tu. |
| Each has his peculiar way. | Suus quisque mos sum. |
| I also have verses. | Sum et ego[f] carmen. |
| Sedition almost caused the ruin of the city. | Seditio propè urbs excidium sum. |
| That is reckoned an honor to you. | Is[g]tu honor habeo. |

a 478. b 451. c 362½. d 482. e Supply *ego*, i. e. *Dido*. f 419. g 357.

See 399.

## *Latin into English.*

Deus mundum regit.
Gramen carpit equus.
Ferrum rubīgo consūmit.
Spargit silva frondes.[b]
Spes alit agricŏlas.
Ventus agit nubes.
Semirămis Babylōnem condĭdit.
Scipio Carthagĭnem delēvit.
Ver præbet flores.
Epistŏlam tuam accēpi.
Alexander Darīum fugāvit.
Labor omnia[a] vincit.
Acres venābor apros.
Romŭlus creāvit centum senatōres.
Torva leæna lupum sequĭtur.

## *English into Latin.*

| | |
|---|---|
| The bee loves the flowers. | Flos amo apis. |
| The anchor holds the ship. | Teneo anchŏra navis |
| Play has an end. | Lusus habeo finis. |
| God gives life. | Deus do vita. |
| Brutus killed Cæsar. | Brutus Cæsar occīdo. |
| I have given many gifts. | Munus multus do. |
| I will sing no songs. | Carmen nullus cano. |
| Banish all delay. | Omnis pello mora. |
| Romulus founded Rome. | Romŭlus Roma condo. |
| Practice gives dispatch. | Celerĭtas do consuetūdo. |
| Fire tries gold. | Ignis aurum probo. |
| A dark cloud concealed the moon. | Ater nubes condo luna. |
| Cyrus founded the Persian empire. | Cyrus imperium Persĭcus fundo. |

a 367. b 362½.

See 403 & 404.

### *Latin into English.*

Pœni Hamilcărem imperatōrem fecērunt.

Montem Vesontiōnis murus circumdătus arcem effĭcit.

Hannĭbal Philippum absens hostem reddĭdit Romānis.[a]

Fortūna me, qui liber fuĕram, servum fecit.

Iram benè Ennius initium dixit insaniæ.

Brutus consul collēgam sibi creāvit P. Valerium.

Ancum Marcium regem popŭlus creāvit.

Cicerōnem universa civĭtas consŭlem declarāvit.

Interrex M. Furius Camillus P. Cornelium Scipiōnem interrēgem prodĭdit.

Summum consilium majōres nostri appellārunt senātum.

Cato Valerium Flaccum in consulātu habuit collēgam.

Cneius Pompeius se auctōrem meæ salūtis exhibuit.

Atheniensĭbus Pythia præcēpit, ut Miltiădem sibi imperatōrem sumĕrent.[c]

### *English into Latin.*

| | |
|---|---|
| You have made me consul. | Ego consul facio.[b] |
| I have you (for) witnesses. | Tu testis habeo. |
| Cato called Sicily the nurse of the Roman people. | Cato nutrix plebs Romānus Sicilia nomĭno. |
| I proclaimed L. Murena consul. | L. Murēna consul renuntio. |
| Cæsar had made Cavarinus king. | Cæsar Cavarīnus rex constituo. |
| Socrates esteemed himself a citizen of the whole world. | Socrătes totus mundus sui civis arbĭtror. |
| Philip sent for Aristotle as the instructor of (his) son Alexander. | Philippus Aristotĕles Alexander filius doctor accio. |

a 374. b pl. c 520.

See 405--409.

## *Latin into English.*

Non te celāvi sermōnem Ampii.
Quis musĭcam docuit Epaminondam?
Catilīna juventūtem mala facinŏra edocēbat
Achæi auxilia Philippum regem orābant.
Nunquam divitias deos rogāvi.
Quotidie Cæsar Æduos frumentum flagitābat.
Jurāvi verissĭmum jusjurandum.
Siccius Dentātus triumphāvit triumphos novem.
Multi cives meum casum luctumque doluērunt.
Pontus scopŭlos superjăcit undam.
Ego te manum injiciam.
Hipponiātes omnes belli artes edoctus erat.
Ænēas refulsit os humerosque deo simĭlis.
Explēri mentem nequit Dido.

## *English into Latin.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Eumenes concealed (his) route from all. | Euměnes iter omnis celo. |
| I ask this favor of you. | Tu hic beneficium rogo. |
| You request of me two orations. | Oratio ego duo postŭlo. |
| Racilius asked me (my) opinion. | Racilius ego sententia rogo. |
| I dreamed a wonderful dream. | Mirus somnio somnium. |
| Empedocles commits many other mistakes. | Empedŏcles multus[a] alius pecco. |
| He turns (his) attention to that. | Is anĭmus adverto. |
| The horse trembles as to (his) limbs. | Equus tremo artus. |

---

a 357.

See 410.

## *Latin into English.*

Ariovistus ad Cæsărem legātos mittit.
Pauci veniunt ad senectūtem.
Neoptolĕmus apud Lycomēdem erat educātus.
Attĭcus sepultus est juxta viam Appiam.
Rosæ fulgent inter lilia.
Est ingens gelĭdum lucus prope amnem.
Vir bonus virtūtem per se amat.
Cæsar Divitiăcum ad se vocāri jubet.
Prope Calendas Sextīles puto me[a] Laodicēæ fore.[b]
Democrĭtus causam explĭcat, cur ante lucem galli canant.[c]
Vergasillaunus post montem se occultāvit.
Ponè montes Rhipæos gens degit felix, quos Hyperborēos appellavēre.[d]
Amicitia est per se et propter se expetenda.[e]

## *English into Latin.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Thou shalt sup with me. | Tu apud ego cœno. |
| The Helvetians send ambassadors to him. | Helvetii legātus ad is mitto. |
| Lentulus had watched contrary to (his) custom. | Lentŭlus præter consuetūdo vigĭlo. |
| The earth turns itself around (its) axis with very great velocity. | Terra circum axis sui summus celerĭtas converto. |
| Many a victim shall fall before thy altar. | Multus tu[f] ante ara cado hostia.[g] |
| If he is about the market, I shall meet (him). | Si apud forum sum, convenio. |
| The Tuscans sent colonies beyond the Apennines. | Tuscus trans Apennīnus[g] colonia mitto. |

a 419. b 479½. c 471 & 517. d Supply *homĭnes*. e 482. f 374. g sing.

See 411—413.

## *Latin into English.*

Codrus se in medios[a] immīsit hostes.

Proba vita via est in cœlum.

Stoĭci divisērunt natūram homĭnis in anĭmum et corpus.

T. Manlius fuit perindulgens in patrem.

Milĭtes Cæsăris sub montem succēdunt.

Miltiădes insŭlas, quæ Cyclădes nominantur, sub Atheniensium redēgit potestātem.

Consul, equo citāto[b] subter murum hostium ad cohortes advehĭtur.

Plato cupiditātem subter præcordia locāvit.

Dolor in maxĭmis malis ducĭtur.

Aves quædam se in mari mergunt.

Decemvĭri leges in duodĕcim tabŭlis scripsērunt.

Sæpe est etiam sub palliŏlo sordĭdo sapientia.

## *English into Latin.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Darius built a bridge over the river Ister. | Darīus pons facio in Ister flumen.[e] |
| Verres used to have one garland upon his head, another upon his neck. | Verres corōna habeo[d] unus in caput, alter in collum |
| Cæsar compelled the enemy to halt beneath the wall. | Cæsar hostis sub murus consisto cogo. |
| A drawn sword hangs over (his) impious neck. | Destrictus ensis super impius cervix[e] pendeo. |
| Youth easily fall into diseases. | Facĭlè in morbus incĭdo adolescens. |
| Cæsar withdrew his forces to the nearest hill. | Copia suus Cæsar in propior collis subdūco. |

---

a 359. b 447 & 506. c 347. d 237. e abl.

See 415—417.

## *Latin into English.*

Biduum Laodicēæ[a] fui.

Appius cæcus multos annos fuit.

Improbōrum[b] anĭmi solicitudinĭbus[c] noctes atque dies exeduntur.

Attĭcus annos triginta medicīnâ non indiguit.

Urbs Veii[d] decem æstātes hiemesque continuas circumsessa est.

Vixit annis viginti novem, imperāvit triennio.

Calpurnius Romam proficiscĭtur.

Hannĭbal in hiberna Capuam concessit.

Athenienses bello Persĭco sua[e] omnia, quæ movēri potĕrant, partim Salamīnem, partim Trœzēnem asportârunt.[f]

Galli quondam longè ab suis sedĭbus Delphos usque profecti sunt.

Lælius et Scipio rus ex urbe evolābant.

## *English into Latin.*

| | |
|---|---|
| The name of the Pythagoreans flourished many ages. | Multus sæcŭlum vigeo Pythagorēus nomen. |
| There is a place in the prison sunk about twelve feet in the ground. | Sum locus in carcer circĭter duodĕcim pes humus depressus. |
| Ambassadors were sent to Athens. | Legātus Athēnæ mitto. |
| Dionysius, when he had plundered the temple of Proserpine, was sailing to Syracuse. | Dionysius, cùm fanum Proserpĭna expīlo, navĭgo Syracūsæ. |
| I came to the house of Antony the consul. | Venio consul Antonius domus. |

---

387. b 356. c 430. d 347. e 357. f 253 N.

See 421 & 422.

### *Latin into English.*

A primâ ætāte me philosophia delectāvit.

Cæsar reperiēbat plerosque Belgas esse ortos ab Germānis.

De digĭto[a] annŭlum detrăho.

Ex Massiliensium classe quinque naves sunt depressæ.

Ex vitâ discēdo tanquam ex hospitio, non tanquam ex domo.

Hercŭles Tibĕrim[b] fluvium, præ se armentum agens, nando[c] trajēcit.

Aqua Trebiæ flumĭnis erat pectorĭbus tenus.

Majōres vestri cum Antiŏcho, cum Philippo, cum Ætōlis, cum Pœnis bella gessērunt.

Catilīnæ ferrum de manĭbus extorsĭmus.

### *English into Latin.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Pharus is a tower which takes (its) name from the island. | Pharus sum turris, qui nomen[a] ab insŭla accipio. |
| The Rhine separates the Helvetian territory from the Germans. | Rhenus ager Helvetius a Germāni divĭdo. |
| The prætor rose from (his) seat. | Prætor de sella[a] surgo. |
| The hill was elevated a little from the plain. | Collis paulŭlùm ex planities edo. |
| I know not, for joy, where I am. | Præ gaudium ubi sum[d] nescio. |
| The same day he was informed by scouts. | Idem dies[e] ab explorātor certus[f] fio. |

a 302½. b 407. c 488. d 471. e 440. f comp.

See 424—427.

### *Latin into English.*

Corpŏri[f] cibo ac potiōne opus est.
Nunc anĭmis opus est, nunc pectŏre firmo.
Nunc virĭbus usus est, nunc manĭbus rapĭdis.
Pauca[a] memoriâ digna evenēre.
Epicūrus confirmat, deos membris humānis esse prædĭtos.
O puĕri, casŭlis et collĭbus vivĭte contenti.
Numĭdæ plerùmque lacte et ferīnâ carne vescebantur.
Senectus non gladio, sed consilio et ratiōne utĭtur.
Sic præsentĭbus fruāris[b] voluptatĭbus, ut futūris non noceas.[c]
Accipio excusatiōnem quâ usus es.
Humōre omnia[a] hortensia gaudent.

### *English into Latin.*

| | |
|---|---|
| There is need of magistrates. | Magistrātus opus sum. |
| There is no need of examples. | Nil[d] opus sum exemplum. |
| In this there is nothing worthy of dispute. | In hic[a] nihil sum dissidium dignus. |
| Learn to be content with little. | Disco parvus sum contentus. |
| Depending on my own opinion, I have erred. | Meus opinio fretus erro. |
| Exert all (your) strength. | Utor vis[e] totus. |
| The god delights in an odd number. | Numĕrus deus impar gaudeo. |
| Every species of vine delights in warmth. | Omnis vitis genus lætor tepor. |

a 357. b 451. c 452. d 409. e pl. f 396.

**See 430 & 431.**

## *Latin into English.*

Sola laurus fulmĭne non icĭtur.
Ignem[a] elĭci vidēmus lapĭdum conflictu.
Hirundĭnes luto nidos construunt, stramento robŏrant.
Luna interposĭtu terræ repentè defĭcit.
Nihil boni[b] otio et ignaviâ parātur.
Poma ex arborĭbus, si sunt cruda, vi avelluntur, si matūra, decĭdunt.
Aquĭla volandi[c] pernicitāte aves omnes excellit.
Fas est ab hoste docēri.
Cimbri et Teutŏni a C. Mario pulsi sunt.
Corōna a popŭlo data est.
A cane non magno sæpe tenētur aper.

## *English into Latin.*

| | |
|---|---|
| He advances with a slow step. | Lentus gradus procēdo. |
| We are deceived by the appearance of rectitude. | Decipio species rectum. |
| The Parthians passed the Euphrates with nearly all (their) forces. | Parthi Euphrātes transeo cunctus fere copia. |
| Bulls defend themselves by (their) horns, boars by (their) tusks, and lions by biting. | Cornu[d] taurus, aper dens, morsus leo sui tutor. |
| Carthage was destroyed by Scipio. | Carthāgo a Scipio deleo. |
| Deiotarus was called king by the senate. | Deiotărus rex a senātus appello. |

---

a 419. b 377. c 485. d 362½.

See 432--437.

*Latin into English.*

Insŭla Delos erat referta divitiis.
Terram nox obruit umbris.
Omnes famâ atque fortūnis expertes sumus.
Nihil honestum esse potest, quod[a] justitiâ vacat.
Scriptōres Græci rerum copiâ abundant.
Censesne te[b] ullum invenīre posse[c] homĭnem,[d] qui[a] culpâ caret?
Vacent[e] tua facta omni injustitiæ genĕre.
Deus bonis omnĭbus explēvit mundum.
Pacem fecit his conditionĭbus.
Julium cum his ad te litĕris misi.
Ille e concilio multis cum millĭbus ibat.
Cæsar cum omnĭbus copiis Helvetios sequi cœpit.

*English into Latin.*

| | |
|---|---|
| He errs greatly, at least, in my opinion. | Erro longè meus quidem sententia. |
| That was done by my advice. | Is[f] facio consilium meus. |
| We are free from care. | Vacuus cura sum. |
| He filled the goblet with pure wine. | Impleo merum patĕra. |
| I do not need advice. | Consilium non egeo. |
| To be free from fault is a great consolation. | Vaco[g] culpa magnus sum solatium. |
| They departed from the camp with great uproar and tumult. | Magnus cum strepĭtus ac tumultus castra[h] egredior. |
| Lead forth with you all your (associates.) | Edūco tu cum omnis tuus.[i] |

a 360. b 419. c 479. d 399. e 451. f 357. g 475. h 423. i 356.

See 438--440.

*Latin into English.*

Somnus nos omnĭbus sensĭbus orbat.
Nudāvit aciem equestri auxilio.
Magno metu me liberābis.
Egredĕre ex urbe, Catilīna, libĕra rempublĭcam metu.
Vendĭdit hic[a] auro patriam.[b]
Magno ubīque pretio virtus æstimātur.
Reges pacem ingenti pecuniâ mercabantur.
Isocrătes orātor unam oratiōnem viginti talentis vendĭdit.
Hiĕme ursi in antris dormiunt.
Postĕro die Helvetii castra ex eo loco movent.
Nemo mortalium[d] omnĭbus horis sapit.
Postĕro die hostes in collĭbus constitērunt.
Proxĭmo triennio omnes gentes subēgit.

*English into Latin.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Troy frees herself from grief. | Solvo sui Teucria luctus. |
| He endeavored to drive Q. Varius from (his) possessions. | Q. Varius pello possessio conor. |
| He will dèbar you from these seats. | Tu ille sedes arceo. |
| The book cost me ten asses. | Liber ego[c] consto decussis. |
| It is of great value. | Consto ingens merces. |
| He sold his house for a large sum. | Vendo is domus grandis pecunia. |
| The same day ambassadors sent by the enemy came to Cæsar. | Idem dies legātus ab hostis missus ad Cæsar venio. |

a 356. b 362½. c 390. d 377.

See 441--444 & 446.

*Latin into English.*

Athēnis et Lacedæmŏne nunciāta est victoria.
Alexander Babylōne mortuus est.
Cumis sedem figĕre destĭnat.
Leonĭdas cum copiis delectis Thermopy̆lis interiit.
Dionysius Platōnem Athēnis arcessīvit.
Multas epistŏlas Româ accēpi.
Philo domo profūgit, Romamque[a] venit.
Fortè evēnit ut ruri essēmus.
Omnis humo fumat Neptunia Troja.
Sidĕre pulchrior ille est.
Quid magis est durum saxo, quid mollius undâ?
O fons Bandusiæ splendidior vitro!
Quo quis indoctior, eo impudentior.
Quo plus habent, eo plus cupiunt.

*English into Latin.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Atticus, the friend of Cicero, lived a long time at Athens. | Attĭcus Cicĕro amīcus diu Athēnæ vivo. |
| Hippocrates, born at Carthage, was an eminent physician. | Hippocrătes, natus Carthāgo, sum insignis medĭcus. |
| Cæsar retired from Alexandria. | Cæsar recipio sui Alexandrīa. |
| Æschines, being condemned, left Athens, and went to Rhodes. | Æschĭnes damnātus Athēnæ cedo, et sui Rhodus confĕro. |
| They were unwilling to go from home. | Domus exeo nolo. |
| The more difficult any thing is, the more honorable. | Qui quis difficĭlis sum, hic præclārus. |

a 416

See 360.

*Latin into English.*

Litĕras exspecto, quas scripsisti.
Is amīcus est, qui juvat in rebus adversis.
Tutus ille non est, quem omnes odērunt.
Ingrātus est homo, qui non beneficium reddit.
Solem e mundo tollunt, qui amicitiam e vitâ tollunt.
Pompeius, qui a Cæsăre victus est, fugit ad Ægyptum.
Civis est is, qui patriam suam dilĭgit.
Omnes causæ, quas commemŏras, justissĭmæ sunt.
Flumen est Arar, quod in Rhodănum influit.
Urbs, quam Romŭlus condĭdit, vocabātur Roma.
Scit is, qui est in concilio, C. Marcellus.
Consŭles ad eum exercĭtum, quem in Apuliâ habui, venērunt.

*English into Latin.*

| | |
|---|---|
| He is happy whom God loves. | Felix sum, qui Deus dilĭgo. |
| That burden is light which is well borne. | Levis fio, qui benè fero, onus. |
| Where are those whom you call miserable? | Ubi sum is, qui miser dico? |
| Why am I compelled to censure the senate, that I have always commended? | Cur senātus cogo, qui laudo semper, reprehendo? |
| He is brave who conquers himself. | Fortis sum, qui sui vinco. |
| The hour which has passed cannot return. | Hora, qui prætereo, non redeo possum. |
| I am Miltiades, who conquered the Persians | Ego sum Miltiădes, qui Persæ vinco. |

See 452--472.

## *Latin into English.*

Non sum ita hebes ut istuc dicam.[m]

Epaminondas eloquentiâ[a] perfĕcit, ut auxilio[b] sociōrum Lacedæmonii privarentur.

Pavor erat, ne castra hostis aggrederētur.

Adjūta me, quò id fiat faciliùs.

Nihil est, quin malè narrando possit depravāri.

Avertit equos, priusquam pabŭla gustassent[c] Trojæ.

Negat se scire, cùm tamen haud ignōret.[c]

Zenōnem, quum Athēnis essem, audiēbam frequenter.

Cæsar equitātum omnem præmittit, qui[k] videant,[n] quas in partes iter faciant.[o]

Erant, quibus appetentior[l] famæ[d] viderētur.[m]

Caninius fuit mirifĭcâ vigilantiâ,[e] qui suo toto consulātu[f] somnum non vidĕrit.

Negat jus[g] esse, qui miles non sit, pugnāre[h] cum hoste.

## *English into Latin.*

| | |
|---|---|
| How does it happen that no one lives contented? | Quî fio, ut nemo contentus vivo? |
| He commands Volusenus to return to him. | Volusēnus[i] mando ut ad sui revertor. |
| Take care that nothing be wanting to him. | Curo ne quis is desum. |
| What do you wish that I should do? | Quis volo facio? |
| Many things are of such a kind that no one can foresee their issue. | Multus res sum ejusmŏdi, qui exĭtus nemo provideo possum. |
| Is there any one who is ignorant of this? | An sum quisquam, qui hic[j] ignōro? |

a 430. b 438. c 253 N, & 518. d 378. e 375. f 440. g 371. h 475. Supply *eum*. i 391. j 399. k 361½. l 504. m 519. n *qui videant*, to see, 520. o 517.

See 419, 478, 479.

### *Latin into English.*

Vinci quàm vincĕre maluit.
Cur timet flavum Tibĕrim[a] tangĕre?
Ne tentes,[b] quod effĭci non potest.
Lupus assuēvit semper rapĕre atque abīre.
Omnia[c] pecuniâ effĭci non possunt.
Sequi gloria non appĕti debet.
Aut prodesse volunt, aut delectāre poētæ.
Sepulcrum[d] Cyri aperīri[d] Alexander jussit.
Miror tuum fratrem[d] non scribĕre.
Credo regem amāre pacem.
Audīvi necessitātem esse matrem artium.
Nemo se avārum esse intellĭgit.
Perspicuum est[e] homĭnem e corpŏre animōque constāre.

### *English into Latin.*

| | |
|---|---|
| I cannot be silent. | Taceo nequeo. |
| Dare to contemn riches. | Audeo contemno opis.[f] |
| Virtue cannot be lost. | Amitto virtus non possum. |
| I long to know all (things). | Gestio scio omnis. |
| All desire to live happily. | Omnis volo vivo beātè. |
| The stag begins to flee. | Cervus cœpi fugio. |
| Thou knowest that I love truth. | Scio ego amo verum. |
| Do not forget that thou art Cæsar. | Nolo obliviscor tu[d] sum Cæsar.[g] |
| They believe that they are neglected. | Credo sui neglĭgo. |
| I am glad that thou hast returned. | Tu redeo gaudeo. |

---

a 117.
b 451. Supply *id.*
c 357.
d 479½.
e 475.
f pl.
g 371

**See 447, 480, 483, 485--490.**

## *Latin into English.*

Hac oratiōne habĭtâ,[h] concilium dimīsit.

Galli, re cognĭtâ, obsidiōnem relinquunt.

Virtūte exceptâ, nihil amicitiâ præstabilius putētis.[a]

Homĭnes abundantes auro[b] non sunt idcirco curis[c] vacui.

Perītus civitātis regendæ fuit.

Epaminondas studiōsus erat audiendi.

Timotheus belli gerendi fuit perītus.

Musĭcen natūra ipsa nobis vidētur ad tolerandos labōres dedisse.

Mens discendo alĭtur et cogitando.

Philippus, quum spectātum ludos iret,[d] juxta theātrum occīsus est.

## *English into Latin.*

| | |
|---|---|
| (Our) work being finished, we will play. | Opus[e] peractus ludo. |
| (They) favoring the interests of the Carthaginians. | Favens res[f] Carthaginiensis. |
| (He) being accused of a capital crime. | Accusātus res[g] capitālis. |
| The hope of seeing (one's) country. | Patria spes video. |
| Nitrous water is useful for drinking. | Aqua nitrōsus utĭlis sum bibo. |
| He hastens to repent, who judges precipitately. | Ad pœniteo propĕro, qui citò judĭco. |
| He was recalled to defend his country. | Patria defendo revŏco. |

a 451. b 437. c 436. d 459. e 362½. f 391. g 383.
h 506.

See 370, 418, 420, 493, 494.

## *Latin into English.*

O vir fortis atque amīcus !
O Dave, ităne[e] contemnor abs te !
O fallācem homĭnum spem, fragilemque fortūnam, et inānes nostras contentiōnes !
Heu vanĭtas humāna !
Heu miserande puer !
Heu me infelīcem !
Ecce nova turba atque rixa !
Ecce misĕrum homĭnem !
Excūdent alii spirantia molliùs æra.
Qui benè latuit, benè vixit.
Furor et ira præcipĭtant anĭmum.
Patrem tuum colui, et dilexi.
Ea vidēre ac perspicĕre potestis.
Cùm accessisset castrăque ponĕret.

## *English into Latin.*

| | |
|---|---|
| O holy Jupiter ! | Pro sanctus Jupĭter ![a] |
| Alas unhappy maid ! | Ah virgo infēlix ! |
| O wretched me ! | O ego perdĭtus ![b] |
| O hated race ! | Heu stirps invīsus ![b] |
| They greatly err ! | Ille vehementer erro. |
| So Calchas interprets the omens. | Ita digĕro omen Calchas. |
| Four times it stopped on the very threshold of the gate. | Quater ipse in limen porta subsisto. |
| Still, regardless we persist. | Insto tamen immĕmor. |
| In the mean time, the heavens revolve. | Verto[c] interea cœlum.[d] |
| We are dust and shade. | Pulvis et umbra sum. |

*a* voc. *b* acc. *c* pass. *d* sing. *e* ităne, i. e. ita ne.

# READING LESSONS.

## THE LIFE OF JOSEPH.

### 1. *Joseph's Childhood.*

Jacōbus habuit duodĕcim filios, inter quos erat Josēphus, quem pater diligēbat præ cetĕris filiis, quòd hic natus erat ipsi[a] in ejus senectūte, et huic dedit togam versicolōrem.

Quam ob causam Josēphus erat invīsus suis fratrĭbus,[b] præsertim postquam narrāvit eis duplex somnium, quo[c] futūra ejus magnitūdo portendebātur.

Odĕrant[d] illum tantopĕre, ut non possent[e] cum eo amīcè loqui.

### 2. *Joseph's Dreams.*

Hæc porro erant Josēphi somnia. "Ligabāmus," inquit, "simul manipŭlos in agro: ecce manipŭlus meus surgēbat et stabat rectus; vestri autem manipŭli circumstantes venerabantur meum.

"Postea vidi in somnis solem, lunam, et undĕcim stellas adorantes me."[f]

Cui fratres respondērunt, "Quorsum spectant ista somnia? Num tu eris rex noster? Num subjiciēmur ditiōni[g] tuæ?"

---

a 390. b 389 c 430. d 309. e 452. f 480 & 399. g 392

Fratres igĭtur invidēbant ei;[a] at pater rem tacĭtus considerābat.

### 3. *Joseph's Brothers resolve to kill him.*

Quâdam die[b] quum fratres Josēphi pascĕrent greges procul, ipse remansĕrat domi.[c] Jacōbus misit eum ad fratres, ut sciret[d] quomŏdo se habērent.[e]

Qui[f] videntes Josēphum venientem consilium cepērunt illīus occidendi:[g] "Ecce," dicēbant, "somniātor venit: occidāmus[h] illum, et projiciāmus in puteum: dicēmus patri, 'Fera devorāvit Josēphum.' Tunc apparēbit quid sua illi prosint[i] somnia."

### 4. *Reuben, his eldest Brother, saves his Life.*

Ruben, qui erat natu[i] maxĭmus, deterrēbat[p] fratres a tanto scelĕre.

"Nolīte," inquiēbat, "interficĕre puĕrum: est enim frater noster: demittĭte eum potiùs in hanc foveam."

Habēbat in anĭmo liberāre Josēphum ex eōrum manĭbus, et illum extrahĕre e foveâ, atque ad patrem reducĕre.

Re ipsâ his verbis deducti sunt ad mitius consilĭum.

### 5. *Joseph is sold by his Brothers.*

Ubi Josēphus pervēnit ad fratres suos, detraxērunt ei[j] togam, quâ[k] indūtus erat, et detrusērunt eum in foveam.

Deinde quum consedissent[l] ad sumendum cibum,[m] conspexērunt mercatōres qui petēbant Ægyptum cum camēlis portantĭbus varia aromăta.

Venit illis[n] in mentem Josēphum vendĕre illis mercatorĭbus.[o]

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *a* 390. | *d* 452 & 520. | *g* 484 & 485. | *j* 393. | *m* 487 & 514. | *o* 390. |
| *b* 440. | *e* 471 & 517. | *h* 451. | *k* 432. | *n* 374. | *p* 237. |
| *c* 388. | *f* 362. | *i* 435. | *l* 459 & 518. | | |

Qui emērunt Josēphum viginti nummis[a] argenteis, eumque duxērunt in Ægyptum.[b]

### 6. *They send to their Father Joseph's Robe stained with Blood.*

Tunc fratres Josēphi tinxērunt togam ejus in sanguĭne hædi, quem occidĕrant, et misērunt eam ad patrem[c] cum his verbis: "Invenīmus hanc togam: vide an toga filii tui sit."[d]

Quam quum agnovisset, pater exclamāvit: "Toga filii mei est: fera pessĭma devorāvit Josēphum." Deinde scidit vestem, et induit cilicium.

Omnes libĕri ejus convenērunt ut lenīrent[j] dolōrem patris; sed Jacōbus noluit accipĕre consolatiōnem; dixitque, "Ego descendam mærens cum filio meo in sepulchrum."

### 7. *Potiphar buys Joseph.*

Putĭphar Ægyptius emit Josēphum a mercatorĭbus.

Deus autem favit Putiphări[e] causâ[f] Josēphi: omnia ei prospĕrè succedēbant.

Quamobrem Josēphus benignè habĭtus est ab hero,[k] qui præfĕcit eum domui[g] suæ.

Josēphus ergo administrābat rem familiārem Putiphăris: omnia fiēbant ad nutum ejus, nec Putĭphar ullĭus negotii curam gerēbat.

### 8. *Joseph is accused, and cast into Prison.*

Josēphus erat insigni et pulchrâ facie:[h] uxor Putiphăris eum pelliciēbat[i] ad flagitium.

Josēphus autem nolēbat assentīri imprŏbæ muliĕri.[i]

---

a 439. c 362½. e 391. g 392. i 237. k 362½.
b 411. d 471 & 517. f 430. h 375. j 520.

Quâdam die mulier apprehendit oram pallii ejus; at Josēphus relīquit pallium in manĭbus ejus, et fugit.

Mulier irāta inclamāvit servos, et Josēphum accusāvit apud virum, qui nimiùm credŭlus conjēcit Josēphum in carcĕrem.

### 9. *The Dreams of two of Pharaoh's Officers.*

Erant in eōdem carcĕre duo ministri regis Pharaōnis; alter præĕrat pincernis,[a] alter pistorĭbus.

Utrīque obvēnit divinĭtus somnium eâdem nocte.

Ad quos quum venisset[b] Josēphus manè, et animadvertisset[c] eos tristiōres solĭto,[d] interrogāvit quænam esset[e] mæstitiæ causa?

Qui respondērunt: "Obvēnit nobis somnium, nec quisquam est qui illud nobis interpretētur."[f]

"Nonne," inquit Josēphus, "Dei[f] solĭus est prænoscĕre[g] res futūras? Narrāte mihi somnia vestra."

### 10. *Joseph explains the Chief Butler's Dream.*

Tum prior sic exposuit Josēpho somnium suum.

"Vidi in quiēte vitem in quâ erant tres palmĭtes; ea paulātim protŭlit gemmas; deinde flores erupērunt, ac denīque uvæ maturescēbant.

"Ego exprimēbam uvas in scyphum Pharaōnis, eīque porrigēbam."

"Esto bono anĭmo,"[h] inquit Josēphus, "post tres dies Pharao te restituet in gradum pristĭnum: te rogo ut meminĕris mei."[i]

### 11. *He explains the Dream of the Chief Baker.*

Alter quoque narrāvit somnium suum Josēpho.

"Gestābam in capĭte tria canistra, in quibus erant cibi,

---

a 392. b 459. & 518. c 494. d 444. e 471. & 517 f 376. g 475. h 375 i 382 j 467.

quos pistōres solent conficĕre. Ecce autem aves circumvolitābant, et cibos illos comedēbant."

Cui Josēphus:* "Hæc est interpretatio istīus somnii: tria canistra sunt tres dies, quibus[a] elapsis Pharao te feriet secūri, et affīget ad palum, ubi aves pascentur carne tuâ."[b]

### 12. *The Accomplishment of the two Dreams.*

Die tertio, qui dies natālis Pharaōnis erat, splendĭdum convivium parandum[c] fuit.

Tunc rex meminit ministrōrum suōrum, qui erant in carcĕre.

Restituit præfecto pincernārum ejus munus; altĕrum verò secūri percussum suspendit alligatum ad palum. Ita res somnium comprobāvit.

Tamen præfectus pincernārum oblītus est Josēphi,[d] nec illīus in se merĭti[d] recordātus est.

### 13. *King Pharaoh's Dreams.*

Post biennium rex ipse habuit somnium.

Videbātur sibi adstāre Nilo flumĭni;[e] et ecce emergēbant de flumĭne septem vaccæ pingues, quæ pascebantur in palūde. Deinde septem aliæ vaccæ macilentæ exiērunt ex eōdem flumĭne, quæ devorârunt[f] priōres.

Pharao experrectus rursum dormīvit, et altĕrum habuit somnium.

Septem spicæ plenæ enascebantur in uno culmo, aliæque totĭdem exīles succrescēbant, et spicas plenas consumēbant.

### 14. *The Chief Butler speaks of Joseph to the King.*

Ubi illuxit, Pharao perturbātus convocāvit omnes

---

a 447. b 432. c 482. d 382. e 392. f 253 N.

* Supply *dixit* or *respondit*.

conjectōres Ægypti, et narrāvit illis somnium; at nemo potĕrat illud interpretāri.

Tunc præfectus pincernārum dixit regi: "Confiteor peccātum meum: quum ego et præfectus pistōrum essēmus in carcĕre, uterque[a] somniavĭmus eâdem nocte.

"Erat ibi puer Hebræus, qui nobis sapienter interpretātus est somnia; res enim interpretatiōnem comprobāvit."

### 15. *Joseph interprets the King's Dreams.*

Rex arcessīvit Josēphum, eīque narrāvit utrumque somnium. Tum Josēphus Pharaōni: "Duplex," inquit, "somnium unam atque eandem rem signifĭcat.

"Septem vaccæ pingues et septem spicæ plenæ sunt septem anni[c] ubertātis mox ventūræ: septem verò vaccæ macilentæ et septem spicæ exīles sunt totĭdem anni famis, quæ ubertātem secutūra est.

"Ităque, rex,[d] præfĭce toti Ægypto virum sapientem et industrium, qui partem frugum recondat[e] in horreis publĭcis, servetque diligenter in subsidium famis secutūræ."

### 16. *Joseph is made Overseer of all Egypt.*

Regi placuit consilium; quare dixit Josēpho: "Num quisquam est in Ægypto te[f] sapientior? Nemo certè fungētur meliùs illo munĕre.[g]

"En tibi trado curam regni mei."

Tum detraxit e manu suâ annŭlum, et Josēphi digĭto aptavit; induit illi vestem byssĭnam, collo[h] torquem aureum circumdĕdit, eumque in curru suo secundum collocāvit.

Josēphus erat triginta annos[i] natus, quum summam potestātem a rege accēpit.[j]

---

a 347. c 371. e 465. & 520. g 426. i 415.
d 420. f 444. h 390. j 458

### 17. *Joseph reserves a Part of the Corn, which he afterwards sells.*

Josēphus perlustrāvit omnes Ægypti regiōnes, et per septem annos ubertātis congessit maxĭmam frumenti copiam.

Secūta est inopia septem annōrum, et in orbe universo fames ingravescēbat.

Tunc Ægyptii, quos premēbat egestas, adiērunt regem,[a] postulantes cibum.

Quos[b] Pharao remittēbat ad Josēphum.

Hic autem aperuit horrea, et Ægyptiis frumenta vendĭdit.

### 18. *Jacob sends his Sons into Egypt to buy Corn.*

Ex aliis quoque regionĭbus conveniebātur in Ægyptum ad emendam[c] annōnam.

Eâdem necessitāte compulsus Jacōbus misit illuc filios suos.

Ităque profecti sunt fratres Josēphi; sed pater retinuit domi natu minĭmum, qui vocabātur Benjamīnus.[d]

Timēbat enim ne quid mali[g] ei accidĕret[h] in itinĕre.

Benjamīnus ex eâdem matre natus erat quâ[i] Josēphus, ideŏque ei longe carior erat quàm cetĕri fratres.

### 19. *Joseph pretends to take them for Spies.*

Decem fratres, ubi in conspectum Josēphi venērunt, eum proni venerāti sunt.

Agnōvit eos Josēphus, nec ipse est caognĭtus ab eis.[e]

Noluit indicāre statim quis esset,[f] sed eos interrogāvit tanquam aliēnos:[k] "Unde venistis, et quo consilio?"[l]

a 407. b 362. c 484, 487, 514. d 371. e 431. f 471 & 517. g 377 & 503. h 452. i Supply *ex*. k See Gram. § 278, R. 1 l 430.

Qui respondērunt: "Huc venĭmus e regiōne Chanaan ut emāmus[j] frumentum."

"Non est ita," inquit Josēphus; "sed venistis huc anĭmo hostīli: vultis explorāre nostras urbes et loca Ægypti parum munīta."

At illi: "Minĭmè," inquiunt: "nihil mali[m] meditāmur, duodĕcim fratres sumus; minĭmus retentus est domi a patre: alius verò non supĕrest."

## 20. *Joseph detains Simeon.*

Illud Josēphum angēbat quòd Benjamīnus cum cetĕris non adĕrat.

Quare dixit eis: "Experiar an verum dixerĭtis:[a] maneat[b] unus ex vobis obses[h] apud me, dum adducātur[c] huc frater vester minĭmus; cetĕri[i] abīte cum frumento."

Tunc cœpērunt inter se dicĕre: "Merĭtò hæc patĭmur: crudēles fuĭmus in fratrem nostrum; nunc pœnam hujus scelĕris luĭmus."

Putābant hæc verba[d] non intellĭgi a Josēpho, quia per interprĕtem cum eis loquebātur.

Ipse autem avertit se parumper et flevit.

## 21. *Joseph's Brothers return Home.*

Josēphus jussit fratrum saccos[d] implēri[k] tritĭco,[e] et pecuniam, quam attulĕrant, repōni in ore saccōrum; addĭdit insŭper cibaria in viam.

Deinde dimīsit eos, præter Simeōnem, quem retinuit obsĭdem.[f]

Ităque profecti sunt fratres Josēphi, et, quum venissent[l] ad patrem, narravērunt ei omnia[g] quæ sibi accidĕrant.

Quum aperuissent[l] saccos, ut effundĕrent[j] frumenta, mirantes reperērunt pecuniam.

---

a 471, 517. b 451. c 457, 518.
d 419. e 432. f 404.
g 357. h 371. i *cæteri*, the rest of you.
j 520. k 479½. l 518.
m 503.

## 22. *Jacob will not suffer Benjamin to depart.*

Jacōbus, ut audīvit Benjamīnum arcessi a præfecto[a] Ægypti, cum gemĭtu questus est.

"Orbum me libĕris[b] fecistis: Josēphus mortuus est; Simeon retentus est in Ægypto; Benjamīnum vultis abducĕre.

"Hæc omnia mala in me recĭdunt; non dimittam Benjamīnum; nam si quid ei adversi[f] accidĕrit in viâ, non potĕro ei[c] superstes vivĕre, sed dolōre oppressus moriar."

## 23. *His Sons urge him to consent.*

Postquam consumpti sunt cibi quos attulĕrant, Jacōbus dixit filiis suis: "Proficiscimĭni itĕrum in Ægyptum, ut emātis cibos."

Qui respondērunt: "Non possŭmus adīre præfectum[d] Ægypti sine Benjamīno; ipse enim jussit illum[e] ad se addūci."[f]

"Cur," inquit pater, "mentiōnem fecistis de fratre vestro minĭmo?"

"Ipse," inquiunt, "nos interrogāvit an pater vivĕret,* an alium fratrem haberēmus.* Respondĭmus ad ea quæ sciscitabātur; non potuĭmus præscīre eum dictūrum esse:[f] 'Adducĭte huc fratrem vestrum.'"

## 24. *Jacob at last consents to Benjamin's Departure.*

Tunc Judas, unus e filiis Jacōbi, dixit patri: "Committe mihi puĕrum: ego illum recipio in fidem meam: ego servābo, ego redūcam illum ad te; quod[i] nisi fecĕro,[g] hujus rei culpa in me residēbit: si voluisses[h] eum statim dimittĕre, jam secundò huc rediissēmus."

Tandem victus pater annuit; "Quoniam necesse

---

* Why is this verb in the subjunctive?

*a* 431. *b* 436. *c* 389. *d* 407 *e* 419. *f* 479½. *g* 242. *h* 450
*i* 361. *j* 503.

est," inquit, "proficiscātur Benjamīnus vobiscum, deferte viro munĕra et duplum pretium, ne fortè errōre factum[k] sit * ut vobis redderētur * prior pecunia."

### 25. *Joseph orders a Feast to be prepared for his Brothers.*

Nunciātum[k] est Josēpho eosdem viros advénisse,[a] et cum eis[b] parvŭlum fratrem.

Jussit Josēphus eos introdūci in domum, et lautum parāri convivium.

Illi metuēbant ne arguerentur * de pecuniâ quam in saccis reperĕrant: quare purgavērunt se apud dispensatōrem Josēphi.

"Jam semel," inquiunt, "huc venĭmus: reversi domum[c] invenĭmus pretium frumenti in saccis: nescĭmus quonam casu id factum fuĕrit: * sed eandem pecuniam reportavĭmus."

Quibus dispensātor ait: "Bono anĭmo estōte." Deinde adduxit ad illos Simeōnem, qui retentus fuĕrat.

### 26. *They are admitted to Joseph's Presence.*

Deinde Josēphus ingressus est in conclāve, ubi sui eum fratres exspectābant, qui eum venerāti sunt[d] offerentes munĕra.

Josēphus eos clementer salutāvit, interrogavitque: "Salvusne est senex ille, quem vos patrem[e] habētis? Vivitne adhuc?"

Qui[f] respondĕrunt: "Salvus est pater noster, adhuc vivit."

Josēphus autem, conjectis in Benjamīnum ocŭlis,[g] dixit: "An iste est frater vester minĭmus, qui domi remansĕrat apud patrem?" Et rursus: "Deus sit[h] tibi propitius, fili[i] mi;"[j] et abiit festīnans, quia commōtus erat anĭmo,[l] et lacrĭmæ erumpēbant.

---

* Why is this verb in the subjunctive?

a 475. b 434. c 417. d 226. k 358. e 404. f 362 l 435. g 447 h 451. i 88. j 211

### 27. *Joseph orders his Cup to be placed in Benjamin's Sack.*

Josēphus lotâ facie[a] regressus continuit se, et jussit appōni cibos. Tum distribuit escam unicuīque fratrum[b] suōrum; sed pars Benjamīni erat multo major quàm ceterōrum.

Peracto convivio, Josēphus dat negotium dispensatōri ut saccos eōrum impleat frumento, pecuniam simul repōnat, et insŭper scyphum suum argenteum in sacco Benjamīni recondat.[c]

Ille fecit diligenter quod jussus fuĕrat.

### 28. *Joseph sends in Pursuit of them.*

Fratres Josēphi sese in viam dedĕrant, necdum procul ab urbe abĕrant.

Tunc Josēphus vocāvit dispensatōrem domûs suæ, eīque dixit: "Persequĕre viros, et quum eos assecūtus fuĕris,[d] illis dicĭto: 'Quare injuriam pro beneficio rependistis?

"'Subripuistis scyphum argenteum quo[e] domĭnus meus utĭtur: imprŏbè fecistis.'"

Dispensātor mandāta Josēphi perfēcit; ad eos confestim advolāvit; furtum exprobrāvit; rei indignitātem exposuit.

### 29. *The Cup is found in Benjamin's Sack.*

Fratres Josēphi respondērunt dispensatōri: "Istud scelĕris[g] longè a nobis aliēnum est: nos, ut tute scis, retulĭmus bonâ fide[f] pecuniam repertam in saccis; tantùm abest ut furāti simus scyphum domĭni tui: apud quem furtum deprehensum fuĕrit, is morte mulctētur."

Continuò saccos depōnunt et aperiunt, quos ille scrutātus, invēnit scyphum in sacco Benjamīni.

---

a 447. b 377. c 494. d 242. e 426. f 433. g 503.

### 30. *They return to the City, overwhelmed with Grief.*

Tunc fratres Josēphi mærōre oppressi revertuntur in urbem.

Adducti ad Josēphum sese abjecērunt ad pedes illīus. Quibus ille: "Quomŏdo," inquit, "potuistis hoc scelus admittĕre?"

Judas respondit: "Fateor: res est manifesta; nullam possŭmus excusatiōnem afferre, nec audēmus petĕre veniam aut sperāre: nos omnes erĭmus servi tui."

"Nequāquam," * ait Josēphus: "sed ille apud quem inventus est scyphus erit mihi[c] servus: vos autem abīte libĕri ad patrem vestrum."

### 31. *Judah offers himself a Slave instead of Benjamin.*

Tunc Judas accēdens propiùs ad Josēphum: "Te oro," inquit, "domĭne mi,[a] ut bonâ cum veniâ me audias.

"Pater unĭcè dilĭgit puĕrum; nolēbat primò eum dimittĕre; non potui id[b] ab eo impetrāre, nisi postquam spopondi eum[d] tutum ab omni pericŭlo fore:[e] si redierĭmus ad patrem sine puero, ille mærōre confectus moriētur.

"Te oro atque obsĕcro ut sinas puĕrum abīre, meque pro eo addīcas in servitūtem: ego pœnam, quâ dignus est, exsolvam."

### 32. *Joseph makes himself known to his Brothers.*

Interea Josēphus continēre se vix potĕrat: quare jussit Ægyptios adstantes recedĕre.

Tum flens dixit magnâ voce: "Ego sum Josēphus: vivitne adhuc pater meus?"

Non potĕrant respondēre fratres ejus nimio timōre perturbāti.

---

* What does this adverb modify?

*a* 211. *b* 357. *c* 374. *d* 419. *e* 479.

Quibus ille amīcè: "Accedĭte," inquit, "ad me: ego sum Josēphus, frater vester, quem vendĭdistis mercatoribus euntĭbus in Ægyptum: nolīte timēre; Dei providentiâ id factum est, ut ego salūti vestræ consulĕrem."

### 33. *Joseph directs them to bring his Father to Egypt*

Josēphus hæc locūtus fratrem suum Benjamīnum complexus est, eumque lacrĭmis[a] conspersit.

Deinde cetĕros quoque fratres collacrĭmans osculātus est. Tum demum illi cum eo fidenter locūti sunt.

Quibus Josēphus: "Ite," inquit, "properāte ad patrem meum, eīque nunciāte filium suum vivĕre, et apud Pharaōnem plurĭmùm posse; persuadēte illi ut in Ægyptum cum omni familiâ[b] commīgret."

### 34. *Pharaoh sends Presents and Chariots to Jacob.*

Fama de adventu fratrum Josēphi ad aures regis pervēnit; qui dedit eis munĕra perferenda ad patrem cum his mandātis:[b]

"Adducĭte huc patrem vestrum et omnem ejus familiam, nec multùm curāte supellectĭlem vestram, quia omnia, quæ opus erunt vobis,[c] præbitūrus sum, et omnes opes Ægypti vestræ erunt."

Misit quoque currus ad vehendum[d] senem, et parvŭlos, et muliĕres.

### 35. *His Brothers inform their Father that Joseph is still alive.*

Fratres Josēphi festinantes reversi sunt ad patrem suum, eīque nunciavērunt Josēphum vivĕre,[e] et princĭpem esse totīus Ægypti.

Ad quem nuncium Jacōbus, quasi e gravi somno

---

a 432. b 434. c 389. d 487 & 514. e 479

excitātus obstupuit, nec primò filiis rem narrantĭbus fidem adhibēbat; sed postquam vidit plaustra et dona sibi a Josēpho missa, recēpit anĭmum, et, "Mihi satis est," inquit, "si vivit adhuc Josēphus meus: ibo et vidēbo eum, antĕquam moriar."[a]

### 36. *Jacob goes into Egypt with all his Family.*

Jacōbus profectus cum filiis et nepotĭbus pervēnit in Ægyptum, et præmīsit Judam ad Josēphum, ut eum facĕret certiōrem de adventu suo.

Confestim Josēphus processit obviàm patri,[b] quem ut vidit, in collum ejus se conjēcit, et flens flentem complexus est.

Tum Jacōbus: "Satìs diu vixi," inquit, "nunc æquo anĭmo moriar, quoniam conspectu[c] tuo[i] frui mihi licuit, et te mihi superstĭtem relinquo."

### 37. *Joseph announces to the King the Arrival of his Father.*

Josēphus adiit Pharaōnem, eīque nunciāvit patrem[h] suum advenisse:[e] constituit etiam quinque e fratrĭbus suis coram rege.[f]

Qui eos interrogāvit quidnam opĕris[g] habērent: illi respondērunt se esse[j] pastōres.

Tum rex dixit Josēpho: "Ægyptus in potestāte tuâ est: cura ut pater et fratres tui in optĭmo loco habĭtent; et si qui sint inter eos gnavi et industrii, trade eis curam pecŏrum meōrum."

### 38. *Joseph presents his Father to Pharaoh.*

Josēphus adduxit quoque patrem suum ad Pharaōnem, qui salutātus a Jacōbo percontātus est ab eo, quâ esset ætāte?[h]

---

a 456. b 398. c 426. d 419. e 479. f 422. g 377 & 503. h 375.
i *tuo* instead of *tui*, "the sight of you." j *se esse*, "that they were."

Jacōbus respondit regi: "Vixi centum et triginta annos, nec adeptus sum senectūtem beātam avōrum meōrum:" tum bene precātus regi discessit ab eo.

Josēphus autem patrem et fratres suos collocāvit in optĭmâ parte Ægypti, eisque omnium rerum abundantiam suppeditāvit.

### 39. *Jacob requests to be interred in the Tomb of his Fathers.*

Jacōbus vixit septem et decem annos postquam commigrârat[a] in Ægyptum.

Ubi sensit mortem sibi imminēre, arcessīto Josēpho, dixit: "Si me amas, jura te id factūrum esse, quod a te petam,[b] scilĭcet ut ne me sepelias in Ægypto, sed corpus meum transfĕras ex hâc regiōne, et condas in sepulcro majōrum meōrum."

Josēphus autem: "Faciam," inquit, "quod jubes, pater."

"Jura ergo mihi," ait Jacōbus, "te certò id factūrum esse."

Josēphus jurāvit in verba patris.

### 40. *Joseph pays his last Duties to his Father.*

Ut vidit Josēphus exstinctum patrem, ruit super eum flens, et osculātus est eum, luxitque illum diu.

Deinde præcēpit medĭcis[c] ut condīrent corpus, et ipse cum fratrĭbus multisque Ægyptiis patrem deportāvit in regiōnem Chanaan.

Ibi funus fecērunt cum magno planctu, et sepeliērunt corpus in speluncâ, ubi jacēbant Abrahāmus et Isaăcus, reversīque sunt in Ægyptum.

---

a 253, N. b 473. c 391.

### 41. *Joseph consoles his Brothers.*

Post mortem patris timēbant fratres Josēphi ne ulciscerētur injuriam, quam accepĕrat: misērunt igĭtur ad illum rogantes nomĭne patris, ut eam oblivisceretur, sibĭque condonāret.

Quibus Josēphus respondit: "Non est quod timeātis;[a] vos quidem malo in me anĭmo fecistis; sed Deus convertit illud in bonum: ego vos alam et familias vestras." Consolātus est eos plurĭmis verbis, et lenĭter cum illis locūtus est.

### 42. *The Death of Joseph.*

Josēphus vixit annos centum et decem; quumque esset morti proxĭmus, convocāvit fratres suos, et illos admonuit se brevi moritūrum esse.

"Ego," inquit, "jam morior: Deus vos non desĕret, sed erit vobis[b] præsidio, et dedūcet vos aliquando ex Ægypto in regiōnem, quam patrĭbus nostris promīsit: oro vos atque obtestor ut illuc ossa mea deportētis." Deinde placĭdè obiit: corpus ejus condītum est, et in ferĕtro posĭtum.

---

## FABLES.

### 1. *The Fly.*

Quadrīgæ alĭquot in stadio currēbant,[c] quibus[d] musca insidēbat.[e] Maxĭmo autem pulvĕre[e] ab equis et currĭbus excitāto, musca dixit: "Quantam vim pulvĕris[f] excitāvi!"

---

a 467. b 397. c 237. d 392. e 447. f 372

Hæc fabŭla ad eos spectat, qui, cùm ignāvi sint,[a] aliēnam tamen gloriam sibi[b] vindicāre solent.

---

## 2. *The Hawk and the Countryman.*

Accipĭter cùm columbam præcipĭti insequerētur[c] volātu,[d] villam[e] quandam ingressus a rustĭco[f] captus est, quem blandè, ut se dimittĕret,[g] obsecrābat: "Non enim te læsi," dicens.[h] Cui rustĭcus: "Nec hæc,"[*] respondit, "te læsĕrat."

Merĭtò[i] pœnâ[j] afficiuntur, qui innocentes[k] lædĕre[l] conantur.

---

## 3. *The Lion, the Ass, and the Hare.*

Cùm quadrupĕdes bellum contra volŭcres[m] suscepissent,[n] et leo dux[o] copias suas recensēret,[p] asĭnus et lepus præterībant.[q] Ursus interrogāvit, ad quasnam res his[r] uti posset?[s] Leo respondit: "Asĭno utar tubicĭne,[o] et lepŏre tabellario."

Nemo est tam parvus et humĭlis,[p] cujus[t] opĕra non in alĭquâ re utĭlis esse possit.[u]

---

## 4. *The Ass, the Ape, and the Mole.*

Querente asĭno, se cornĭbus[v] carēre;[w] simiâ verò, caudam sibi deesse; "Tacēte," inquit talpa, "qui me ocŭlis[x] captam esse videātis."[y]

---

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| a 458. | e 480. | i 493. | m 410. | q 367. | t 360. | w 479. |
| b 390. | f 431. | j 432. | n 459. | r 426. | u 460. | x 435. |
| c 459. | g 452. | k 356. | o 347. | s 471. | v 437. | y 468 & 365 |
| d 430. | h 400. | l 478. | p 494. | * *hæc*, she, *i. e.*, the dove. | | |

### 5. *The Reed and the Oak.*

Disceptābant de robŏre quercus et arundo. Quercus exprobrābat arundĭni[a] mobilitātem,[b] et[c] quòd ea ad quamvis exiguam auram tremĕret.[d] Arundo tacēbat. Paulò pòst procella furit, et quercum, quæ ei[e] resistĕret,[f] radicĭtus evellit; arundo autem, quæ cedĕret[f] vento, locum servat.

---

### 6. *The Nightingale and the Goldfinch.*

Luscinia et acanthis ante fenestram in caveis inclūsæ pendēbant. Luscinia incĭpit cantum suum jucundissĭmum. Pater rogat filiŏlum,[g] utra avium[h] tam suavĭter canat,[i] et ostendit utramque. Filius statim respondet: "Sanè hæc acanthis est, quæ[j] sonos illos suavissĭmos edit; pennas enim habet pulcherrĭmas. Altĕra verò avis satìs prodit pennis,[k] se[l] suavĭter canĕre[m] non posse."[n]

Hæc fabŭla reprehendit illos, qui[j] homĭnes ex vestĭbus, formâ, et conditiōne tantùm æstĭmant.

---

### 7. *The Cuckoo and the Starling.*

Sturnum, qui ex urbe aufugĕrat, cucūlus interrogāvit: "Quid[o] dicunt homĭnes de cantu nostro? quid[o] de lusciniâ?" Sturnus: "Maximopĕre," inquit, "laudant omnes cantum ejus." "Quid de alaudâ?" "Permulti," respondet sturnus, "hujus etiam cantum laudant." "Et quid de coturnĭce dicunt?" "Non desunt,[p] qui voce ejus delectentur."[q] "Quid tan-

---

a 390.
b 399.
c 494 & 400.
d 474.
e 391.
f 468.
g 362½, 405, 400.
h 377.
i 471.
j 360.
k 430.
l 419.
m 478.
n 479.
o 399.
p 364.
q 466

dem," rogat cucŭlus, "de me judĭcant?" "Hoc," inquit sturnus, "dicĕre nequeo; nusquam enim tui fit mentio." Irātus igĭtur cucŭlus: "Ne inultus," inquit, "vivam,[a] semper de me ipse loquar."

Hæc fabŭla eos spectat, qui semper de se suisque merĭtis loquuntur.

---

### 8. *The Wolf, the Dog, and the Shepherd.*

Opilio quidam sævâ lue[b] totum suum gregem perdidĕrat. Quod[c] cùm lupus cognovisset, ad opiliōnem accessit, dolōrem socium ei significatūrus.[d] "Ergŏne verum[e] est," inquit, "te tantam fecisse jactūram, totumque ovium gregem perdidisse? Heu! quàm tui[f] me[f] misĕret! Quantus est dolor meus!" "Gratias ago," respondit opilio; "video te[h] calamitāte meâ vehementer commōtum."[i] "Semper enim," addit canis, "dolōre afficĭtur lupus, ubi ex aliōrum calamitāte ipse jactūram facit."

---

### 9. *The Pike and the Dolphin.*

Lucius, in amne quodam vivens, pulchritudĭne,[j] magnitudĭne ac robŏre cetĕros ejusdem flumĭnis pisces longè excedēbat. Unde cuncti eum[k] admirabantur, et tanquam regem præcipuè prosequebantur honōre.[l] Quare in superbiam elātus, majōrem principātum cœpit appetĕre. Relicto igĭtur amne,[m] in quo multos annos[n] regnavĕrat, mare est ingressus, ut et ipsĭus[o] imperium sibi vindicāret. Sed offendens delphīnum[p] miræ magnitudĭnis, qui in illo regnābat, ita perterrefactus est, ut, quàm potĕrat celerrĭmè, in amnem suum refugĕret,[q] unde non ampliùs ausus est exīre.

---

a 452. b 430. c 361 & 362. d 481. e 358. f 380. g 401 & 502. h 419. i Supply *esse*. j 435. k 399. l 432. m 447. n 415. o Supply *maris*. p 480. q 452.

Hæc fabŭla nos admŏnet, ut rebus[a] nostris contenti ea ne appetāmus,[b] quæ nostris virĭbus[c] longè sunt majōra.

## 10. *The dying Wolf and the Fox.*

Lupus moribundus vitam antè actam perpendēbat. "Malus quidem fui," inquit, "neque tamen pessĭmus. Multa malè feci, fateor, sed multum etiam boni[d] perpetrāvi. Agnus aliquando balans, qui a grege aberravĕrat, tam propè ad me accedēbat, ut facĭlè devorāre possem, sed parcēbam illi.[e] Eōdem tempŏre[f] convicia ab ove[f] quâdam in me jactāta æquissĭmo ferēbam anĭmo,[h] licèt a canĭbus nihil mihi[i] metuendum[j] esset." "Atque hæc omnia ego testāri possum," inquit vulpes. "Probè enim rem memĭni. Nimīrum tum tempŏris[d] accĭdit,[k] cùm os illud devorātum fauce hærēret, ad quod[l] extrahendum gruis opem implorāre cogebāris."

## 11. *The Apes and the two Travellers.*

Mendax[m] et verax[m] simul iter[n] facientes fortè in simiōrum[o] terram venĕrant. Quum unus e turbâ, qui se regem simiōrum fecĕrat, eos vidisset, tenēri eos[p] jussit, ut audīret quid de se homĭnes dicĕrent. Simul jubet omnes adstāre simios[p] longo ordĭne[q] dextrâ lævâque; sed sibi[r] poni thronum, ut homĭnum reges facĕre vidĕrat quondam. Tum homĭnes in medium adductos rogat: "Qualisnam vobis[r] esse videor, hospĭtes?"[s] Respondit mendax: "Rex[t] vidēris maxĭmus." "Quid[t] hi quos mihi apparēre vides?" "Hi comĭtes tui sunt, hi[v] legāti et milĭtum duces." Mendacio laudātus cum turbâ suâ,[u] impĕrat munus dari adulatōri. Tum ad

---

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| a 425. | e 391. | i 395. | m 356. | q 430. | u 434. |
| b 452. | f 440. | j 482. | n 480. | r 390. | v Supply *esse videntur.* |
| c 444. | g 431. | k 364. | o 372. | s 420. | |
| d 377 & 503. | h 430. | l 487. | p 419. | t 371. | |

verācem simius:[a] "Et qualis tibi videor ego et illi, quos stare ante me vides?" Respondit ille: "Verus tu es simius, et simii omnes illi, qui simĭles tibi." Irātus rex impĕrat illum dentĭbus et unguĭbus lacerāri, quòd vera dixĕrat.

Verĭtas multis odiōsa est.

---

### 12. *The Nightingale and the Cuckoo.*

Luscinia verno quodam die dulcissĭmè canĕre cœpit. Puĕri alĭquot haud procul abĕrant in valle lusitantes. Hi cùm lusui[b] essent intenti, lusciniæ cantu nihil[c] movebantur. Non multò pòst cucūlus cœpit cuculāre. Continuò puĕri lusu neglecto ei acclamāre,[d] vocemque cucūli identĭdem imitāri. "Audisne, luscinia,"[e] inquit cucūlus, "quanto me isti plausu excipiant,[f] quantopĕre cantu meo delectentur?"[f] Luscinia, quæ nollet[g] cum eo altercāri, nihil impediēbat, quò minùs ille suam vocem mirarētur.[h] Interea pastor fistŭlâ canens cum puellâ[i] lento gradu præteriit. Cucūlus itĕrum vociferātur novas laudes captans. At puella pastōrem[j] allocūta: "Malè sit,"[k] inquit, "huic cucūlo,[l] qui cantum tuum odiōsâ voce interstrĕpit." Quo audīto cùm cucūlus in pudōrem conjectus conticuisset,[m] luscinia tam suavĭter canĕre cœpit, ut se ipsam superāre velle viderētur.[h] Pastor fistŭlam depōnens: "Considāmus[k] hìc," inquit, "sub arbŏre,[n] et lusciniam audiāmus." Tum pastor et puella cantum lusciniæ certātim laudāre cœpērunt, et diu tacĭti intentis aurĭbus[o] sedent. Ad postrēmum adeò capta est puella sonōrum dulcedĭne,[o] ut lacrĭmæ quòque erumpĕrent.[h] Tum luscinia ad cucūlum conversa: "Videsne," inquit, "quantùm ab imperitōrum opinionĭbus prudentiōrum judicia distent?[f] Una sanè ex istis lacrĭmis, quàmvis muta,

---

a Supply *dixit*. b 389. c 409.
d Supply *cœpērunt*. e 420. f 471
g 468. h 452. i 434.
j 407. k 451. l 398.
m 459. n 411. o 430

locupletior tamen est artis meæ testis, quàm inconditus iste puerōrum clamor, quem tantopĕre jactābas."

Monet fabŭla, magnōrum artificum opĕra non ex vulgi opiniōne, sed ex prudentum existimatiōne esse censenda.[a]

---

### 13. *The Sun and the Stars.*

De principātu contendēbant sidĕra;
Sol orĭtur: omnis cessat hìc contentio.
Procĕrum superbia defĭcit, cùm rex adest.

---

### 14. *The Dog and the two Hares.*

Unum insecūtus in campo lepŏrem canis,
Videt altĕrum, et eum similĭter studet insĕqui;
Dum verò utrumque capĕre vult, neutrum capit.
Sibi ipsa[h] semper avidĭtas nimia offĭcit.

---

### 15. *The Lizard and the Tortoise.*

"Tui[b] me[c] misĕret," aiēbat testudĭni
Lacerta, "quæ, quòcunque libeat[d] vadĕre,[e]
Tuam ipsa tecum ferre cogāris[f] domum."
"Quod[i] utĭle," inquit illa, "non grave est onus."

---

## WHITTINGTON AND HIS CAT

1. Londīni[j] e mercatorĭbus ditiorĭbus alĭquis puĕrum orbum et egēnum recēpit in familiam. Qui[g] cùm per

a 482. b 380. c 401 & 502. d 450. Supply tibi, 391. e 475. f 468. g 362. h sibi ipsa, itself. i Supply est. j Londīni, contracted for Londinii.

ætatŭlam nemĭni[a] posset opĕram alĭquam commodāre, neglĭgunt eum, atque in ædĭbus sinunt libĕrè vagāri. Is verò, cui[b] Richardus Vittington nomen fuit, hoc sibi sponte[c] sumpsit negotii,[d] ut acus abjectăque funiculōrum præsegmĭna legĕret curiosēque custodīret. Quodsi acuum duodecădem aut funiculōrum fascicŭlum collegisset, ad herum detŭlit. Herus verò hac re delectabātur, quippe qui puĕrum olim parcum futūrum[e] et fidēlem, inde intelligĕret.[f] Atque ab eo inde tempŏre magis eum curāre,[g] imò diligĕre.[g]

2. Interea verò accĭdit, ut ostiarius vellet pullos felīnos in aquas projicĕre. Adit herum[h] puer, rogatque ut permittat sibi felem parvŭlam educāre, quam adultam vendat.[i] Quo[j] annuente alit puer et edūcit felicŭlam. Alĭquo tempŏre[k] pòst navim[l] parat herus, quâ peregrīnas in terras merces venum[m] mittĕret.[i] Qui[j] cùm in eo esset, ut navim, rectēne ea instructa sit,[n] necne, lustrāret, obviàm ei[o] fit puer felem in sinu gerens. "Quid?" acclāmat herus, "an non et tu habes, Richarde,[p] quod venum[m] mittas?"[i] "Ah! bene quidem tute scis," respondet puer, "egēnum me[q] esse, neque habēre quidquam, præterquam hanc felem." "Quidni hancce tuam felem misĕris?" Quo audīto[y] puer accelĕrat ad navim, felemque impōnit.

3. Solvit navis, atque post menses alĭquot ad terram hactĕnus incognĭtam appellit. Escendunt,[r] regem hìc regnāre comperiunt. Qui[j] cùm audisset[s] peregrīnos[q] appulisse, arcessit eōrum[d] alĭquos, mensæque[t] adhĭbet. At verò in maxĭmâ cibariōrum copiâ vix gustandi[u] ea[v] fuit potestas. Namque omne cubicŭlum obsidebātur murĭbus, iīque protervè gregatimque discurrēbant[w] in mensâ, cibum invadēbant, quin bolum convīvis[t] e manu

a 390.
b 396.
c 433.
d 377 & 503.
e Supply *esse*, would be.
f 468.
g Supply *cœpit*.
h 407.
i 465.
j 362.
k 440.
l 117.
m Supply *ad*.
n 471.
o 398.
p 420.
q 419.
r 364.
s 459.
t 392.
u 485.
v 483.
w 237.
x Supply *id*.
y *Quo audito*, hearing this, 362 & 506.

præripiēbant. Neque ratiōnem quisquam invenīre potuit opprimendi[a] hæc animalia, quàmvis ingentem pecuniæ vim præmio[b] rex proposuisset.[c] Id ubi hospĭtes animadvertĕrent,[d] regi dixērunt attulisse sese[e] anĭmal, quod mures hos ad unum omnes facĭle posset[f] delēre.

4. Apportāta dein felis hem! quam stragem dedit murium! post semihōram nullus erat in toto cubicŭlo, quem vidēres[g] audiresve. Quâ re[h] rex perinde ac de regno alĭquo donāto gaudet, atque felem ducenties mille imperialĭbus[i] emit, ut qui esset[j] supra fidem opulentus. Quo[k] facto domum[l] nautæ properavērunt. Quòd si mercātor ille Londiniensis, navarchus,[m] fraudulentus fuisset et fallax homo, rem omnem,[n] ut gesta erat, Richardum[n] celasset,[o] aurumque ad suos usus convertisset.[o] Sed probiōrem eo[p] homĭnem vix invenisses.[o] Nam simul atque audiĕrat, quantam pecuniam nautæ e fele fecissent,[d] puĕro[k] arcessīto rem omnem apĕrit, spondetque sese[e] aurum ipsi justo tempŏre[t] redditūrum.[r]

5. Jubet eum[s] mercatūram[s] docēri, et cùm pergĕret puer in fide, assiduitāte, et parsimoniâ, dedit adulto[x] ei filiam, quam habēbat unam, in matrimonium, eumque decēdens[v] herēdem[t] ex asse instituit. Atque ita Richardus Vittington facultātes sibi comparāvit quàm amplissĭmas eâ, quam a pueritiâ inde adamârat,[u] parsimoniâ. Fors quidem hac in re partem haud levissĭmam sibi deposcit, sed tamen parsimonia puĕri fuit eōrum, quæ evenērunt, causa prima. Namque nemo nisi parcus felem, quò posset[v] olim vendĕre eam, aluisset;[w] neque impetrâsset fortè ab hero, nisi antè ejus favōrem parsimoniâ suâ sibi conciliâsset, potestātem felicŭlam[w] hanc pro suâ habendi;[a] atque adeò casus ille prosperrĭmus non evenisset.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| a 485. | e 419. | i 439. | m 347. | q 440. | u 253, N |
| b 397. | f 472. | j 468. | n 405. | r Supply *esse*. | v 452. |
| c 455. | g 467. | k 447. | o 450. | s 408 & 405. | w 463 |
| d 471. | h 427. | l 417 | p 444. | t 404. | x 512. |

# VOCABULARY.

## EXPLANATION OF ABBREVIATIONS.

*a.* .....active
*abl.*....ablative.
*absol.* absolutely, i. e., without case or adjunct.
*acc.*....accusative.
*adj.*....adjective.
*adv.* ...adverb.
*advers.*..adversative.
*c.*......common gender.
*caus.*....causal.
*comp.* ..comparative.
*concess.*..concessive.
*condit.* .conditional.
*conj.* ...conjunction.
*cop.*....copulative.
*d.*......doubtful gender.
*dat.* ....dative
*def.*....defective.
*dem.*...demonstrative.
*dep.*....deponent.
*dim.* ...diminutive.
*disj.* ...disjunctive.
*f.*......feminine.
*fig.* ....figuratively.
*fin.* ....final.
*freq.*...frequentative.
*gen.* ...genitive.
*ger.* ...gerund.
*illat.*...illative.
*impers.*..impersonal.
*incept.*..inceptive.
*ind.*....indeclinable.
*indef.* ..indefinite.
*interj.*..interjection.
*interr.*..interrogative.
*irr.* ....irregular.
*m.*.....masculine.
*met.* .....metaphorically.
*meton.* ...by metonymy.
*n.* .......neuter.
*num.*.....numeral.
*Pa.*.... participial adjective.
*part.*.....participle.
*pass.*.....passive.
*pl.* or *plur.* plural.
*poss.*.....possessive.
*prep.*.....preposition.
*pret.* .....preteritive.
*pron.*.....pronoun.
*prop.*.....properly.
*rel.* ......relative.
*subst.*....substantive.
*sup.*......superlative.
*v.*........verb.

## A.

A, Ab, or Abs, prep. with abl., *from, of:* with the agent of a passive verb, *by,* 431.
Abdūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, v. a. (ab & duco,) *to take away.*
Abeo, īre, ii, ĭtum, v. irr. n. 301, (ab & eo,) *to go out* or *away, depart.*
Aberam, &c. *See* Absum.
Aberro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. (ab & erro,) *to stray, wander.*
Abii, &c. *See* Abeo.
Abjectus, a, um, part., *thrown away, cast off:* from
Abjĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum, v. a. (ab & jacio, to throw,) *to throw away, to throw.*
Abrahāmus, i, m., *Abraham, the first of the Jewish patriarchs.*
Abs. *See* A.
Absens, tis, part.: from
Absum, esse, fui, v. irr. n. 258, (ab & sum,) *to be absent* or *distant.*
Abundans, tis, part. and Pa. (abundo,) *abounding; wealthy:* hence
Abundantia, æ, f., *profusion, abundance, plenty.*
Abundo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. (ab & undo, to rise in waves,) *to overflow, abound.*
Ac, or Atque, cop. conj., *and,* 329.
Acanthis, ĭdis, f., *a goldfinch.*
Accēdens, tis, part.: from
Accēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum, v. n. (ad & cedo,) *to go* or *come near to, to approach.*
Accelĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. & n. (ad & celero, to hasten,) *to hasten, make haste.*
Accēpi. *See* Accipio.
Accessi. *See* Accēdo.
Accĭdo, ĕre, cĭdi, v. n. (ad & cado,) *to fall out, happen.*
Accīdo, ĕre, cīdi, cīsum, v. a. (ad & cædo,) *to cut into, to cut, cut down, destroy.*
Accio, īre, īvi & ii, ītum, v. a. (ad & cio, to put in motion,) *to call* or *summon, send for.*
Accĭpio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum, v. a. (ad & capio,) *to take to one's self, to take, receive, admit, accept.*
Accipĭter, tris, m., *a hawk.*

**Acclāmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. (ad & clamo, to cry out,) *to cry at; to shout applause; to shout, huzza.*
**Accusātus**, a, um, part., *being accused:* from
**Accūso**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (ad & causa,) *to call one to account, to accuse.*
**Acer**, acris, acre, adj., *sharp; severe, fierce.*
**Acerbus**, a, um, adj., *harsh, sour; morose, severe.*
**Achæi**, ōrum, m. pl., *the people of Achaia, the Achæans.*
**Achilles**, is, m., *Achilles, a Grecian hero.*
**Acies**, ēi, f., *the edge; an army in battle array.*
**Actio**, ōnis, f. (ago,) *action, an action.*
**Actus**, a, um, part. (ago,) *done, finished:* vita antè acta, *past life.*
**Acus**, ūs, f. 128, *a needle, a pin.*
**Ad**, prep. with acc., *to; at; for; according to.* — In composition with other words the *d* is changed into *c, f, g, b, n, p, r, s,* and *t,* before those letters respectively.
**Adămo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (ad & amo,) *to fall in love with, to love greatly.*
**Addīco**, ĕre, ixi, ictum, v. a. (ad & dico,) *to give up, to devote.*
**Addo**, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, v. a. (ad & do,) *to add, to give.*
**Addūco**, ĕre, uxi, uctum, v. a. (ad & duco,) *to bring; to lead.*
**Adductus**, a, um, part. (addūco,) *being brought.*
**Adeò**, adv. (ad & eò, thither,) *so far, so.*
**Adeo**, īre, ii, ĭtum, v. irr. n. 301, (ad & eo,) *to go to, approach.*
**Adeptus**, a, um, part. (adipiscor.)
**Adest.** *See* Adsum.
**Adhĭbeo**, ēre, ui, ĭtum, a. (ad & habeo,) *to apply to; to use, employ; to admit, receive:* adhibēre fidem, *to give credit to, to believe.*
**Adhibendus**, a, um, part. (adhibeo.)
**Adhuc**, adv. (ad & huc,) *to this place* or *time, hitherto, as yet, still.*
**Adii**, &c. *See* Adeo, īre.
**Adĭmo**, ĕre, ēmi, emptum, v. a. (ad & emo,) *to take to one's self; to take away.*
**Adipiscor**, i, adeptus sum, v. dep. a. (ad & apiscor, to reach after,) *to attain to, to reach, acquire.*
**Adjūto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. freq. 318, (adjŭvo, to aid,) *to help, assist.*
**Administro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. & a. (ad & ministro, to serve,) *to manage, to direct.*
**Admīror**, āri, ātus sum, v. a. dep. (ad & miror,) *to wonder at, to admire.*
**Admitto**, ĕre, īsi, issum, v. a. (ad & mitto,) *to admit; to commit a crime.*
**Admŏneo**, ēre, ui, ĭtum, v. a. (ad & moneo,) *to admonish, remind.*
**Adolescens**, tis, c., *a youth:* from
**Adolesco**, ĕre, olēvi, ultum, v. n. (ad & olesco, to grow,) *to grow up.*
**Adōrans**, tis, part.: from
**Adōro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (ad & oro,) *to speak to; to adore; to reverence; to make obeisance to.*
**Adstans**, tis, part.: from
**Adsto**, stāre, stĭti, v. n. (ad & sto,) *to stand near* or *by.*
**Adsum**, esse, fui, irr. v. n. 258, (ad & sum,) *to be at* or *near, to be present.*
**Adulātor**, ōris, m. (adūlor, to fawn,) *a flatterer, a sycophant.*
**Adultus**, a, um, part. (adolesco,) *grown up.*
**Advĕho**, ĕre, vexi, vectum, v. a. (ad & veho,) *to bear* or *bring* to a place, *to carry.*
**Advĕnio**, īre, ēni, entum, v. n. (ad & venio,) *to come* to a place, *to reach; to arrive at.*
**Adventus**, ūs, m. (advenio,) *an arrival, a coming.*
**Adversum**, i, n., *misfortune, calamity, disaster, evil:* si quid adversi, *if any misfortune:* from
**Adversus**, a, um, Pa., *turned to* or *toward, opposite, adverse:* res adversæ, *misfortunes, adversity:* from
**Adverto**, ĕre, verti, versum, v. a. (ad & verto,) *to turn to* or *toward.*
**Advŏlo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. (ad & volo,) *to fly* or *hasten to,* or *toward.*
**Ædes**, is, f., *a habitation, a temple;* and pl. Ædes, ium, f., *a house, temples.*
**Ædifĭco**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (ædes & facio,) *to build, construct.*
**Ædui**, ōrum, m. pl., *the Æduans, a tribe of Celtic Gauls.*
**Æmilius**, i. m., *Æmilius, a Roman name.*
**Ægyptius**, a, um, adj., *Egyptian:* subst. Ægyptius, i, m., *an Egyptian:* from
**Ægyptus**, i. f. 52, *Egypt.*
**Ænēas**, æ, m., *Æneas, a Trojan hero.*
**Æquālis**, e, adj., *equal, like; equal in age, contemporary.*
**Æquor**, ŏris, n., *a level surface; the sea:* from
**Æquus**, a, um, adj., ior, issĭmus, *even, level; equal; calm, unruffled:* æquo

animo, *with a calm* or *composed mind, quietly, contentedly;* æquissimo animo, *very patiently.*
Æs, æris, n., *brass, bronze; a statue.*
Æschĭnes, is, m., *Æschines, a distinguished Grecian orator.*
Æstas, ātis, f., *summer.*
Æstĭmo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to value; to estimate.*
Ætas, ātis, f., *age, life.*
Ætatŭla, æ, f. dim. (ætas,) *a tender* or *youthful age.*
Æternus, a, um, adj., *eternal, everlasting.*
Ætŏli, ōrum, m. pl., *the Ætolians; the inhabitants of Ætolia, a country of Greece.*
Affĕro, ferre, attŭli, allātum, v. irr. a. (ad & fero,) 294, *to bring* or *carry to* a place; *to bring forward, to allege, to plead.*
Affĭcio, ĕre, fēci, fectum, v. a. (ad & facio,) *to affect:* afficere pœnâ, *to punish:* afficere dolōre, *to grieve.*
Affīgo, ĕre, xi, xum, v. a. (ad & figo,) *to fasten to, to affix.*
Africānus, i, m., *Africanus, a surname of two of the Scipios.*
Agens, tis, part. (ago,) *driving.*
Ager, agri, m., *a territory; a field.*
Aggrĕdior, grĕdi, gressus sum, v. a. dep. (ad & gradior, to go,) *to go to, to approach; to attack, assault.*
Agĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. freq. (ago,) 318, *to move, shake, agitate.*
Agnosco, ĕre, ōvi, ĭtum, v. a. (ad & nosco, to know,) *to recognize; to know.*
Agnus, i, m., *a lamb.*
Ago, agĕre, egi, actum. v. a., *to drive; to lead; to act; to do:* gratias agĕre, *to give thanks, to thank.*
Agricŏla, æ, m. (ager & colo,) *a cultivator of land, a husbandman, a farmer.*
Ah! interj. *ah! alas!*
Aio, ais, ait, v. a. def, 310, *to say.*
Alauda, æ, f., *a lark.*
Alexander, dri, m., *Alexander, a king of Macedonia:* hence
Alexandrīa, æ, f., *Alexandria, a city of Egypt, built by Alexander.*
Algor, ōris, m., *cold, the feeling of cold.*
Aliēnus, a, um, adj. (alius,) *belonging to another,* or *to others, another's, foreign, alien:* a nobis aliēnum, *foreign from us,* i. e., *at variance with our character:* subst., *a stranger: a foreigner.*
Aliquando, adv. (alius & quando, when,) *at some time, once, formerly; at length, finally.*
Alĭquis, aliqua, aliquod & aliquid, pron. (alius & quis,) 206, *some one; some, any.*
Alĭquot, ind. adj. (alius & quot, how many,) *some, several, a few.*
Alius, a, ud, adj. 144, *other, another.*
Allīgo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to bind* or *fasten.*
Alo, alĕre, alui, alĭtum *or* altum, v. a., *to nourish, maintain, feed, support; to strengthen.*
Allocūtus, a, um, part., *having addressed, addressing:* from
Allŏquor, lŏqui, locūtus sum, v. dep. a. (ad & loquor,) *to speak to, to address; to salute.*
Alpes, ium, f., *the Alps.*
Alter, ĕra, ĕrum, gen. alterius, adj. 144, *the one, the other* of two, *another;* alter — alter, *the one — the other.*
Altercor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. n. (alter,) *to dispute, to wrangle, quarrel.*
Altus, a, um, adj., *high, lofty; deep.*
Alui. *See* Alo.
Ambĭtus, ûs, m., *a going around; bribery.*
Amīcè, adv. (amīcus,) *in a friendly manner, amicably.*
Amicitia, æ, f., *friendship:* from
Amīcus, a, um, adj., ior, issĭmus, (amo,) *friendly, kind:* subst. amicus, i, m., *a friend.*
Amitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum, v. a. (a & mitto,) *to send away: to lose.*
Amnis, is, m., rarely f., 96, *a river.*
Amo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to love:* si me amas, *if you love me,* i. e., *I pray* or *entreat you.*
Amœnus, a, um, adj., *pleasant.*
Amor, ōris, m. (amo,) *love, affection.*
Ampius, i, m., *Ampius, a Roman name.*
Ampliùs, adv. (comp. of amplè,) *more:* non ampliùs, *no more.*
Amplus, a, um, adj., ior, issĭmus, *great, ample, spacious.*
An, conj. of doubt or interrogation; in *indirect* questions, *whether,* before the second question, *or:* in *direct* questions, it is not translated.
Ancŏra, æ, f., *an anchor.*
Ancus, i, m., *Ancus:* Ancus Marcius, *the fourth Roman king.*
Ango, ĕre, anxi, v. a., *to strangle:* met. *to vex, trouble.*
Anĭma, æ, f., *the air, breath; the life; the soul.*
Animadverto, ĕre, verti, versum, v. a. (anĭmus & adverto,) *to attend to; to mark, observe, perceive.*

**Anĭmal**, ālis, n. (anĭma,) *a living being, an animal.*
**Anĭmus**, i, m., *the soul; the mind; the disposition; courage:* esto bono anĭmo, *be of good courage; take courage; fear not.*
**Annĭbal**, or Hannĭbal, ălis, m., *Hannibal, a Carthaginian general.*
**Annōna**, æ, f. (annus,) *the yearly produce, the crop; provisions.*
**Annuens**, tis, part., *consenting:* from
**Annuo**, ĕre, ui, v. n. (ad & nuo, to nod,) *to nod to, to assent.*
**Annus**, i, m., *a year.*
**Ante**, prep. with acc., *before;* antè, adv., *before; formerly, previously.*
**Antĕquam**, adv. (antè & quàm,) *sooner than; before.*
**Antiŏchus**, i, m., *Antiochus, the name of several Syrian kings.*
**Antonius**, i, m., *Antony, the name of a Roman general.*
**Antrum**, i, n., *a cave, a cavern.*
**Anŭlus**, i, m., *a ring, a finger-ring.*
**Anxius**, a, um, adj. (ango,) *anxious, solicitous.*
**Apennīnus**, i, m., *the Apennines, a chain of mountains traversing Italy.*
**Aper**, apri, m., *a wild boar.*
**Apĕrio**, īre, ui, tum, v. a. (a & pario,) *to uncover; to open; to disclose.*
**Apis**, is, f., *a bee.*
**Appāreo**, ēre, ui, v. n. (ad & pareo,) *to appear, be seen; to appear as a servant, to attend, wait on, serve.*
**Appello**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (ad & pello,) *to accost* or *address; to call.*
**Appello**, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum, v. a. (ad & pello,) *to drive to* or *towards:* appellere navem, or simply appellere, *to bring a ship to a place, to approach land, to land; to approach; to arrive.*
**Appĕtens**, tis, Pa., *eager for; fond of:* appetentior famæ, *too fond of fame,* 504: from
**Appĕto**, ĕre, īvi, ītum, v. a. (ad & peto,) *to strive after* a thing, *to try to obtain; to pursue; to desire, covet, long for.*
**Appius**, a, um, adj., *Appian:* from
**Appius**, i, m., *Appius, a Roman prænomen.*
**Appōno**, ĕre, sui, sĭtum, v. a. (ad & pono,) *to place at* or *near; to serve up, set before one.*
**Apportātus**, a, um, part., *being brought:* from
**Apporto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (ad & porto,) *to bring to.*
**Apprehendo**, ĕre, di, sum, v. a. (ad & prehendo,) *to seize, lay hold of.*
**Apto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to adapt, fit, apply, put on.*
**Apud**, prep. with acc., *with; near; before; at:* with the name of a person, it often signifies *at the house of that person.*
**Apulia**, *or* Appulia, æ, f., *Apulia, a province of Lower Italy.*
**Aqua**, æ, f., *water.*
**Aquĭla**, æ, f. 66 & 80, *an eagle.*
**Ara**, æ, f., *an altar.*
**Arar**, aris, m., *the river Arar,* now *the Saone, in France.*
**Arbĭtror**, āri, ātus sum, v. a. dep. (arbĭter, an umpire,) *to observe, perceive; to believe, think, consider.*
**Arbor**, ŏris, f., *a tree.*
**Arcadia**, æ, f., *Arcadia, a mountainous country of Greece.*
**Arceo**, ēre, ui, v. a., *to shut up; to prohibit; to drive away; to debar, hinder.*
**Arcessītus**, a, um, part., *being called:* from
**Arcesso**, ĕre, īvi, ītum, v. a., *to send for, call, summon, invite.*
**Archimēdes**, is, m., *Archimedes, a celebrated mathematician of Syracuse.*
**Arcus**, ûs, m., *a bow:* pluvius arcus, *the rainbow.*
**Arduus**, a, um, adj. prop., *steep;* fig., *difficult.*
**Argenteus**, a, um, adj. (argentum, silver,) *of silver, silver.*
**Arguo**, ĕre, ui, ūtum, v. a., *to accuse, censure, blame.*
**Ariovistus**, i, m., *Ariovistus, the name of a German king.*
**Aristīdes**, is, m., *Aristides, an Athenian general.*
**Aristotēles**, is, m., *Aristotle, an eminent Grecian philosopher.*
**Arma**, ōrum, n. pl., *implements of war, arms, weapons.*
**Armentum**, i, n., *a herd of cattle.*
**Arōma**, ătis, n., *a spice.*
**Ars**, tis, f., *skill, art, science.*
**Artĭfex**, ĭcis, m. (ars & facio,) *an artist, artificer.*
**Artus**, ûs, m., *a joint; a limb.*
**Arundo**, ĭnis, f. 94 & 105, *a reed, a cane.*
**Arx**, cis, f. 115 & 95, *a castle, citadel, fortress.*
**As**, assis, m., *a unit; a whole; a piece of money.*
**Asĭnus**, i, m., *an ass.*
**Asper**, ĕra, ĕrum, adj. prop., *rough;* fig., *rough, harsh; calamitous, perilous.*

Asporto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (abs & porto,) *to bear* or *carry away*.
Assecūtus, a, um, part. (assĕquor.)
Assentior, īri, sus sum, v. n. dep. (ad & sentio,) *to assent*.
Assĕquor, i, cūtus sum, v. a. dep. (ad & sequor,) *to overtake, come up with, reach*.
Assiduĭtas, ātis, f. (assiduus, unremitting,) *constant attendance; unremitting application, assiduity*.
Assuesco, ĕre, suēvi, ētum, v. n. & a. (ad & suesco, to be wont,) *to accustom one's self; to be wont* or *used*.
Asteria, æ, f., *Asteria, the mother of the Tyrian Hercules*.
At, advers. conj., *but, yet*.
Ater, tra, trum, adj. 143, *black*.
Athēnæ, ārum, f. pl., *Athens, the most celebrated city of Greece*: hence
Athenienses, ium, m. pl., *the Athenians, the citizens of Athens*.
Atque, or Ac, cop. conj., *and, and also*.
Attĭcus, i, m., *Atticus, the name of a distinguished Roman*.
Attŭli, &c. See Affĕro.
Auctor, ōris, c. (augeo, to produce,) *an author; a leader, head*.
Auctorĭtas, ātis, f. (auctor,) *authority*.
Audacia, æ, f. (audax, daring,) *boldness, audacity*.
Audeo, ēre, ausus sum, n. pass., *to dare, venture*.
Audiendi, ger.: from
Audio, īre, īvi, ītum, v. a. 280, *to hear*.
Audītus, a, um, part. (audio.)
Aufŭgio, ĕre, i, ĭtum, v. n. (ab & fugio,) *to fly from; to escape*.
Augur, ŭris, c., *an augur, a soothsayer*.
Aura, æ, f., *a gentle breeze*.
Aureus, a, um, adj., (aurum,) *of gold, golden*.
Auris, is, f., *an ear*.
Aurum, i, n., *gold*.
Ausus, a, um, part. (audeo.)
Aut, disj. conj., *or*: aut — aut, *either — or*.
Autem, advers. conj., *but*.
Auxilium, i, n. (augeo, to augment,) *help, aid, assistance; auxiliaries*.
Avaritia, æ, f., *avarice*: from
Avārus, a, um, adj., *avaricious*.
Avello, ĕre, velli *or* vulsi, vulsum, v. a. (a & vello, to pluck,) *to pluck off*.
Averto, ĕre, verti, versum, v. a. (a & verto,) *to turn away, avert*.
Avidĭtas, ātis, f., *greediness, eagerness*: from
Avĭdus, a, um, adj., ior, issĭmus, *desirous, eager, greedy, fond of; avaricious*.
Avis, is, f., *a bird*.
Avus, i, m., *a grandfather, grandsire; an ancestor*.
Axis, is, m., *an axle-tree; the axis, (of the earth* or *heavens.)*

# B.

Babўlon, ōnis, f. 52, *Babylon, the capital of Chaldea*.
Balans, tis, part., *bleating*: from
Balo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n., *to bleat*.
Bandusia, æ, f., *Bandusia, a fountain near Venusia, in Italy*.
Beāte, adv., *happily*: from
Beātus, a, um, Pa. (beo, to bless,) *happy, fortunate, blessed*.
Belgæ, ārum, m. pl., *the Belgians, a warlike people in the northern part of Gaul*.
Bellum, i, n., *war*.
Bene, adv. (bonus,) comp. melius, sup. optĭmè, *well*.
Benefăcio, ĕre, fēci, factum, v. n. (bene & facio,) *to benefit*.
Beneficium, i, n. (benefacio,) *a benefit; a favor*.
Benignè, adv. (benignus, kind,) *kindly*.
Benjamīnus, i, m., *Benjamin, the youngest son of Jacob*.
Bibo, ĕre, i, ĭtum, v. a., *to drink*.
Biduum, i, n. (bis & dies,) *two days*.
Biennium, i, n. (bis & annus,) *two years*.
Blande, adv. (blandus, smooth-tongued,) *courteously, gently*.
Bolus, i, m., *a bit, a morsel*.
Bonus, a, um, adj., comp. melior, sup. optĭmus, 177, *good*. Subst., Bonum, i, n., *a good; a good thing, a blessing*.
Bos, bovis, c. 125, *an ox, bullock, a cow*.
Brevis, e, adj., *short; brief*: brevi, or brevi tempŏre, *in a short time, shortly*.
Brutus, i, m., *Brutus, a Roman surname*.
Byssĭnus, a, um, adj. (byssus, fine flax,) *of fine linen*.

# C.

C, an abbreviation of *Caius*.
Cadmus, i, m., *Cadmus, a Phœnician, the inventor of alphabetic writing*.
Cado, ĕre, cecĭdi, casum, v. n., *to fall; fig., to fail, to perish*.
Cæcus, a, um, adj., *blind*.
Cædo, ĕre, cecīdi, cæsum, v. a., *to cut; to slay, slaughter*.

Cælum. *See* Cœlum.
Cæsar, ăris, m., *Julius Cæsar, the first Roman emperor.*
Cæsus, a, um, part. (cædo,) *slain.*
Caius, i, m., *Caius, a common Roman prænomen.*
Calamĭtas, ātis, f. (calămus, a stem,) *loss, calamity, misfortune.*
Calamitōsus, a, um, adj. (calamĭtas,) act., *destructive;* pass., *unhappy, miserable.*
Calchas, antis, m., *Calchas, a Grecian augur.*
Calendæ, ārum, f. pl., *the first day of the Roman month, the Calends.*
Calpurnius, i, m., *Calpurnius, a Roman name.*
Camēlus, i, m., *a camel.*
Camillus, i, m., *Camillus, a Roman general.*
Campus, i, m., *a plain; a field.*
Canens, tis, part. (cano,) *singing; playing.*
Caninius, i, m., *Caninius, a Roman, who was consul only seven hours.*
Canis, is, c. 53, *a dog.*
Canistra, ōrum, i, n. pl., *a basket, a bread basket.*
Cano, ĕre, cecĭni, cantum, v. a., *to sing; to play upon a musical instrument:* gallus canit, *the cock crows.*
Cantus, ûs, m. (cano,) *a song; singing; melody.*
Căpio, ĕre, cepi, captum, v. a. 276, *to take, seize; to capture; to captivate:* consilium capere, *to conceive a design, form a plan.*
Capitālis, e, adj. (caput,) *relating to life, endangering life, capital:* res capitālis, *a capital crime.*
Captans, tis, part., *seeking for:* from
Capto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. freq. (capio,) *to seek* or *strive for.*
Captus, a, um, part. (capio,) *having been seized, taken, captivated, charmed; impaired, weakened:* captus ocŭlis, *blind.*
Capua, æ, f., *Capua, a city of Campania, in Italy.*
Caput, ĭtis, n. 99, *the head; life; a capital city.*
Carcer, ĕris, m., *a prison, jail.*
Careo, ēre, ui, v. n., *to be without, to be in want of, to be destitute of.*
Carmen, ĭnis, n. (cano,) 107 & 99, *a song; a poem.*
Caro, carnis, f., *flesh.*
Carpo, ĕre, carpsi, carptum, v. a., *to crop, pick, pluck.*
Carthaginiensis, e, adj., *Carthaginian:* subst., *a Carthaginian:* from
Carthāgo, ĭnis, f. 105 & 52, *Carthage, a city in the northern part of Africa.*
Carus, a, um, adj., ior, issĭmus, *dear, costly; precious; loved.*
Casa, æ, f., *a cottage, hut.*
Caseus, i, m., *cheese.*
Castra, ōrum, n. pl., *a camp.*
Casŭla, æ, f. dim. (casa,) *a little cottage* or *hut; a small house.*
Casus, us, m. (cado,) *a falling;* fig., *that which falls out* or *occurs, an occurrence, event; chance; accident; an adverse event, a misfortune.*
Catilīna, æ, m. 51, *Catiline, a profligate Roman, who conspired against the government of his country.*
Cato, ōnis, m., *Cato, the name of a Roman family.*
Cauda, æ, f., *a tail.*
Causa, æ, f., *a cause, a reason:* abl., causâ, *on account of.*
Cavarīnus, i, m., *Cavarinus, a king of the Senŏnes, in Gaul.*
Cavea, æ, f., *a cage, coop, den.*
Cecĭdi. *See* Cado.
Cēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum, v. n. and a., *to move, go; to withdraw, depart;* fig., *to yield, give place to.*
Cĕler, ĕris, ĕre, adj., *swift, fleet.*
Celerĭtas, ātis, f. (celer,) *swiftness, speed, despatch.*
Celerĭter, adv., celeriùs, celerrĭmè, (celer,) *swiftly, quickly.*
Celo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to conceal, to hide from.*
Censendus, a, um, part. (censeo.)
Censeo, ēre, ui, um, v. a., *to weigh, value, estimate; to think, judge, suppose.*
Centum, num. adj. pl. ind. 165, *a hundred.*
Centurio, ōnis, m. (centum,) *the captain of a hundred, a centurion.*
Cepi. *See* Capio.
Certātim, adv. (certo,) *earnestly.*
Certè *or* Certò, adv., *certainly, surely:* from
Certus, a, um, Pa. (cerno,) ior, issĭmus, *determined, settled; certain, sure.*
Cervix, īcis, f., *the neck.*
Cervus, i, m., *a stag, a deer.*
Cesso, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n., *to loiter, stop, cease.*
Cetĕrus, ĕra, ĕrum, adj., *other; the other:* pl., *the rest, the others.*
Chanaan, ind., *Canaan.*

Cibaria, ōrum, n. pl., *food, victuals, provisions*: from
Cibus, i, m., *food, nutriment, viand.*
Cicĕro, ōnis, m., *Cicero, the most illustrious of the Roman orators and writers.*
Cilicium, i, n., *cloth of goat's hair, sackcloth.*
Cimbri, ōrum, m. pl., *the Cimbrians, a people of Northern Germany.*
Circĭter, adv., *about, near.*
Circum, prep. with acc., *around, about.*
Circumdătus, a, um, part., *built around*: from
Circumdo, dăre, dĕdi, dătum, v. a. (circum & do,) *to put, place,* or *build around.*
Circumsĭdeo, ēre, sēdi, sessum, v. a., (circum & sedeo,) *to sit around; to encamp around, to besiege.*
Circumstans, tis, part.: from
Circumsto, āre, stĕti, stătum, v. a., (circum & sto,) *to stand around.*
Circumvolĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. freq. (circum & volĭto, to fly about,) *to keep flying round, to hover round.*
Citātus, a, um, part. and Pa., *incited, stimulated, excited*: equo citāto, *at a full gallop*: from
Cito, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. freq. (cieo, to put in motion,) *to incite, stimulate, excite, spur.*
Cito, adv. (citus, quick,) *quickly.*
Civis, is, c., *a citizen.*
Civĭtas, ātis, f., (civis,) *citizenship; a state; a city.*
Clamor, ōris, m. (clamo, to cry out,) 92 & 106, *a shout, cry, acclamation.*
Classis, is, f., *a fleet.*
Clementer, adv. (clemens, mild,) *mildly, gently, kindly.*
Cnæus, *or* Cneus, i, m., *Cneus, a Roman prænomen.*
Codrus, i, m., *Codrus, the last king of the Athenians.*
Cœlum, i, n.; pl., cœli, ōrum, m., *heaven.*
Cœno, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. (cœna, dinner,) *to dine* or *sup.*
Cœpi, isse, v. a. def. 307, *I begin,* or *I began.*
Cogĭtandi, ger.: from
Cogĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to think, reflect upon.*
Cognĭtus, a, um, part., *known*: from
Cognosco, ĕre, nōvi, nĭtum, v. a. (con & gnosco *or* nosco, to know,) *to learn: to hear; to know.*
Cogo, ĕre, coēgi, coactum, v. a. (con & ago,) *to drive together, collect; fig. to compel, force.*
Cohors, tis, f., *the tenth part of a legion, a cohort.*
Collacrĭmans, tis, part.: from
Collacrĭmo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. and a. (con & lacrĭmo, to shed tears,) *to weep with, to weep, deplore.*
Collēga, æ, m. (con & lego,) *a partner in office, a colleague.*
Collĭgo, ĕre, lēgi, lectum, v. a., (con & lego,) *to collect.*
Collis, is, m., *a hill.*
Collŏco, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., (con & loco,) *to place, set, set up.*
Collum, i, n., *the neck.*
Colo, ĕre, colui, cultum, v. a., *to cultivate, till; fig., to cherish; to respect, reverence; to worship.*
Colonia, æ, f. (colōnus, a colonist,) *a colony.*
Columba, æ, f., *a dove, a pigeon.*
Com, (cum,) an inseparable preposition. Its final *m* is sometimes changed to *n*, *l*, or *r*, and is sometimes dropped, thus making *con, col, cor,* or *co.*
Comĕdo, ĕre, ēdi, ēsum, v. a. (con & edo, to eat,) *to eat up, consume, devour.*
Comes, ĭtis, c. (cum & eo,) *a companion, comrade; an attendant*: pl., comĭtes, *companions, courtiers,* and collectively, *a court.*
Commemŏro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (con & memŏro, to mention,) *to remember; to mention, relate.*
Commĭgro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. (con & migro, to remove,) *to remove, migrate.*
Committo, ĕre, ĭsi, issum, v. a., (con & mitto,) *to connect; to give, commit, intrust.*
Commŏdo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (commŏdus, obliging,) *to adapt; to give, bestow; to afford.*
Commŏdum, i, n. (commŏdus,) *convenience; advantage, profit; interest.*
Commŏneo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, v. a. (con & moneo,) *to remind; to admonish.*
Commŏveo, ēre, ōvi, ōtum, v. a. (con & moveo,) *to move, remove; fig., to disturb, affect.*
Commōtus, a, um, part. (commoveo,) *moved; affected.*
Commūnis, e, adj., *common.*
Compăro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (con & paro,) *to provide; to procure, acquire.*
Compello, ĕre, ŭli, ulsum, v. a. (con &

pello,) *to drive together; to drive, force, compel.*
Compĕrio, īre, pĕri, pertum, v. a. (con & pario,) *to ascertain, learn, be informed.*
Complector, i, xus sum, v. a. dep. (con & plecto, to interweave,) *to surround; to embrace.*
Complexus, a, um, part. (complector,) *embraced.*
Comprŏbo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (con & probo,) *to approve; to confirm, verify.*
Compulsus, a, um, part. (compello,) *driven.*
Con. *See* Com.
Concēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum, v. a. & n. (con & cedo,) *to go; to depart, retire.*
Concĭlio, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (concilium,) *to unite; fig., to make friendly, conciliate; to acquire.*
Concilium, i. n., *an assembly, a council.*
Conclāve, is, n. (con & clavis, a key,) *a room, chamber, dining hall.*
Condemno, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (con & damno,) *to condemn.*
Condio, īre, īvi, ītum, v. a., *to season; to embalm.*
Condītus, a, um, part. (condio.)
Conditio, ōnis, f., *condition, rank; circumstances:* from
Condo, ĕre, ĭdi, ĭtum, v. a. (con & do,) *to put together; to build; to found; to conceal; to inter, bury; to put, place.*
Condōno, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (con & dono,) *to give, offer; to remit; to pardon, forgive.*
Confectus, a, um, part. (conficio,) *consumed, destroyed, wasted.*
Confĕro, conferre, contŭli, collātum, v. a. irr. (con & fero,) 294, *to bring together; to bear, carry:* conferre se, *to betake one's self, to go.*
Confestim, adv., *immediately.*
Confĭcio, ĕre, ēci, ectum, v. a. (con & facio,) *to make, prepare; to diminish, weaken, destroy, overpower, consume.*
Confirmo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (con & firmo, to make firm,) *to encourage; to affirm, assert.*
Confĭteor, ēri, fessus sum, v. a. dep. (con & fateor,) *to confess, own, acknowledge.*
Conflictus, ûs, m. (confligo, to strike against,) *a striking together, collision.*
Congĕro, ĕre, essi, estum, v. a. (con & gero,) *to bring together, collect, heap up.*
Conjector, ōris, m. (conjicio,) *a diviner, soothsayer, interpreter of dreams.*
Conjectus, a, um, part., *being thrown or cast:* fig., in pudōrem, *being brought to shame:* from
Conjĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum, v. a. (con & jacio, to throw,) *to throw together; to throw, cast.*
Conjux, ŭgis, c. (con & jungo, to join,) *a spouse, a husband, a wife.*
Conor, āri, ātus sum, v. a. dep., *to try, strive; to attempt, endeavor.*
Conscrībo, ĕre, scripsi, scriptum, v. a. (con & scribo,) *to write together.*
Conscriptus, a, um, part. (conscrībo,) *appointed, chosen:* patres conscripti, *conscript fathers,* a title of the Roman senators.
Consensus, ûs, m. (consentio, to agree,) *agreement, consent.*
Considĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to inspect:* fig., *to consider, contemplate, think of.*
Consīdo, ĕre, ēdi, essum, v. n. (con & sido, to sit down,) *to sit down together; to settle.*
Consilium, i, n. (consŭlo,) *deliberation, a plan, design, counsel, advice; sagacity, wisdom:* concretely, *a council.*
Consisto, ĕre, stĭti, v. n. & a. (con & sisto, to place,) *to stand still, halt, stop; to draw up, post one's self.*
Consolatio, ōnis, f. (consōlor,) *consolation, comfort.*
Consolātus, a, um, part.: from
Consōlor, āri, ātus sum, v. a. dep. (con & solor, to solace,) *to console, comfort, encourage.*
Conspectus, ûs, m. (conspicio,) *a view, sight, presence.*
Conspergo, ĕre, si, sum, v. a. (con & spargo,) *to sprinkle, moisten.*
Conspĭcio, ĕre, exi, ectum, v. a. (con & specio,) *to see, perceive, behold.*
Constĭtuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, v. a. (con & statuo,) *to put, place, set, make; to establish.*
Consto, āre, stĭti, v. n. (con & sto, to stand,) *to stand still; to consist* or *be composed of; to stand at, to cost.*
Construo, ĕre, struxi, structum, v. a. (con & struo, to pile up,) *to heap up; to build, construct.*
Consuetūdo, ĭnis, f. (consuesco, to be wont,) *custom, use, practice.*
Consul, ŭlis, m. (consŭlo,) *a consul, one of the two chief magistrates of the Roman people.*
Consulātus, ûs, m. (consul,) *the office of consul, the consulate,* or *consulship.*

**Consŭlo**, ĕre, ui, tum, v. n. & a., *to deliberate, consult; to provide for; to regard.*
**Consūmo**, ĕre, sumpsi, sumptum, v. a. (con & sumo,) *to consume.*
**Consumptus**, a, um, part. (consūmo.)
**Contemno**, ĕre, tempsi, temptum, v. a. (con & temno, to slight,) *to contemn, despise.*
**Contendo**, ĕre, tendi, tentum, v. a. & n. (con & tendo, to stretch,) *to stretch out; to contend, strive.*
**Contentio**, ōnis, f. (contendo,) *a stretching; a contest, contention, controversy.*
**Contentus**, a, um, Pa. (contineo,) *contented, satisfied, content.*
**Conticesco**, ĕre, ticui, v. n. incept. (conticeo, to be silent,) *to keep silence; to cease.*
**Contĭneo**, ēre, tinui, tentum, v. a. (con & teneo,) *to hold together; to hold, keep, restrain:* continere se, *to restrain or contain one's self, to refrain, repress one's feelings.*
**Continuò**, adv., *immediately:* from
**Continuus**, a, um, adj. (contineo,) *continuous; continual, successive.*
**Contra**, prep. with acc., *against, contrary to.*
**Contrarius**, a, um, adj. (contra,) *opposite: contrary, repugnant.*
**Convĕnio**, īre, vēni, ventum, v. n. & a. (con & venio,) *to come together, assemble, meet:* pass. imp. convenĭtur, *they come together, people flock,* 501.
**Conversus**, a, um, part., *having turned; turning:* from
**Converto**, ĕre, versi, versum, v. a. (con & verto,) *to turn to, to turn, convert.*
**Convicium**, i, n., *reviling, reproach, insult.*
**Convīva**, æ, m. & f. (con & vivo,) *a table companion, guest.*
**Convivium**, i, n. (con & vivo,) *a living together; a feast, a banquet.*
**Convŏco**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (con & voco,) *to call together, to assemble; to convoke.*
**Copia**, æ, f., *abundance, copiousness; troops, forces.*
**Copiōsè**, adv. (copiōsus, plentiful,) *abundantly, plentifully.*
**Coram**, prep. with abl., *before; in presence of.*
**Corinthus**, i, f. 52, *Corinth, a city of Greece.*
**Cornelius**, i. m., *Cornelius, a Roman name.*
**Corōna**, æ, f., *a crown.*
**Cornū**, ūs, n. 127, *a horn.*
**Corpus**, ŏris, n., *a body.*
**Coturnix**, īcis, f., *a quail.*
**Credo**, ĕre, ĭdi, ĭtum, v. a. & n., *to loan; to trust, believe.*
**Credŭlus**, a, um, adj. (credo,) *credulous, confiding.*
**Creo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to create; to appoint, elect, choose.*
**Crœsus**, i, m., *Crœsus, a rich king of Lydia.*
**Crudēlis**, e, adj., *cruel; hard-hearted:* from
**Crudus**, a, um, adj. (cruor, blood,) *unripe; bloody, raw;* fig., *cruel.*
**Cubicŭlum**, i, n. (cubo, to lie down,) *a room, a chamber.*
**Cucŭlo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to cry cuckoo:* from
**Cucŭlus**, i. m., *a cuckoo.*
**Cui, Cujus.** *See* Qui & Quis.
**Culmus**, i, m., *a stalk, stem.*
**Culpa**, æ, f., *a crime, fault.*
**Culpo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (culpa,) *to blame, censure.*
**Cum**, prep. with abl., *with, along with:* similitūdo cum Deo, *resemblance to God.* It is annexed to the ablatives of personal, and sometimes of relative pronouns, as mecum, vobiscum, quibuscum, &c.
**Cùm**, or **Quum**, causal conj., *when, although.*
**Cumæ**, ārum, f. pl., *Cumæ, a city of Italy.*
**Cumque**, enclitic adv., *however, howsoever, —ever, —soever.*
**Cunctus**, a, um, adj., *all, the whole.*
**Cupidĭtas**, ātis, f., *desire, passion;* from
**Cupĭdus**, a, um, adj., ior, issĭmus, *desirous, eager, fond:* from
**Cŭpio**, ĕre, īvi, ītum, v. a., *to desire, wish.*
**Cur**, adv., *why? wherefore?*
**Cura**, æ, f., *care.*
**Curiōsè**, adv. (curiōsus, careful,) *carefully.*
**Curo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (cura,) *to care for, look or attend to: to regard; to take care of; to trouble one's self about.*
**Curro**, ĕre, cucurri, cursum, v. n. 250, *to run, hasten.*
**Currus**, ūs, m. (curro,) *a chariot.*
**Custōdio**, īre, īvi, ītum, v. a., *to keep watch, preserve:* from
**Custos**, ōdis, c., *a keeper, guard.*

**Cyclădes**, um, f. pl. 59, *the Cyclades, islands in the Ægean Sea.*
**Cyrus**, i, m., *Cyrus, a king of Persia.*

# D.

**Da**, &c. *See* Do.
**Damnātus**, a, um, part., *condemned*: from
**Damno**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to condemn, sentence.*
**Darīus**, i, m., *Darius, a king of Persia.*
**Datus**, a, um, part. (do,) *given; pledged.*
**Davus**, i, m., *Davus, the name of a slave.*
**De**, prep. with abl., *of; concerning; from.*
**Debeo**, ēre, ui, ĭtum, v. a. (de & habeo,) *to owe; to be bound, I ought.*
**Decēdens**, tis, part., *dying*: from
**Decēdo**, ĕre, cessi, cessum, v. n. (de & cedo,) *to depart; to decease, die.*
**Decem**, num. adj. ind., *ten.*
**Decemvĭri**, ōrum, m. pl. (decem & vir,) *the Decemvirs, Roman magistrates.*
**December**, bris, m. (decem,) *December, the tenth Roman month, reckoning from March, with which month the Roman year commenced.*
**Decĭdo**, ĕre, cĭdi, v. n. (de & cado,) *to fall off; to fall.*
**Decĭpio**, ĕre, decēpi, deceptum, v. a. (de & capio,) *to insnare, deceive.*
**Declāro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (de & claro, to make bright,) *to make clear; to show, announce, proclaim.*
**Decussis**, is, m. (decem & as,) *the number ten; a piece of money of the value of ten* asses.
**Dedi**. *See* Do.
**Dedo**, ĕre, dedĭdi, dedĭtum, v. a. (de & do,) *to give up; to surrender.*
**Dedūco**, ĕre, xi, ctum, v. a. (de & duco,) *to bring down; to bring, lead.*
**Defendo**, ĕre, fendi, fensum, v. a., *to ward off; to defend, protect.*
**Defĕro**, ferre, tŭli, lātum, irr. v. a. (de & fero,) 294, *to carry down; to bring, carry; to deliver.*
**Defĭcio**, ĕre, fēci, fectum, v. a. & n. (de & facio,) *to depart, cease, fail, end*; of the sun and moon, *to be eclipsed.*
**Dego**, ĕre, degi, v. a. & n. (de & ago,) *to spend, pass*: absol., *to live.*
**Deinde**, & **Dein**, adv. (de & inde,) *then, afterward.*
**Deiotărus**, i, m., *Deiotarus, a king of Galatia.*

**Delecto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (delicio, to entice,) *to entice away; to delight, please.*
**Delectus**, a, um, part. (delĭgo,) *chosen; select.*
**Deleo**, ēre, ēvi, ētum, v. a., *to destroy.*
**Delĭgo**, ĕre, lēgi, lectum, v. a. (de & lego,) *to choose out; to select.*
**Delos**, i, f. 89½, *the island Delos, one of the Cyclades.*
**Delphi**, ōrum, m. pl., *Delphi, a town of Phocis, in Greece,* now *Kastri.*
**Delphīnus**, i, m., *a dolphin.*
**Demĕreo**, ēre, ui, ĭtum, v. a. (de & mereo, to merit,) *to merit, deserve.*
**Demerĭtus**, a, um, part. (demereo,) *deserved.*
**Demitto**, ĕre, īsi, issum, v. a. (de & mitto,) *to send* or *let down; to cast down.*
**Demochăres**, is, m., *Demochares, an Athenian orator.*
**Democrĭtus**, i, m., *Democritus, a Grecian philosopher.*
**Demosthĕnes**, is, m., *Demosthenes, the most celebrated of the Grecian orators.*
**Demum**, adv., *at length, at last.*
**Denĭque**, adv., *and then; at last; finally.*
**Dens**, tis, m. 97, *a tooth.*
**Dentātus**, i, m., *Dentatus, a Roman name.*
**Depōno**, ĕre, posui, posĭtum, v. a. (de & pono,) *to lay down, lay aside, take off.*
**Depōnens**, tis, part. (depōno,) *laying down* or *aside.*
**Deporto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (de & porto,) *to carry off; to convey away.*
**Deposco**, ĕre, poposci, v. a. (de & posco, to demand,) *to demand, claim.*
**Deprāvo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (de & pravus,) *to pervert; to deprave, spoil.*
**Deprehendo**, ĕre, di, sum, v. a. (de & prehendo,) *to snatch away, seize upon; to find out: to detect, discover.*
**Deprehensus**, a, um, part. (deprehendo.)
**Depressus**, a, um, part., *sunk*: from
**Deprĭmo**, ĕre, pressi, pressum, v. a. (de & premo,) *to press down, depress; to sink.*
**Descendo**, ĕre, di, sum, v. n. (de & scando, to climb,) *to go down, descend.*
**Descrĭbo**, ĕre, scripsi, scriptum, v. a. (de & scribo,) *to copy off; to describe, delineate.*
**Desĕro**, ĕre, erui, ertum, v. a. (de & sero, to interweave,) *to sever; to forsake, desert.*

Despēro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (de & spero,) *to despair of.*
Destīno, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to make fast; to establish, determine.*
Destrictus, a, um, part., *drawn:* from
Destringo, ĕre, strinxi, strictum, v. a. (de & stringo, to bind,) *to strip off: to unsheathe, draw.*
Desum, esse, fui, irr. v. n. (de & sum,) *to be wanting.*
Deterreo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, v. a. (de & terreo, to frighten,) *to deter, prevent.*
Detrăho, ĕre, traxi, tractum, v. a. (de & traho, to draw,) *to draw off, take away.*
Detrūdo, ĕre, si, sum, v. a. (de & trudo, to push,) *to thrust down.*
Deus, i, m. 89, *God; a god.*
Devorātus, a, um, part., *swallowed:* from
Devŏro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (de & voro,) *to devour, swallow down.*
Dextra, æ, f., *the right hand:* dextrâ lævâque, *on the right and left.*
Diadēma, ătis, n., *a diadem.*
Dicens, tis, part., *saying:* from
Dico, ĕre, dixi, dictum, v. a., *to say, tell; to call.*
Dictātor, ōris, m. (dicto, to dictate,) *a dictator; a temporary Roman magistrate with unlimited power.*
Dictūrus, a, um, part. (dico.)
Dido, ûs *or* ōnis, f., *Dido, a queen of Carthage.*
Dies, ēi, m. *or* f. in sing., m. in pl., *a day.* 132 & 133.
Difficĭlis, e, adj. 175, ior, ĭmus, (de & facĭlis, easy,) *hard, difficult.*
Digĕro, ĕre, gessi, gestum, v. a. (dis & gero,) *to separate; to distribute, arrange; to explain.*
Digĭtus, i, m., *a finger.*
Dignus, a, um, adj., *worthy,* 425.
Diligenter, adv. (dilĭgens, diligent,) *diligently, carefully.*
Diligentia, æ, f. (dilĭgens,) *diligence, carefulness.*
Dilĭgo, ĕre, lexi, lectum, v. a. (dis & lego,) *to love, esteem highly.*
Dimĭsi. *See* Dimitto.
Dimitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum, v. a. (dis & mitto,) *to send out, send away; to dismiss, let go.*
Dionysius, i, m., *Dionysius, a tyrant of Syracuse.*
Dis, an inseparable preposition, signifying *asunder.* It sometimes becomes *di,* rarely *dif.*
Dis, ditis, adj., ior, issĭmus, *rich.*
Discēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum, v. n. (dis & cedo,) *to part asunder, separate; to depart, go away.*
Discendi, ger. (disco.)
Discepto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. (dis & capto,) *to decide; to debate, dispute.*
Discipŭlus, i, m. 85, *a learner, a scholar:* from
Disco, ĕre, didĭci, v. a., *to learn; to know, know how.*
Discurro, ĕre, curri & cucurri, cursum, v. n. (dis & curro,) *to run to and fro, run about.*
Dispensātor, ōris, m. (dispenso, to distribute by weight,) *a steward.*
Dissidium, i, n. (dissideo, to be separated,) *dissension, disagreement.*
Dissimĭlis, e, adj. (dis & simĭlis,) *unlike, dissimilar.*
Disto, āre, v. n. (dis & sto, to stand,) *to stand apart:* fig., *to differ.*
Distrĭbuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, v. a. (dis & tribuo,) *to divide, distribute.*
Ditio, ōnis, f., *rule; power; authority; dominion.*
Ditis. *See* Dis.
Diu, adv. (dies,) *long; a long time.*
Divĭdo, ĕre, vīsi, vīsum, v. a., *to divide: to separate.*
Divinĭtus, adv. (divinus, divine,) *from God; providentially.*
Divitiăcus, i, m., *Divitiacus, a chief of the Ædui, in Gaul.*
Divitiæ, ārum, f. pl. (dives, rich,) *riches.*
Dixi. *See* Dico.
Do, dăre, dĕdi, dătum, v. a., *to give:* stragem dare, *to make a slaughter:* dare negotium, *to charge; to commission:* dare se in viam, *to set out on a journey.*
Doceo, ēre, ui, tum, v. a., *to teach, instruct, inform, tell.*
Doctor, ōris, m. (doceo,) *a teacher, instructor, preceptor.*
Dolendus, a, um, part.: from
Doleo, ēre, ui, v. n. & a., *to suffer pain; to be sorry for, to grieve; to sympathize in.*
Dolor, ōris, m., (doleo,) *pain; grief, sorrow.*
Domĭnus, i, m., *the master of the house; a master, lord, ruler:* from
Domus, ûs & i, f. 129, *a house, home; a family, a household:* domum properāre, *to hasten home:* domi, *at home:* domo, *or* ex domo, *from home:* domi militiæque, *in peace and in war.*
Donātus, a, um, part., *given; presented:* from

**Dono**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to give, present, bestow*: from
Donum, i, n. (do,) *a gift, present.*
Dormio, īre, īvi, ītum, v. n., *to sleep.*
Ducenties, num. adv. (ducenti, two hundred,) *two hundred times.*
Duco, ĕre, duxi, ductum, v. a., *to lead, conduct*: fig., *to calculate, reckon.*
Dulcè, adv., ius, issīmè, (dulcis,) *sweetly; pleasantly.*
Dulcēdo, īnis, f., *sweetness*: from
Dulcis, e, adj., ior, issīmus, *sweet; pleasant, delightful.*
Dum, adv., *while, whilst; until.*
Duo, æ, o, num. adj. pl. 163, *two.*
Duodĕcas, ădis, f., *a dozen.*
Duodĕcim, num. adj. ind. pl. (duo & decem,) *twelve.*
Duplex, īcis, adj. (duo & plico, to fold,) *twofold, double*: hence
Duplus, a, um, num. adj., *double, twice as large, twice as much.*
Durus, a, um, adj., *hard.*
Dux, ducis, c. (duco,) *a leader, guide*: dux *or* dux militum, *a commander, general.*
Duxi. *See* Duco.

# E.

E, or Ex, prep. with abl., *out of; from; of; according to.* In composition *x* is used before the vowels and before *c, p, q, s, t*: *x* becomes *f* before that letter, and is dropped before the other consonants.
Ea, &c. *See* Is.
Eadem. *See* Idem.
Ecce, interj., *lo! behold!*
Edax, ācis, adj. (edo, to eat,) *devouring, consuming; destructive.*
Edo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, v. a., (e & do,) *to send forth; to utter; to emit.*
Edŏceo, ēre, docui, doctum, v. a. (e & doceo,) *to teach thoroughly, to instruct.*
Edoctus, a, um, part. (edoceo.)
Edŭco, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to bring up, train, educate.*
Edūco, dúcĕre, duxi, ductum, v. a. (e & duco,) *to lead forth; to bring up; to maintain.*
Effĕro, efferre, extŭli, elātum, v. a. (ex & fero,) *to carry out; to elevate, raise.*
Effĭcio, ĕre, fēci, fectum, v. a. (ex & facio,) *to make out, to make; to form; accomplish, effect.*
Effundo, ĕre, ūdi, ūsum, v. a. (ex & fundo,) *to pour out, to empty.*
Egēnus, a, um, adj., *indigent, poor, needy*: from
Egeo, ēre, ui, v. n., *to need, want.*
Egestas, ātis, f. (egeo,) *indigence, poverty, want.*
Ego, mei, subst. pron. 187, *I.*
Egrĕdior, grĕdi, gressus sum, v. dep. n. & a. (e & gradior, to step, go,) *to depart from.*
Ei, Eis, & Ejus. *See* Is.
Ejusdem. *See* Idem.
Ejusmŏdi, pron. (is & modus, a manner,) (used only in the genitive,) *of such kind.*
Elābor, i, psus sum, v. dep. n. & a. (e & labor,) *to slip* or *glide away.*
Elapsus, a, um, part. (elābor,) *having passed away.*
Elātus, a, um, part. & Pa. (effĕro,) *exalted, raised*; fig., in superbiam elātus, *being rendered proud.*
Elĕgans, tis, adj., ior, issīmus, (elĭgo, to select,) *refined, polished, tasteful, elegant.*
Elĭcio, ĕre, ui, ĭtum, v. a. (e & lacio, to allure,) *to draw forth, to elicit.*
Eloquentia, æ, f. (elŏquor, to speak out,) *eloquence.*
Emendus, a, um, part. (emo.)
Emergo, ĕre, si, sum, v. a. & n. (e & mergo,) *to rise up, to emerge.*
Emo, emĕre, emi, emptum, v. a., *to buy, purchase.*
Empedŏcles, is, m., *Empedocles, a philosopher of Agrigentum.*
En, interj., *lo! behold!*
Enascor, i, nātus sum, v. dep. n. (e & nascor,) *to spring up.*
Enavĭgo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. & a. (e & navĭgo,) *to sail out; to sail over.*
Enim, caus. conj., *for.* It is commonly placed after the first word in the sentence.
Ennius, i, m., *Ennius, an early Roman poet.*
Ensis, is, m., *a sword.*
Eo, īre, īvi, ītum, irr. v. n. 299, *to go.*
Eo, &c. *See* Is.
Eōdem, &c. *See* Idem.
Epaminondas, æ, m., *Epaminondas, a Theban general*, 82.
Epicūrus, i, m., *Epicurus, a Grecian philosopher.*
Epistóla, æ, f., *a letter, epistle.*
Equester, tris, tre, adj. (eques, a horseman,) *equestrian.*
Equitātus, ūs, m., *cavalry*: from
Equus, i, m., *a horse, steed.*
Eram, &c. *See* Sum.

**Ergo**, illat. conj., *then, therefore.*
**Erĭpio**, ĕre, ui, eptum, v. a. (e & rapio,) *to snatch away, take away.*
**Erro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n., *to wander about; fig., to err, mistake.*
**Error**, ōris, m. (erro,) *a wandering about; fig., mistake, error.*
**Erŭdio**, īre, īvi, ītum, v. a. (e & rudis, rough,) *to polish, educate, instruct.*
**Erumpo**, ĕre, rūpi, ruptum, v. a. & n. (e & rumpo, to burst,) *to burst forth, shoot forth, to appear.*
**Esca**, æ, f., *food, meat.*
**Escendo**, ĕre, di, sum, v. a. (e & scando, to climb,) *to climb up; to disembark, to land.*
**Esse.** *See* Sum.
**Et**, cop. conj., *and, also; even.*
**Etiam**, cop. conj. (et, jam,) *also, even.*
**Eum.** *See* Is.
**Eumĕnes**, is, m., *Eumenes, a king of Pergămus.*
**Euntis**, &c. *See* Iens.
**Euphrātes**, is, m. 51, *Euphrates, a large river of Asia.*
**Evādo**, ĕre, vāsi, vāsum, v. a. (e & vado,) *to go out; to escape.*
**Evello**, ĕre, velli *or* vulsi, vulsum, v. a. (e & vello, to pluck,) *to tear up, root out.*
**Evĕnio**, īre, vēni, ventum, v. n. (e & venio,) *to come out; fig., to fall out, to happen:* imp., *it happens.*
**Evŏlo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (e & volo, āre,) *to fly forth, fly from.*
**Ex**, prep. *See* E.
**Excēdo**, ĕre, cessi, cessum, v. n. & a. (ex & cedo,) *to go out; to go beyond; fig., to go beyond, to exceed, surpass.*
**Excello**, ĕre, cellui, celsum, v. n. & a., *to raise up; to rise, be eminent; to excel, surpass.*
**Exceptus**, a, um, part. (excipio,) *excepted.*
**Excĭdium**, i, n. (exscindo, to destroy,) *destruction.*
**Excĭpio**, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum, v. a. (ex & capio,) *to take out; to except; to take, receive.*
**Excĭtātus**, a, um, part., *being raised; roused:* from
**Excĭto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (ex & cito, to rouse,) *to call out; to raise, excite: arouse.*
**Exclāmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. & a. (ex & clamo, to call,) *to cry out, exclaim.*
**Excūdo**, ĕre, cūdi, cūsum, v. a. (ex & cudo, to beat,) *to forge; to make,* —.
**Excusatio**, ōnis, f. (excūso, to excuse,) *an excuse.*
**Exĕdo**, ĕre & esse, ēdi, ēsum, v. irr. a. (ex & edo, to eat,) *to eat up, consume.*
**Exemplum**, i, n. (eximo, to take out,) *a sample: an example.*
**Exeo**, īre, ii, irr. v. n. (ex & eo,) 299, *to go out or forth; to ascend.*
**Exercĭtus**, ûs, m. (exerceo, to exercise,) *a disciplined body of men, an army.*
**Exhĭbeo**, ēre, ui, ĭtum, v. a. (ex & habeo,) *to hold forth; to show, exhibit.*
**Exiguus**, a, um, adj., *small, little.*
**Exīlis**, e, adj., *thin; meagre.*
**Existimatio**, ōnis, f.(existĭmo, to judge,) *judgment; opinion.*
**Exitiōsus**, a, um, adj., *destructive, pernicious:* from
**Exitium**, i, n. (exeo,) *a going out; destruction.*
**Exĭtus**, ûs, m. (exeo,) *a going forth; fig., an end; an issue.*
**Expello**, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum, v. a., (ex & pello,) *to drive out* or *away; to expel, banish.*
**Expĕrior**, īri, expertus sum, v. dep. a., *to try, prove; to find out.*
**Expergiscor**, i, rectus sum, v. dep. n. (expergo, to rouse up,) *to awake.*
**Experrectus**, a, um, part. (expergiscor,) *having awaked.*
**Expers**, tis, adj. (ex & pars,) *having no part in; destitute or devoid of.*
**Expetendus**, a, um, part.: from
**Expĕto**, ĕre, īvi, ītum, v. a. (ex & peto,) *to seek.*
**Expīlo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (ex & pilo, to make bald,) *to rob, plunder.*
**Expleo**, ēre, ēvi, ētum, v. a., *to fill; fig., to satisfy.*
**Explĭco**, āre, āvi & ui, ātum & ĭtum, v. a. (ex & plico, to fold,) *to unfold; fig., to unfold, explain.*
**Explorātor**, ōris, m., *an explorer, a scout:* from
**Explōro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (ex & ploro,) *to search out, explore; to spy out.*
**Expōno**, ĕre, osui, osĭtum, v. a. (ex & pono,) *to set out; to set forth; to relate, rehearse, show.*
**Exprĭmo**, ĕre, essi, essum, v. a. (ex & premo,) *to press* or *squeeze out.*
**Exprŏbro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (ex & probrum, a shameful act,) *to reproach, upbraid: to charge with.* It takes a dative of the person and an accusative of the thing; but in English these cases are reversed.

**Exsolvo**, ĕre, vi, ūtum, v. a. (ex & solvo,) *to loose; to pay; unbind:* exsolvere pœnam, *to suffer punishment.*
**Exspectatio**, ōnis, f., *expectation:* from
**Exspecto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (ex & specto,) *to look for; to wait for, expect.*
**Exstinctus**, a, um, part., *dead:* from
**Exstinguo**, ĕre, xi, ctum, v. a. (ex & stinguo, to quench,) *to extinguish:* fig., *to kill, destroy;* pass., *to be destroyed, to die, perish.*
**Extorqueo**, ēre, torsi, tortum, v. a. (ex & torqueo, to twist,) *to twist, to wrest.*
**Extrahendus**, a, um, part.: from
**Extrăho**, ĕre, traxi, tractum, v. a. (ex & traho, to draw,) *to draw out, extract.*
**Extrēmus**, a, um, adj., sup. of extĕra, outward, 176, *outermost, extreme, last.*

# F.

**Fabŭla**, æ, f., (fari, to speak,) *a story; a fictitious story, a fable.*
**Faciens**, tis, part. (facio,) *making.*
**Facies**, ēi, f., *form; face; countenance.*
**Facĭlè**, adv., iùs, illĭmè, (facilis, easy,) *easily,* 325.
**Facĭnus**, ŏris, n., *a deed, an action, an exploit; a bad action; a crime:* from
**Făcio**, ĕre, feci, factum, v. a. & n., *to make; to do; to act:* facĕre jactūram, *to suffer a loss:* facĕre aliquem certiōrem, *to inform, to apprise.* Pass. fio.
**Factio**, ōnis, f. (facio,) *a making; a company of persons acting together, a party, faction.*
**Factum**, i, n. (facio,) *a deed, act, action.*
**Factūrus**, a, um, part. (facio.)
**Factus**, a, um, part. (fio.)
**Facultas**, ātis, f. (facĭlis, easy,) *ability, power:* facultātes, pl., *riches.*
**Fallax**, ācis, adj., *deceitful, treacherous:* from
**Fallo**, ĕre, fefelli, falsum, v. a., *to deceive, cheat.*
**Fama**, æ, f., *common talk, report; fame.*
**Fames**, is, f., *hunger, famine.*
**Familia**, æ, f., *family servants; a family.*
**Familiāris**, e, adj. (familia,) *relating to a family; household, domestic.*
**Fanum**, i, n., *a temple.*
**Fas**, n. ind., *divine law; right:* fas est, *it is well, fit,* or *proper.*
**Fascicŭlus**, i, m. dim. (fascis, a bundle,) *a small bundle* or *packet.*
**Fastidium**, i, n., *a loathing;* fig., *disgust.*
**Fateor**, ēri, fassus sum, v. dep. a. (fari,) *to confess; to own.*



**Fatīgo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to tire, weary, fatigue.*
**Fatum**, i, n. (fari, to speak,) *an oracle; destiny, fate.*
**Favens**, tis, part., *favoring:* from
**Faveo**, ēre, favi, fautum, v. n., *to favor.*
**Favor**, ōris, m. (faveo,) *favor, good will.*
**Fauce**, abl. f. (from the obsolete faux, cis,) *a throat;* pl. *fauces.*
**Feci**, &c. *See* Facio.
**Felicŭla**, æ, f. dim., *a kitten:* from
**Felis**, is, f., *a cat.*
**Felīnus**, a, um, adj. (felis,) *of* or *belonging to a cat:* pullus felīnus, *a kitten.*
**Felix**, īcis, adj. 154, *fertile; fortunate, happy.*
**Fenestra**, æ, f., *a window.*
**Fera**, æ, f. (ferus, wild,) *a wild beast.*
**Ferè**, adv., *nearly, almost.*
**Ferĕtrum**, i, n. (fero,) *a litter, a bier.*
**Ferīnus**, a, um, adj. (ferus, wild,) *of a wild beast.*
**Ferio**, īre, v. a., *to strike, beat.*
**Fero**, ferre, tuli, latum, v. irr. a. 294, *to bear, carry, bring; to bear, suffer, endure:* ferre legem, *to propose a law.*
**Ferrum**, i, n., *iron:* meton., *implements of iron, the sword.*
**Fessus**, a, um, adj., *weary, tired.*
**Festīnans**, tis, part. & Pa., *hastening hasty, in haste:* from
**Festīno**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. & n., *to hasten, make haste.*
**Fidēlis**, e, adj., ior, issĭmus, (fides,) *trusty, faithful.*
**Fidenter**, adv., (fidens, bold,) *boldly, without fear.*
**Fides**, ei, f. (fido, to trust,) *belief, faith; credit; fidelity; protection:* in fidem recipĕre, *to receive under one's protection:* bonâ fide, *honestly:* supra fidem, *incredibly.*
**Figo**, ĕre, fixi, fixum, v. a., *to fix, fasten.*
**Filia**, æ, f. (filius,) *a daughter,* 80.
**Filiŏlus**, i, m. dim., *a little son:* from
**Filius**, i, m. 88, *a son.*
**Finis**, is, d. 96, *a boundary, limit; an end.*
**Finitĭmus**, a, um, adj. (finis,) *bordering upon; neighboring.*
**Fio**, fiĕri, factus sum, v. irr., pass. of facio, *to be made; to be done; to become; to be; to happen:* impers., fit, *it happens,* 298.
**Firmus**, a, um, adj., *firm, stable;* fig., *steadfast, resolute.*
**Fistŭla**, æ, f., *a pipe, a shepherd's pipe.*
**Flaccus**, i, m., *Flaccus, a Roman surname.*

Flagitium, i, n., *a shameful act, profligacy; shame:* from
Flagĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to demand, solicit, importune.*
Flavus, a, um, adj., *yellow.*
Flens, tis, part.: from
Fleo, ēre, evi, etum, v. n. & a., *to weep.*
Floreo, ēre, ui, v. n., *to bloom; fig., to flourish:* from
Flos, ōris, m., *a blossom, a flower.*
Flumen, ĭnis, n. (fluo, to flow,) *a river.*
Fluvius, i, m. (fluo,) *a river.*
Fons, tis, m., *a spring, fountain.*
Fore, v. def. n. 314, *to be about to be;* with a subject acc., *shall* or *should be:* fore spopondit, *he promised that it should come to pass,* or *should be.*
Foris, adv., *abroad, without.*
Forma, æ, f., *figure; form, a fine form, beauty.*
Formīca, æ, f., *an ant, emmet.*
Fors, tis, f., *chance, fortune.*
Fortè, adv. (fors,) *by chance, accidentally; perhaps.*
Fortis, e, adj., *courageous, brave.*
Fortūna, æ, f. (fors,) *chance, fortune.*
Forum, i, n., *a market-place.*
Fovea, æ, f., *a pit, a pitfall.*
Fragĭlis, e, adj. (frango, to break,) *brittle, fragile; fig., frail; inconstant.*
Frater, tris, m., *a brother.*
Fraudulentus, a, um, adj. (fraus, fraud,) *dishonest, fraudulent.*
Frequenter, adv. (frequens, frequent,) *frequently.*
Fretus, a, um, adj., *trusting to,* 425.
Frigĭdus, a, um, adj. (frigus,) *cold, chilly.*
Frigus, ŏris, n., *cold, coldness.*
Frons, dis, f., *foliage, leaves.*
Frumentum, i, n., (frux,) *corn, grain.*
Fruor, frui, fruĭtus & fructus sum, v. dep. n., *to enjoy, delight in.*
Frux, gis, f., (fruor,) *fruit; corn, grain.*
Fŭgio, ĕre, fūgi, fugĭtum, v. n. & a., *to flee* or *fly; to pass away; to avoid, shun:* hence
Fugo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (fugio,) *to cause to flee, put to flight, to rout.*
Fui, &c. *See* Sum.
Fulgeo, ēre, fulsi, v. n., *to shine, glitter; fig., to be conspicuous.*
Fulmen, ĭnis, n. (fulgeo,) *lightning, a thunderbolt.*
Fumo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. (fumus,) *to smoke.*
Fundo, ĕre, fūdi, fusum, v. a. *to pour, pour out; fig., to overcome, beat, rout.*
[Fun]do, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to found.*
Fungor, i, functus sum, v. dep. n., *to perform, execute, discharge, administer.*
Funicŭlus, i, m. dim. (funis, a rope,) *a string, cord, twine.*
Funus, ĕris, n., (funis,) *a funeral procession; funeral rites, a funeral:* funus facĕre, *to perform funeral rites.*
Furius, i, m., *Furius, a Roman family name.*
Furo, ĕre, v. n., *to rage, rave.*
Furor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a. (fur, a thief,) *to steal, pilfer.*
Furor, ōris, m. (furo,) *rage, madness, fury.*
Furtum, i, n. (fur,) *theft; fig., stolen property.*
Futūrus, a, um, part. (sum,) *about to be, future:* futūrum, *sc.* tempus, *the future.*

## G.

Gallia, æ, f., *Gaul.* This country included France and the northern part of Italy.
Gallus, i, m., *a Gaul, an inhabitant of Gallia.*
Gallus, i, m., *a cock, dunghill cock.*
Gaudeo, ēre, gavīsus sum, v. n pass., *to rejoice, to be glad, delight in.*
Gaudium, i, n. (gaudeo,) *joy, gladness.*
Gaza, æ, f., *Gaza, a city of Palestine.*
Gelĭdus, a, um, adj. (gelu, cold,) *icy cold, cold.*
Gemma, æ, f., *a bud, a gem.*
Gemĭtus, ūs, m. (gemo, to sigh,) *a sigh, a groan.*
Gener, ĕri, m. 86, *a son-in-law.*
Gens, tis, f., *a clan, a nation.*
Genus, ĕris, n., *a race, stock, a kind.*
Gerendus, a, um, part. (gero.)
Gerens, tis, part. (gero,) *carrying.*
Germania, æ, f., *Germany.*
Germāni, ōrum, m. pl., *the Germans.*
Gero, ĕre, gessi, gestum, v. a., *to bear, carry; fig., to administer, conduct, manage, do, perform, transact, to have:* gerĕre curam, *to take care, have charge of:* bellum, *to wage* or *carry on war.*
Gestio, īre, īvi, *or* ii, v. a. (gestus, a gesture,) *to gesticulate passionately; to desire eagerly, to long for.*
Gesto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. freq. (gero,) *to bear; to carry.*
Gestus, a, um, part. (gero.)
Gladius, i, m., *a sword.*
Gloria, æ, f., *glory, fame, renown.*
Gnavus, or Navus, a, um, adj., *active, industrious.*

Gradus, ûs, m., *a step, pace; a condition, grade, rank:* lento gradu, *at a slow pace, leisurely.*
Græcus, i, m., *a Greek, a Grecian.*
Gramen, ĭnis, n., *grass, an herb.*
Grandis, e, adj., *large:* grandis pecunia, *much money.*
Gratia, æ, f., *favor; thanks:* from
Gratus, a, um, adj., ior, issĭmus, *agreeable, grateful.*
Gravis, e, adj., *heavy, burdensome:* gravis somnus, *deep sleep.*
Gravĭter, adv. (gravis,) *heavily.*
Gregātim, adv., *in flocks* or *herds; in troops:* from
Grex, gregis, m., *a flock; a herd.*
Grus, gruis, f., *a crane.*
Gustandi, ger., *of tasting:* from
Gusto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to taste.*

# H.

Habendi, ger., *of having:* from
Habeo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, v. a., *to have, to use; to esteem; to reckon; to treat:* se habēre, *to be:* habēre in anĭmo, *to intend.*
Habĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. & n. freq. (habeo,) *to inhabit; live, reside, dwell.*
Habĭtus, a, um, part. (habeo,) *had; pronounced, delivered.*
Hac, Hæc, &c. *See* Hic.
Hactĕnus, adv. (hic & tenus,) *thus far, hitherto.*
Hædus, i, m., *a young goat, a kid.*
Hæreo, ēre, hæsi, hæsum, v. n., *to stick.*
Hamilcar, ăris, m., *Hamilcar, a Carthaginian general.*
Hammon, ōnis, m., *Ammon, a name of Jupiter.*
Hancce. *See* Hicce.
Hannĭbal, ălis, m., *Hannibal, a very celebrated Carthaginian general.*
Haud, adv., *not.* It is most frequently used to modify another adverb.
Hebes, ĕtis, adj., *blunt, dull;* fig., *dull, stupid.*
Hebræus, a, um, adj., *Hebrew.*
Helĕna, æ, f., *Helen, a beautiful Grecian queen.*
Helvetii, ōrum, m. pl., *the Helvetians* or *Swiss:* hence
Helvetius, a, um, adj., *Helvetian.*
Hem! interj., *my stars! do but see! hah! to be sure!*
Herba, æ, f., *herbage, grass, an herb.*
Hercŭles, is, m., *Hercules, a famous Grecian hero.*
Heres, ēdis, m. & f., *an heir:* heres ex asse, *heir of the whole, sole heir.*
Herus, i, m., *the master of a family, a master, lord.*
Heu! interj., *ah! alas!*
Hi. *See* Hic.
Hiberna, ōrum, n. pl. (hiems,) *winter-quarters.*
Hic, hæc, hoc, dem. pron. 193, *this, the latter;* absol., *he; she; it:* hoc, with comparatives, *by so much, the.*
Hīc, adv., *here; then, hereupon.*
Hicce, hæcce, hocce, pron. intensive, *this, this here.*
Hiems, ĕmis, f., *winter.*
Hinc, adv. (hic,) *from this place, hence.*
Hippocrătes, is, m., *Hippocrates, a famous Grecian physician.*
Hipponiātes, is, m., *Hipponiates.*
Hirundo, ĭnis, f., *a swallow.*
Historia, æ, f., *history.*
Homo, ĭnis, c., *a man.*
Honestas, ātis, f., *honor; virtue:* from
Honestus, a, um, adj., *honorable:* from
Honor, ōris, m., *honor.*
Hora, æ, f., *the twelfth part of a day or night, an hour.*
Horreum, i, n., *a storehouse; a granary, magazine.*
Hortensius, a, um, adj., *growing in a garden, garden-:* from
Hortus, i, m., *a garden.*
Hospitium, i, n., *an inn.*
Hospes, ĭtis, c., *a stranger; a guest:* hence
Hostia, æ, f., *a victim, sacrifice.*
Hostīlis, e, adj., *hostile:* from
Hostis, is, c., *a stranger; an enemy.*
Hostilius, i, m., *Hostilius, the name of a Roman* gens: Tullus Hostilius, *a Roman king.*
Huc, adv. (hic,) *to this place, hither.*
Hujus, &c. *See* Hic.
Humānus, a, um, adj. (homo,) *human, humane.*
Humĕrus, i, m., *the shoulder* (of a man.)
Humĭlis, e, adj. (humus,) *low;* fig., *low, mean, humble.*
Humor, ōris, m., *a liquid, moisture.*
Humus, i, f., *the ground:* humi, *on* or *in the ground.*
Hyperborĕi, ōrum, m., *the Hyperboreans; a northern nation.*

# I.

Ibam, Ibo, &c. *See* Eo.
Ibi, adv. (is,) *in that place, there.*
Ico, ĕre, ici, ictum, v. a., *to strike.*

Id. *See* Is.
Idcirco, illat. conj., *on that account, therefore.*
Idem, eădem, idem, gen. ejusdem, dem. pron. 195, *the same:* hence
Identĭdem, adv., *now and then.*
Ideo, illat. conj., *on that account, therefore.*
Iens, gen. euntis, part. (eo,) 299.
Igĭtur, illat. conj., *therefore.*
Ignārus, a, um, adj. (2. in & gnarus, knowing,) *ignorant, inexperienced.*
Ignavia, æ, f., *inactivity, sloth, idleness:* from
Ignāvus, a, um, adj. (2. in & gnavus, active,) *inactive, indolent, idle.*
Ignis, is, m. 96, *fire.*
Ignōro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. & a. (ignarus,) *to be ignorant of.*
Ii. *See* Is.
Ille, illa, illud, dem. pron. 191, *that;* absol., *he; she; it.*
Illuc, adv. (ille,) *to that place, thither.*
Illucesco, ĕre, luxi, v. n. (in & lucesco, to dawn,) *to grow* or *become light, to dawn:* impers., ubi illuxit, *when it was light.*
Imĭtor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a., *to portray; to imitate.*
Immānis, e, adj., *monstrous, huge;* fig., *inhuman, cruel, savage.*
Immĕmor, ŏris, adj. (2. in & memor,) *unmindful, regardless.*
Immĭneo, ēre, ui, v. n. (in & mineo, to project,) *to overhang; be near to.*
Immitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum, v. a. (in & mitto,) *to introduce, throw into:* immittere se, *to rush.*
Immŏlo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to sprinkle for sacrifice;* fig., *to sacrifice.*
Immortālis, e, adj. (2. in & mortālis,) *undying, immortal.*
Immò, or Immo, adv., *on the contrary; nay, nay rather.*
Impar, ăris, adj. (2. in & par, equal,) *uneven, unequal, odd.*
Impĕdio, īre, īvi, ītum, v. a. (in & pes,) *to entangle;* fig., *to hinder, obstruct, prevent.*
Impendeo, ēre, v. n. (in & pendeo,) *to hang over;* fig., *to impend, to be near, to threaten.*
Imperātor, ōris, m. (impĕro,) *a commander, leader.*
Imperiālis, is, m. (imperium,) *a coin under the emperors, a crown.*
Imperītus, a, um, adj. (2. in & perītus,) *ignorant, unskilful.*
Imperium, i, n., *authority, power, government, sovereignty; an empire:* from
Impĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. & a., *to command; to govern, rule.*
Impĕtro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (in & patro, to perform,) *to get, obtain.*
Impius, a, um, adj. (2. in & pius, pious,) *undutiful, ungodly, impious.*
Impleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, v. a., *to fill.*
Implōro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (in & ploro,) *to implore, entreat.*
Impōno, ĕre, posui, posĭtum, v. a. (in & pono,) *to put in; to put on board; to impose* or *place upon.*
Imprŏbè, adv.; *badly, wickedly, dishonestly:* from
Imprŏbus, a, um, adj. (2. in & probus,) ior, issĭmus, *bad, wicked.*
Impŭdens, tis, adj. (2. in & pudens, modest,) *shameless, impudent.*
In, prep. with acc. & abl. With acc., *into, to, towards, against, according to, for.* With abl., *in, upon, among, over.* In composition its *n* becomes *m* before *b, m, p;* is changed into *l* and *r* before those letters, and is dropped before *gn.*
2. In, an inseparable particle, equivalent to *un, im,* or *not,* in English.
Inānis, e, adj., *empty, void;* fig., *vain, frivolous.*
Inceptum, i, n. (incipio,) *a beginning; an undertaking; a design.*
Incĭdo, ĕre, cĭdi, v. n. (in & cado,) *to fall into* or *upon.*
Incĭpio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum, v. a. (in & capio,) *to begin.*
Inclāmo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. & n. (in & clamo,) *to call to, to call.*
Inclūdo, ĕre, clūsi, clūsum, v. a. (in & claudo, to shut,) *to shut up, confine.*
Inclūsus, a, um, part. (inclūdo,) *shut up, confined.*
Incognĭtus, a, um, adj. (2. in & cognĭtus,) *unknown.*
Incondĭtus, a, um, adj. (in & condĭtus, put right,) *disordered, confused: rude.*
Incredibĭlis, e, adj. (2. in & credibĭlis credible,) *incredible.*
Inde, adv. (is,) *from that place, thence, from thence:* ab eo inde tempŏre, *from that time:* a pueritiā inde, *even from childhood.*
Indĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (in & dĭco, to make known,) *to show; disclose.*
Indĭgeo, ēre, ui, v. n. (indu, for in & egeo,) *to need, want.*
Indignĭtas, ātis, f. (indignus, unworthy,) *unworthiness, baseness, meanness.*

Indoctus, a, um, adj. (2. in & doctus, learned,) ior, issĭmus, *unlearned, illiterate, ignorant.*
Induo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, v. a., *to put on; to clothe; to cover.* It takes the dative of the person clothed, and the accusative of the thing put on.
Industrius, a, um, adj., *industrious.*
Indūtus, a, um, part. (induo,) *clothed; clad.*
Inertia, æ, f. (iners, unskilful,) *unskilfulness; inactivity.*
Infāmis, e, adj. (2. in & fama,) *infamous, disreputable.*
Infēlix, īcis, adj. (2. in & felix,) *unfruitful; unfortunate, unhappy, wretched.*
Infĕrus, a, um, adj. 176, *low.*
Infestus, a, um, adj., *unsafe; hostile.*
Infĭcio, ĕre, fēci, fectum, v. a. (in & facio,) *to put into;* hence, *to dye, stain; to infect; to corrupt.*
Infĭmus, a, um, adj. (sup. of infĕrus,) *lowest; humblest.*
Influo, ĕre, fluxi, fluxum, v. n. (in & fluo,) *to flow* or *run into.*
Ingenium, i, n., *innate quality,* or *nature; genius, abilities.*
Ingens, tis, adj. 155, *great, vast, immense, enormous.*
Ingenuus, a, um, adj., *native; innate; free-born; ingenuous, noble.*
Ingrātus, a, um, adj. (2. in & gratus,) *unpleasant; ungrateful.*
Ingravesco, ĕre, v. n. (in & gravesco, to become heavy,) *to grow heavy; to increase.*
Ingredior, grĕdi, gressus sum, v. dep. a. (in & gradior, to go,) *to go in, enter.*
Ingressus, a, um, part. (ingredior,) *having entered.*
Inimīcus, a, um, adj. (2. in & amīcus,) *unfriendly, hostile:* subst., *an enemy.*
Initium, i, n. (ineo, to go in,) *a going in, a beginning.*
Injĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum, v. a. (in & jacio, to throw,) *to throw* or *put in* or *upon.*
Injuria, æ, f. (injurius, injurious,) *injury; wrong.*
Injustitia, æ, f. (injustus, unjust,) *injustice.*
Innŏcens, tis, adj. (2. in & nocens, hurtful,) *innocent; harmless.*
Inopia, æ, f. (inops, poor,) *want; scarcity; dearth.*
Inquam, or Inquio, def. 311, *to say.* It is usually placed after one or more words of a quotation.

Insania, æ, f. (insānus, mad,) *madness.*
Insecūtus, a, um, part., *having followed; pursuing:* from
Insĕquor, sĕqui, secūtus sum, v. dep. (in & sequor,) *to follow after, follow, pursue.*
Insĕro, ĕre, erui, ertum, v. a. (in & sero, to interweave,) *to put into, to insert.*
Insīdeo, ēre, sēdi, sessum, v. n. & a. (in & sedeo,) *to sit in* or *upon.*
Insignis, e, adj. (in & signum,) *marked; remarkable, striking, extraordinary, distinguished.*
Insimŭlo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (in & simŭlo, to feign,) *to charge, accuse.*
Instĭtuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, v. a. (in & statuo,) *to put into; to make, institute, appoint.*
Insto, āre, stĭti, n. (in & sto,) *to stand in* or *upon; to urge* or *press, to insist, to persist in.*
Instruo, ĕre, struxi, structum, v. a. (in & struo, to build,) *to build in; to build, construct; to furnish, equip, fit out.*
Instructus, a, um, part. (instruo,) *equipped, fitted out.*
Insŭla, æ, f., *an island, isle.*
Insŭper, adv. (in & super,) *overhead; over and above, moreover.*
Integrĭtas, ātis, f. (intĕger, entire,) *completeness;* fig., *honesty, probity, integrity.*
Intellĭgo, ĕre, lexi, lectum, v. a. (inter & lego,) *to understand, perceive.*
Intentus, a, um, Pa. (intendo, to stretch,) *intent upon; attentive.*
Inter, prep. with acc., *among; between.*
Interea, adv. (inter & is,) *in the mean time, meanwhile.*
Intĕreo, īre, ii, n. irr. (inter & eo,) 299, *to go among; to be lost, to perish.*
Intĕrest, interfuit, v. impers. (intersum, to be between,) *it concerns, interests.*
Interfĭcio, ĕre, ēci, ectum, v. a. (inter & facio,) *to put between; to finish; to destroy, kill, slay, murder.*
Interpōno, ĕre, posui, posĭtum, v. a. (inter & pono,) *to put between, to interpose.*
Interposĭtus, ûs, m. (interpōno,) *a putting between, an interposition.*
Interpres, ĕtis, m. & f., *an intermediate agent, an interpreter.*
Interpretatio, ōnis, f., *an explanation, interpretation:* from
Interprĕtor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a. (interpres,) *to explain, to interpret.*

**Interrex**, ēgis, m. (inter & rex,) *a regent; an interrex.*
Interrŏgo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (inter & rogo,) *to ask, interrogate.*
Interstrĕpo, ĕre, ui, ĭtum, v. n. & a. (inter & strepo, to make a noise,) *to sound in the midst of;* hence, *to interrupt.*
Intersum, esse, fui, irr. n. (inter & sum,) *to be between; to be present, take part in.*
Intĭmus, a, um, adj. (sup. of interior, inner, 178,) *the innermost.*
Introdūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, v. a. (intro, within, & duco,) *to bring in, introduce.*
Inultus, a, um, adj. (2. in & ultus, avenged,) *unrevenged.*
Invādo, ĕre, vāsi, vāsum, v. a. (in & vado,) *to go into;* fig., *to fall upon; to attack.*
Invĕnio, īre, vēni, ventum, v. a. (in & venio,) *to come* or *light upon; to meet with, to find out, find; to contrive.*
Inventus, a, um, part. (invenio.)
Invĭdeo, ēre, īdi, īsum, v. n. & a. (in & video,) *to look askance at; to envy.*
Invidia, æ, f., *envy, jealousy:* from
Invĭdus, a, um, adj., *envious.*
Invīsus, a, um, Pa. (invideo,) *hated, hateful, odious.*
Ipse, ipsa, ipsum, intensive pron. 198, *self, myself, himself,* &c.; also, *I myself; he himself,* &c., when ego, tu, ille, &c., are understood; also, absol., *he, she, it;* mihi ipsi, *myself.*
Ira, æ, f., *anger, wrath, ire.*
Ire. *See* Eo.
Irascor, i, v. dep. n. (ira,) *to be angry.*
Irātus, a, um, adj. (irascor,) *angry; displeased.*
Is, ea, id, dem. pron. 194, *this* or *that;* absol., *he, she, it:* cùm in eo esset ut lustrāret, *was upon the point of examining:* eo, with comparatives, *by so much,* or *the.* When *is, ea, id,* would be in the same case as a relative referring to it, it is usually omitted.
Isaăcus, i, m., *Isaac, the son of Abraham.*
Isocrătes, is, m., *Isocrates, an Athenian orator.*
Iste, ista, istud, gen. istius, dem. pron. 192, *this, that; that of yours;* absol., *he, she, it.*
Ister, tri, m., *the Ister, the lower part of the Danube.*
Istic, istæc, istoc & istuc (iste & hic,) dem. pron., *this same; this, that.*
Ita, adv., *so, thus.*
Ităque, illat. conj. (ita & que,) *and so; therefore.*
Ite. *See* Eo.
Iter, itinĕris, n. 91, (eo, ire,) *a going; a journey:* iter facĕre, *to go, march, travel.*
Itĕrum, adv., *again, anew.*

## J.

Jăceo, ēre, ui, v. n., *to lie.*
Jacōbus, i, m., *Jacob, the son of Isaac.*
Jactātus, a, um, part., *thrown out: spoken, uttered:* from
Jacto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. freq. (jacio, to throw,) *to throw, toss; to throw out, speak, utter; to boast of.*
Jactūra, æ, f. (jacio,) *a loss.*
Jam, adv., *now; already.*
Josēphus, i, m., *Joseph.*
Jovis. *See* Jupĭter.
Jŭbeo, ēre, jussi, jussum, v. a., *to order, bid, to command.*
Jucundus, a, um, adj., ior, issĭmus, *agreeable, pleasant, delightful.*
Judas, æ, m., *Judah,* 82.
Judĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (judex, a judge,) *to judge; to decide.*
Judicium, i, n. (judex,) *a judgment, an opinion.*
Julius, i, m., *Julius, a Roman name.*
Juno, ōnis, f., *Juno, the wife of Jupiter.*
Jupĭter, Jovis, m., 125, *Jupiter,* according to the Grecian and Roman mythology, *the king of gods and men.*
Juro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. (jus,) *to swear.*
Jus, juris, n., *right, justice.*
Jusjurandum, gen. jurisjurandi, n. (jus & jurandum,) *an oath.*
Jussi. *See* Jubeo.
Jussus, a, um, part. (jubeo.)
Justitia, æ, f., *justice:* from
Justus, a, um, adj., ior, issĭmus, (jus,) *right; just, proper.*
Juventus, ūtis, f. (juvenis, young,) *youth; the youth.*
Juvo, āre, juvi, jutum, v. a., *to aid, help, assist.*
Juxta, prep. with acc., *near to, hard by.*

## L.

L., *an abbreviation of* Lucius.
Labor, ōris, m., *labor: trouble*
Labor, labi, lapsus sum, v. dep. n., *to fall, slide.*
Laboriōsus, a, um, adj. (labor, ōris,) *laborious.*
Lac, tis, n., *milk,* 99.
Lacedæmon, ŏnis, m., *Lacedemon,* or *Sparta, a celebrated city of Greece:* hence

Lacedæmonius, a, um, adj., *Lacedemonian, Spartan*: subst., *a Lacedemonian, a Spartan.*
Lacĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (lacer, torn,) *to tear, tear in pieces.*
Lacerta, æ, f., *a lizard.*
Lacrĭma, æ, f., *a tear.*
Lædo, ĕre, læsi, læsum, v. a., *to dash against*; fig., *to injure, hurt.*
Lælius, i, m., *Lælius, the name of a Roman gens.*
Læsi. *See* Lædo.
Lætor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. n., *to rejoice, be glad.*
Læva, æ, f., *the left hand.*
Lana, æ, f., *wool.*
Laodicēa, æ, f., *Laodicea, a city of Asia.*
Lapis, ĭdis, m., *a stone.*
Laqueus, i. m., *a noose, snare, trap.*
Lateo, ĕre, ui, v. n., *to lie hid, live retired, be concealed.*
Latium, i, n., *Latium, a country of Italy, containing Rome.*
Latro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n., *to bark.*
Laudātus, a, um, part., *being praised*: from
Laudo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (laus,) *to praise; to extol, commend.*
Laurus, i & us, f. 52, *the laurel.*
Laus, laudis, f., *praise; glory.*
Lautus, a, um, part. & Pa., *washed*; hence, fig., *elegant, sumptuous*: from
Lavo, āre, vi, lautum, lotum, *or* lavātum, v. a., *to wash, bathe.*
Leæna, æ, f., *a lioness.*
Lebadia, æ, f., *Lebadia, a town of Bœotia.*
Legātus, i, m. (lego, āre, to depute,) *an embassador, a lieutenant general.*
Leges. *See* Lex.
Lego, ĕre, legi, lectum, v. a. 250, *to collect, gather, pick up; to read.*
Lēnio, īre, īvi, ītum, v. a. (lenis, soft,) *to soften; to mitigate, assuage.*
Leniter, adv. (lenis,) *mildly, kindly.*
Lentŭlus, i, m., *Lentulus, a Roman surname.*
Lentus, a, um, adj., *pliant; slow.*
Leo, ōnis, m., *a lion.*
Leonĭdas, æ, m., *Leonidas, a king of the Lacedemonians.*
Lepus, ŏris, m., *a hare.*
Lĕvis, e, adj., ior, issĭmus, *light; small*; fig., *trivial.*
Levo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (levis,) *to lighten*; fig., *to alleviate, allay.*
Lex, legis, f. 115 & 95, *a law.*
Līber, ĕra, ĕrum, adj., *free.*
Līber, bri, m., *the inner bark of a tree; a book.*
Libĕrè, adv. (līber,) *freely, without constraint.*
Libĕri, ōrum, m. (līber,) *children.*
Libĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (līber,) *to make free, to free, deliver.*
Libertas, ātis, f. (līber,) *liberty.*
Libet, libuit, *or* libĭtum est, v. impers., *it pleases.*
Licet, licuit, & licĭtum est, v. impers., *it is permitted, one may* or *can.*
Licèt, conces. conj., *even if, although*, 445.
Ligo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to bind, bind up* or *together, tie.*
Lilium, i, n., *a lily.*
Limen, ĭnis, n., *a threshold, lintel.*
Liquesco, ĕre, licui, (liqueo, to be fluid,) *to melt.*
Litĕra, æ, f. (lino, to smear,) *a letter*: pl., *an epistle* or *letter.*
Livius, i, m., *Livy, a Roman writer.*
Loco, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (locus,) *to place, put, lay.*
Locŭples, ētis, adj., ior, issĭmus (locus & plenus,) *rich in lands; rich; ample; safe, sure.*
Locus, i, m., pl. loci, m., and loca, n., *a place.*
Locūtus, a, um, part. (loquor.)
Londiniensis, e, adj., *of London, London-*: from
Londinium, i, n., *London.*
Longè, adv., *long, far, greatly, very much*: from
Longus, a, um, adj., *long.*
Loquor, loqui, locutus sum, v. dep. n. & a., *to speak, talk, converse, say.*
Lotus, a, um, part. (lavo,) *washed.*
Luceo, ĕre, luxi, v. n. (lux,) *to be light, to shine.*
Lucius, i, m., *Lucius, a Roman prænomen.*
Lucius, i, m., *a kind of fish, a pike.*
Luctus, ûs, m. (lugeo,) *grief, sorrow.*
Lucus, i. m., *a sacred grove; a wood.*
Ludo, ĕre, lusi, lusum, v. n., *to play.*
Ludus, i. m. (ludo,) *a game, play.*
Lues, is, f., *a plague, pestilence.*
Lūgeo, ēre, xi, v. n. & a., *to mourn, mourn for, lament.*
Luna, æ, f., *the moon.*
Luo, ĕre, i, v. a., *to wash*; fig., *to cleanse; to expiate, to pay a debt* or *penalty; to suffer.*
Lupus, i, m., *a wolf.*
Luscinia, æ, f., *a nightingale.*
Lusĭtans, tis, part.: from
Lusĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. freq. (ludo,) *to play.*

**Lustro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to survey, observe, examine.*
**Lusus**, ûs, m. (ludo,) *play, sport.*
**Lutum**, i, n., *mud, mire, clay.*
**Lux**, lucis, f., *light.*
**Luxi**, &c. *See* Luceo & Lugeo.
**Lycomēdes**, is, m., *Lycomedes, a king of the island of Scyros.*
**Lycurgus**, i, m., *Lycurgus, the Spartan lawgiver.*
**Lydus**, i, m., *a Lydian.*

## M.

**M.**, *an abbreviation of* Marcus.
**Macilentus**, a, um, adj. (macies, leanness,) *lean, meagre.*
**Mærens**, tis, part. & Pa., *mourning, mournful, sad:* from
**Mæreo**, (or Mœreo,) ēre, ui, v. n. & a., *to mourn, grieve, lament:* hence
**Mæror**, ōris, m., *sadness, grief, sorrow.*
**Mæstitia**, æ, f. (mæstus, sad,) *sadness, grief.*
**Magìs** (magnus,) an adv. in the comparative degree, *more:* the positive is wanting; its superlative is maxĭme, which see.
**Magistrātus**, ûs, m. (magister, a master,) *a magistracy; a magistrate.*
**Magnitūdo**, ĭnis, f., *greatness, size, magnitude:* from
**Magnus**, a, um, adj., comp. major, sup. maxĭmus, 177, *great, large:* magna vox, *a loud voice:* æstimāre magni, *to value highly*, 379.
**Major**, us, ōris, adj. 150, *greater. See* Magnus: hence
**Majōres**, um, m. pl., *ancestors.*
**Malè**, adv. (malus,) *badly, ill, amiss, wrong:* malè sit, *may mischief befall, a plague upon.*
**Malo**, malle, malui, v. irr. n. (magis & volo,) 290, *to choose rather, to prefer.*
**Malus**, a, um, adj., *bad, evil, wicked;* subst., malum, i, n., *an evil; a misfortune, calamity; an injury.*
**Mandātum**, i, n. (mando, āre,) *a charge, order, command, injunction.*
**Mando**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to commission, order, command.*
**Mando**, ĕre, mandi, mansum, v. a., *to chew; to eat.*
**Manè**, adv., *in the morning.*
**Măneo**, ēre, mansi, mansum, v. n., *to stay, remain.*
**Manifestus**, a, um, adj., *clear, plain, evident.*
**Manipŭlus**, i, m. (manus & pleo, to fill,) *a handful, a bundle, a sheaf.*
**Manlius**, i, m., *Manlius, a Roman name.*
**Manus**, ûs, f. 128, *a hand.*
**Marcellus**, i, m., *Marcellus, the name of a Roman general.*
**Marcius**, i, m., *Marcius, a Roman name.*
**Marcus**, i. m., *Marcus, a Roman prænomen.*
**Mare**, is, n. 118, *the sea.*
**Marius**, i, m., *Marius, the name of a Roman general.*
**Massiliensis**, is, m. (Massilia, Marseilles,) *an inhabitant of Marseilles.*
**Mater**, tris, f., *a mother.*
**Matrimonium**, i, n. (mater,) *wedlock, marriage:* dare in matrimonium, *to give in marriage.*
**Maturesco**, ĕre, rui, v. n. incept. (matūrus,) *to come to maturity, ripen.*
**Matūro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n., *to ripen;* fig., *to hasten:* from
**Matūrus**, a, um, adj., *ripe, mature.*
**Maxĭmè**, adv. (see Magis,) *very greatly, exceedingly; especially.*
**Maximopĕre**, adv. (magnus & opus,) *very greatly, exceedingly.*
**Maxĭmus**, a, um, adj. (sup. of magnus,) *greatest; very great:* maxĭmus natu, *oldest*, 435.
**Me**, acc. & abl. of ego, 187.
**Medicīna**, æ, f., *medicine:* from
**Medĭcus**, i, m. (medeor, to heal,) *a physician.*
**Medĭtor**, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a. & n., *to think; to meditate, design, intend.*
**Medius**, a, um, adj., *in the midst, mid;* subst., medium, i, n., *the middle, the midst.*
**Meipsum**, *myself;* acc. of ego & ipse.
**Meliùs**, adv., *better:* comp. of bene.
**Membrum**, i, n., *a limb, member.*
**Memĭni**, v. pret. 304 & 308, *I remember.*
**Memor**, ŏris, adj. (memĭni,) *mindful.*
**Memoria**, æ, f. (memor,) *memory, recollection.*
**Mendax**, ācis, adj., *lying:* subst., *a liar.*
**Mendacium**, i, n. (mendax,) *a lie, falsehood:* mendacio, *with falsehood, falsely.*
**Mens**, tis, f., *the mind; the soul.*
**Mensa**, æ, f., *a table.*
**Mensis**, is, m., *a month.*
**Mentio**, ōnis, f. (memini,) *a mention.*
**Mercātor**, ōris, m. (mercor,) *a trader, merchant.*
**Mercatūra**, æ, f. (mercor,) *trade, traffic, commerce.*
**Merces**, ēdis, f., *pay, reward; cost.*
**Merces.** *See* Merx.

Mercor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a., *to buy, purchase.*
Mercurius, i. m., *Mercury, the messenger of the gods.*
Mergo, ĕre, mersi, mersum, v. a., *to sink, dip, plunge; to dive.*
Merĭtò, adv. (merĭtus,) *deservedly.*
Merĭtum, i. n. (merĭtus, deserving,) *desert; a merit, kindness, benefit, favor.*
Mersus, a, um, part. (mergo.)
Merum, i, n., *pure wine.*
Merx, cis, f., *merchandise, goods.*
Metuendus, a, um, part.: from
Metuo, ĕre, ui, v. a. & n., *to fear:* from
Metus, ûs, m., *fear, dread.*
Meus, a, um, poss. pron. 210 & 211, (ego, gen. mei,) *my, mine.*
Mi, vocative of meus, 211.
Mihi, dative of ego, 187.
Miles, ĭtis, c. 110, *a soldier:* from
Mille, num. adj. ind., *a thousand:* ducenties mille, *two hundred thousand:* also a subst. n. indeclinable in the singular; in the plural, millia, millium, &c.
Militia, æ, f., (miles,) *military service:* domi militiæque, *in peace and in war.*
Milo, ōnis, m., *Milo, a distinguished Roman.*
Miltiădes, is, m., *Miltiades, an Athenian general.*
Minĭmè, adv. (sup. of parum,) *least, very little:* in replies, *by no means, not at all.*
Minĭmus, a, um, adj. sup. (parvus, 177,) *least, smallest:* minĭmus *or* natu minĭmus, *the youngest.*
Minister, tri, m., *a servant.*
Minùs, adv. (comp. of parum,) *less:* after quò, *not.* *See* Quò.
Mirifĭcus, a, um, adj. (mirus & facio,) *wonderful, marvellous, astonishing.*
Mirans, tis, part.: from
Miror, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a. & n., *to wonder, admire, be astonished.*
Mirus, a, um, adj., *wonderful.*
Miser, ĕra, ĕrum, adj., *miserable, unfortunate:* misĕri, subst. pl. m., *the unfortunate.*
Miserandus, a, um, part. & Pa. (misero,) *to be pitied; pitiable, lamentable, deplorable.*
Misereor, ēri, erĭtus *or* ertus sum, v. dep. n. (miser,) *to pity.*
Misĕret, miseruit, miserĭtum, v. impers. (miser,) *to pity:* me misĕret, *I pity.*
Misĕror, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a. (miser,) *to deplore; to pity.*



Misi. *See* Mitto.
Missus, a, um, part. (mitto,) *sent.*
Mitis, e, adj., ior, issĭmus, 149, *mild, ripe;* fig., *kind, humane.*
Mitto, ĕre, misi, missum, v. a., *to send.*
Mobilĭtas, ātis, f. (mobĭlis, movable,) *mobility;* fig., *changeableness, inconstancy, pliancy, flexibility.*
Mœreo. *See* Mæreo.
Mollis, e, adj., ior, issĭmus, *soft.*
Mollĭter, adv., iùs, issĭmè, (mollis,) *softly, gently, agreeably.*
Momordi. *See* Mordeo.
Mŏneo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, v. a., *to remind, admonish, teach, advise.*
Mons, tis, m. 97, *a mountain.*
Mora, æ, f., *a delay.*
Morbus, i, m., *a disease, sickness.*
Mordeo, ēre, momordi, morsum, v. a., *to bite; to eat.*
Moribundus, a, um, adj., *at the point of death, dying:* from
Mŏrior, mori, *rarely* morĭri, mortuus sum, v. dep. n., *to die.*
Moritūrus, a, um, part. (morior.)
Mors, tis, f. (morior,) *death.*
Morsus, ûs, m. (mordeo,) *a bite.*
Mortālis, e, adj. (mors,) *mortal:* subst. *a mortal.*
Mortuus, a, um, Pa. (morior,) *dead.*
Mos, moris, m., *manner, way.*
Mŏveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, v. a. & n., *to move, stir; to remove;* fig., *to affect, excite.*
Mox, adv., *soon; immediately.*
Mulcto, (or Multo,) āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to punish.*
Mulier, ĕris, f., *a woman, a female.*
Multitūdo, ĭnis, f. (multus,) *a multitude; the multitude, populace, rabble.*
Multò, adv. (multus,) *by much, much:* non multò pòst, *not long after.*
Multùm, adv., comp. plùs, sup. plurĭmùm, *much, greatly, very:* from
Multus, a, um, adj. 177, *many, much.*
Mundus, i. m., *the world.*
Mūnio, ĭre, ĭvi, ĭtum, v. n. & a., *to fortify, defend.*
Munĭtus, a, um, part. (munio,) *fortified.*
Munus, ĕris, n., *an office; a present.*
Murēna, æ, m., *Murena, a Roman consul.*
Murus, i, m., *a wall, a city wall.*
Mus, muris, m. & f., *a mouse.*
Musca, æ, f., *a fly.*
Musĭca, æ, & Musĭce, es, f., *music.*
Muto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to change.*
Mutus, a, um, adj., *mute, silent.*

# N.

**Nam**, & **Namque**, caus. conj., *for*.
**Nandi**, ger. (no.)
**Narrandi**, ger. (narro.)
**Narrans**, tis, part. : from
**Narro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to tell, relate, narrate.*
**Nascor**, i, natus sum, v. dep. n., *to be born.*
**Natālis**, e, adj. (natus,) *natal, birth-; native*: dies natālis, *a birthday.*
**Natu**, m. (nascor,) used in the ablative singular only, *by birth; in age.*
**Natūra**, æ, f. (nascor,) *nature, constitution; disposition.*
**Natus**, a, um, part. & Pa. (nascor,) *born*: decem annos natus, *ten years old.*
**Nauta**, æ, m. 51, *a sailor, seaman.*
**Navālis**, e, adj. (navis,) *naval.*
**Navarchus**, i, m., *a master* or *owner of a ship.*
**Navĭgo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. & n. (navis & ago,) *to sail; to navigate.*
**Navis**, is, f. 95, *a vessel, a ship.*
**Nē**, adv. & fin. conj., *not*; after verbs of avoiding, *that not, lest*; after verbs of fearing, *that, lest.*
**Nĕ**, enclitic, interr. conj., in *indirect* questions, *whether*; in *direct* questions it is not translated.
**Nec**, or **Neque**, cop. conj. (nē & que,) *and not, but not, not, nor.*
**Necdum**, adv. (nec & dum,) *and not yet, but not yet.*
**Necesse**, adj. ind., *necessary.*
**Necessĭtas**, ātis, f. (necesse,) *necessity.*
**Necne**, interr. conj. (nec & ne,) *or not.*
**Neglectus**, a, um, part. & Pa., *neglected, slighted*: from
**Neglĭgo**, ĕre, lexi, lectum, v. a. (nec & lego, ĕre,) *to slight, neglect.*
**Nego**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to deny.*
**Negotium**, i, n. (nec & otium,) *business, employment.*
**Nemo**, ĭnis, c. (nē & homo,) *no man, no one, no body.*
**Nemus**, ŏris, n., *a wood, a grove.*
**Neoptolĕmus**, i, m., *Neoptolemus, the son of Achilles.*
**Nepos**, ōtis, m., *a grandson, grandchild.*
**Neptunius**, a, um, adj., *of* or *belonging to Neptune, Neptunian*: from
**Neptūnus**, i, m., *Neptune, the brother of Jupiter, and god of the sea.*
**Nequāquam**, adv., *by no means.*
**Neque**. *See* Nec.
**Nĕqueo**, īre, īvi & ii, ĭtum, v. irr. n. (ne & queo, I can,) *not to be able; I cannot.*
**Nequis**, nequa, nequod & nequid, indef. pron. (ne & quis,) 205, *that no one, that nothing, lest any, lest some.*
**Nescio**, īre, īvi, ītum, v. a. (ne & scio,) *to be ignorant, not to know.*
**Nescius**, a, um, adj. (ne & scius, knowing,) *ignorant.*
**Neuter**, tra, trum, adj. (ne & uter,) gen. neutrius, 144, *neither.*
**Nex**, necis, f., *death*, especially, *a violent death.*
**Nidus**, i, m., *a nest.*
**Nihil**, & **Nil**, ind. n., *nothing*: nihil boni, *no advantage.* It is also used as a strengthened *non, in nothing, not at all*; as, nihil impedio, *I do not hinder*: nihil moveor, *I am not at all affected.*
**Nil**. *See* Nihil.
**Nilus**, i, m., *the Nile.*
**Nimīrum**, adv. (nē & mirum,) *doubtless, certainly.*
**Nimis**, adv., *too, too much.*
**Nimiùm**, adv , *too, too much*: from
**Nimius**, a, um, adj. (nimis,) *too much, excessive, very great.*
**Nisi**, condit. conj. (nē & si,) *if not, unless, except*: nisi postquam, *until that, until.*
**Nisus**, i, m., *Nisus, a king of Megara.*
**Nitrōsus**, a, um, adj. (nitrum, native soda,) *full of natrum, impregnated with soda, nitrous.*
**Nix**, nivis, f., *snow.*
**No**, are, v. n., *to swim.*
**Nobilĭtas**, ātis, f. (nobĭlis, famous,) *celebrity; nobility*; meton., *the nobility.*
**Nobilĭto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (nobĭlis,) *to render famous; to ennoble.*
**Nobis**, dat. & abl., pl. of ego.
**Nŏceo**, ēre, ui, ĭtum, v. n., *to hurt, injure, impair.*
**Nolo**, nolle, nolui, v. irr. n. (non & volo, velle,) 290, 291, *to be unwilling; I will not.* With an infinitive of another verb *nolo* is translated by *not*, and the infinitive by an imperative; as, esse noli, *be not.*
**Nomen**, ĭnis, n. (nosco, to know,) *a name*: abl., nomĭne, *on account of, for the sake of.*
**Nomĭno**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., (nomen,) *to call, name.*
**Non**, adv., *not.*
**Nonne**, interrogative conj. or adv. (non

& ne,) *not?* nonne est, *is it not?* in an indirect question, *whether not.*

Nos, nom. & acc., pl. of ego.

Noster, tra, trum, poss. pron. 209 & 143, (nos,) *our.*

Novem, num. adj. ind., *nine.*

Novĭtas, ātis, f., *novelty:* from

Novus, a, um, adj., *new, fresh.*

Nox, noctis, f., *night:* noctes atque dies, *night and day.*

Nubes, is, f. 95, *a cloud.*

Nudo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (nudus, naked,) *to strip, bare; to spoil, plunder.*

Nullus, a, um, adj. (ne & ullus,) gen., nullius, 144, *no:* subst., *no one.*

Num, interr. conj., in *indirect* questions, *whether;* in *direct* questions it is not translated. This particle is used when a negative answer is expected.

Numen, ĭnis, n. (nuo, to nod,) *divine will; a deity, a god.*

Numĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to count, number:* from

Numĕrus, i, m., *a number.*

Numĭdæ, ārum, m. pl., *the Numidians, a people of Northern Africa.*

Numus, or Nummus, i, m., *a piece of money.*

Nunc, adv., *now.*

Nuncio, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to announce, tell, report, make known:* from

Nuncius, i, m., *a reporter, messenger; news, tidings.*

Nunquam, or Numquam, adv. (ne & unquam, ever,) *never.*

Nusquam, adv. (ne & usquam, any where,) *no where;* nusquam non, *every where.*

Nutrix, ĭcis, f. (nutrio, to nurse,) *a nurse.*

Nutus, ûs, m. (nuo, to nod,) *a nod;* fig., *will, pleasure.*

# O.

O, interj., *O! oh!*

Ob, prep. with acc., *to; at, before; for, on account of.* In composition the final *b* before *p*, *f*, *c*, and *g*, is usually changed into those letters. It gives the signification of *toward, at, before,* or *against.*

Obeo, īre, īvi *or* ii, ĭtum, v. a. & n. irr. (ob & eo,) *to go to; to go down, set; to perish, die.*

Obliviscor, i, oblītus sum, v. dep. a., *to forget,* 382.

Obruo, ĕre, rui, rŭtum, v. a. (ob & ruo,) *to cover, to conceal.*

Obsĕcro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (ob & sacro, to consecrate,) *to entreat.*

Obses, ĭdis, m. & f. (ob & sedeo,) *a hostage; a surety.*

Obsĭdeo, ēre, sēdi, sessum, v. a. (ob & sedeo,) *to sit down before, to besiege, beset; to fill.*

Obsidio, ōnis, f. (obsideo,) *a siege.*

Obsto, āre, stĭti, v. n. (ob & sto,) *to stand before, stand against, oppose.*

Obstupesco, ĕre, pui, v. n. (ob & stupesco, to grow astonished,) *to be stupefied;* fig., *to be amazed, astonished.*

Obtestor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a. (ob & testor, to testify,) *to call God to witness, to adjure; to beseech.*

Obvĕnio, īre, ēni, entum, v. n., (ob & venio,) *to come before, to meet, to happen, occur.*

Obviàm, adv. (obvius, meeting,) *in the way toward, against:* fit obviàm, *he meets:* procedere obviam alicui, *to go to meet him.*

Occasio, ōnis, f. (occĭdo, to fall,) *an occasion, opportunity.*

Occidendus, part.: from

Occīdo, ĕre, cīdi, cīsum, v. a. (ob & cædo,) *to kill, slay.*

Occīsus, a, um, part. (occīdo,) *slain.*

Occulto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. freq. (occŭlo, to cover,) *to conceal, hide.*

Ocŭlus, i. m., *an eye.*

Odi, v. pret. 304 & 309, *I hate.*

Odiōsus, a, um, adj. (odi,) *offensive, hateful, odious.*

Offendens, tis, part., *meeting:* from

Offendo, ĕre, fendi, fensum, v. n. & a., *to strike against; to come upon, meet with, find.*

Offĕro, ferre, obtŭli, oblātum, v. a. irr. (ob & fero,) *to bring before; to offer, present.*

Officio, ĕre, fēci, fectum, v. a. (ob & facio,) *to be in the way; to hinder, obstruct; to hurt.*

Olim, adv., *once, formerly; hereafter, afterwards, subsequently.*

Omen, ĭnis, n., *an omen, sign.*

Omnis, e, adj., *all, every.*

Onus, ĕris, n., *a load, burden.*

Opĕra, æ, f., *work, labor; service.*

Opĕra, um, n. pl. of opus, ĕris.

Opilio, ōnis, m., *a shepherd.*

Opinio, ōnis, f., *opinion; fancy.*

Opis, gen. (from obsolete ops,) f., *power; means, property, wealth; aid, assistance.*

Oppianĭcus, i. m., *Oppianicus.*
Oppĭdum, i, n. 84 & 85, *a town.*
Oppressus, a, um, part., and
Opprimendi, ger.: from
Opprĭmo, ĕre, pressi, pressum, v. a. (ob & premo,) *to press down; to overpower, prostrate; to subdue, oppress, overwhelm.*
Optĭmus, a, um, adj. (sup. of bonus,) *best.*
Opulentus, a, um, adj. (ops,) *rich, wealthy.*
Opus, ĕris, n., *work, labor; a work.*
Opus, ind., subst. & adj., *need, necessity; necessary.*
Ora, æ, f., *a border, edge.*
Oratio, ōnis, f. (oro,) *speech; a speech; an oration.*
Orātor, ōris, m. (oro,) *an orator.*
Orbis, is, m., *a circle; the world.*
Orbo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to bereave; to deprive:* from
Orbus, a, um, adj., *bereft; orphan; childless:* orbum facĕre, *to bereave, to deprive.*
Ordo, ĭnis, m., *a row; a line.*
Orior, īri, ortus sum, v. dep. n., *to rise, appear; to spring, originate.*
Orno, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to furnish; to adorn.*
Oro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to speak; to plead; to ask, request, crave, beg.*
Ortus, a, um, part. (orior,) *sprung, descended, born.*
Os, oris, n., *the mouth; the face; an opening.*
Os, ossis, n., *a bone.*
Osculātus, a, um, part.: from
Oscŭlor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a. (oscŭlum, a kiss,) *to kiss.*
Ostendo, ĕre, tendi, tensum & tentum, v. a. (ob & tendo, to stretch,) *to stretch before; to show, display.*
Ostiarius, i, m. (ostium, a door,) *a door-keeper, a porter.*
Otium, i, n., *leisure; inactivity.*
Ovis, is, f., *a sheep.*

# P.

P., *an abbreviation of* Publius.
Pabŭlum, i, n. (pasco,) *food; pasture, fodder.*
Pacis. *See* Pax.
Palliŏlum, i, n. dim., *a small cloak* or *mantle:* from
Pallium, i, n., *a cloak* or *mantle.*
Palmes, ĭtis, m., *the branch of a vine.*
Palus, i, m., *a stake, prop, pale.*
Palus, ūdis, f., *a marsh, a pool.*
Pan, Panis, m., *Pan, the god of shepherds.*
Pando, ĕre, — passum *or* pansum, v. a., *to spread out; to open.*
Panis, is, m., *bread.*
Parandus, a, um, part. (paro,) *to be prepared.*
Parco, ĕre, peperci *or* parsi, v. n., *to be sparing, to spare:* from
Parcus, a, um, adj., *frugal, sparing.*
Pário, ĕre, pepĕri, partum, v. a., *to bring forth, bear, produce; to beget; to procure, obtain.*
Paro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to prepare, equip, fit out; to procure, obtain.*
Pars, tis, f., *a part, portion, share:* pl., partes, *a region, a quarter.*
Parsimonia, æ, f. (parco,) *frugality.*
Parthi, ōrum, m. pl., *the Parthians, a people of Asia.*
Partim, adv. (pars,) *partly.*
Parum, comp. minus, sup. minĭmè, adv., *too little.*
Parumper, adv., *awhile, for a short time.*
Parvŭlus, a, um, adj. dim., *small, little, petty;* parvuli, m., *little ones, little children:* from
Parvus, a, um, adj. 177, *small, little; mean:* subst. parvum, i, n., *a little.*
Pasco, ĕre, pavi, pastum, v. a., & Pascor, i, pastus sum, v. dep., *to feed, to pasture, to eat.*
Pastor, ōris, m. (pasco,) *a shepherd.*
Pater, tris, m. 108, *a father:* ventōrum pater, i. e., *Æolus, the god of the winds:* pl., patres, *fathers; senators.*
Patĕra, æ, f. (pateo, to be open,) *a bowl, a goblet.*
Patiens, tis, part. & Pa., *patient:* from
Patior, i, passus sum, v. dep. a., *to suffer, endure; to allow, permit.*
Patria, æ, f. (pater,) *one's native land* or *country; native place, home.*
Pauci, æ, a, adj. pl., *few; a few.*
Paulātim, adv. (paulus, little,) *gradually, by degrees.*
Paulò, adv. (paulus,) *a little.*
Paulŭlùm, adv. (paulus,) *a little.*
Paulus, i, m. (Æmilius,) *Paulus, a Roman general.*
Pauper, ĕris, adj., *poor; indigent.*
Pavor, ōris, m. (paveo, to tremble with fear,) *fear, alarm.*
Pax, pacis, f., *peace.*
Peccātum, i, n., *a fault, error:* from
Pecco, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to err, to commit a fault* or *mistake.*

Pectus, ŏris, n., *the breast; fig., the heart; the mind.*
Pecunia, æ, f., *property; money; a sum of money:* pecuniam facere, *to make money, acquire property:* from
Pecus, ŏris, n., *a herd, a flock.*
Pedis. *See* Pes.
Pellĭcio, ĕre, exi, ectum, v. a. (per & lacio, to allure,) *to entice, allure.*
Pello, ĕre, pepŭli, pulsum, v. a., *to beat; to push, impel; to drive away, banish; to rout.*
Pendeo, ēre, pependi, v. n., *to hang.*
Penna, æ, f., *a feather.*
Peperci. *See* Parco.
Pepĕri. *See* Pario.
Per, prep. with acc., *through; by, by means of; during; for:* per se, *by itself; alone.* In composition it signifies *thoroughly, completely, very,* &c.
Peractus, a, um, part., *finished:* from
Perăgo, ĕre, ēgi, actum, v. a. (per & ago,) *to thrust* or *pierce through, to go through with, finish.*
Percontātus, a, um, part.: from
Percontor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a. & n., *to ask, inquire, interrogate.*
Percussus, a, um, part.: from
Percŭtio, ĕre, ssi, ssum, v. a. (per & quatio, to shake,) *to strike through; to strike, smite.*
Perdĭtus, a, um, part., *ruined, undone:* from
Perdo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, v. a. (per & do,) *to make away with, destroy; to lose.*
Peregrīnus, a, um, adj., *foreign:* subst., *a foreigner, stranger.*
Perferendus, a, um, part.: from
Perfĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum, v. a. irr. (per & fero,) *to bear* or *carry through; to bear, carry.*
Perfĭcio, ĕre, fēci, fectum, a. (per & facio,) *to cause, perform; to execute, achieve.*
Pergo, ĕre, perrexi, perrectum, v. n. (per & rego,) *to go on, proceed, persevere.*
Pericŭlum, i, n., *a trial, experiment; risk, danger, peril.*
Perinde, adv. (per & inde,) *just as, equally:* perinde ac, *just as if; as much as if.*
Perindulgens, tis, adj. (per & indulgens, indulgent,) *very kind* or *indulgent.*
Perītus, a, um, adj., *skilled in, skillful.*
Perlustro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (per & lustro,) *to travel through, to traverse, to survey.*
Permitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum, v. a. (per & mitto,) *to let through; to let go, to permit, allow, suffer.*
Permultus, a, um, adj. (per & multus,) *very many, very much.*
Pernicĭtas, ātis, f. (pernix, nimble,) *nimbleness, swiftness.*
Perpendo, ĕre, pendi, pensum, v. a. (per & pendo, to weigh,) *to weigh carefully; fig., to ponder, consider.*
Perpĕtro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (per & patro, to perform,) *to accomplish, perform, perpetrate.*
Persæ, ārum, m. pl., *the Persians.*
Persĕquor, i, cūtus sum, v. dep. a. & n. (per & sequor,) *to follow perseveringly, to pursue.*
Persĭcus, a, um, adj., *Persian.*
Perspĭcio, ĕre, spexi, spectum, v. a. (per & specio, to look,) *to look through, to examine; to perceive:* hence
Perspicuus, a, um, adj., *plain, transparent; fig., evident.*
Persuādeo, ēre, si, sum, v. a. (per & suadeo, to advise,) *to convince, persuade.*
Perterrefacio, ĕre, fēci, factum, v. a. (perterreo, to frighten greatly, & facio,) *to frighten greatly* or *thoroughly.*
Perterrefactus, a, um, part., *frightened greatly* or *thoroughly:* from
Perterrefĭo, fiĕri, factus sum, v. irr., passive of perterrefacio, 296, *to be greatly* or *thoroughly frightened.*
Perturbātus, a, um, part.: from
Perturbo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (per & turbo, to disturb,) *to confuse, disturb, trouble.*
Pervĕnio, īre, ēni, entum, v. n. (per & venio,) *to come to, arrive at, reach.*
Pes, pedis, m., *a foot.*
Pessĭmus, a, um, adj. (sup. of malus, 177,) *very bad, very mischievous.*
Peto, ĕre, īvi, ītum, v. a., *to fall upon; to attack; to go to, travel to; to ask, seek.*
Pharao, ōnis, m., *Pharaoh, the name of many Egyptian kings.*
Pharus, i, f., *Pharus, an island and town near Alexandria, in Egypt.*
Philippus, i. m., *Philip, a king of Macedonia.*
Philo, ōnis, m., *Philo, a Grecian philosopher.*
Philosophia, æ, f., *philosophy.*
Philosŏphus, i, m., *a philosopher.*

**Pignus**, ŏris, n., *a pledge, security; fig., a proof.*
Pincerna, æ, m., *a cup bearer, a butler.*
Pinguis, e, adj., *fat.*
Pinus, ûs & i, f., *a pine, pine tree.*
Piscis, is, m., *a fish.*
Piso, ōnis, m., *Piso, a Roman surname.*
Pistor, ōris, m. (pinso, to pound,) *a miller; a baker.*
Plăceo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, v. n., *to please, be pleasing* or *agreeable.*
Placĭdè, adv. (placĭdus, quiet,) *gently, calmly, quietly.*
Planctus, ûs, m. (plango, to beat,) *a striking* or *beating; a beating of the breast* in mourning, *lamentation, wailing.*
Planities, ēi, f. (planus, level,) *a plain.*
Plato, ōnis, m., *Plato, a Grecian philosopher.*
Plaustrum, i, n., *a wagon, cart.*
Plausus, ûs, m. (plaudo, to clap,) *a clapping: applause.*
Plebs, plebis, f., *the people, the common people.*
Plenus, a, um, adj., *full.*
Plerùmque, adv., *mostly, for the most part:* from
Plerusque, ăque, umque, adj., *most; the most, the greatest part.*
Ploro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. & a., *to wail, lament.*
Plurĭmùm, adv. (sup. of multùm,) *very much:* plurimum posse, *to have great power* or *influence.*
Plurĭmus, a, um, adj. (sup. of multus,) *very much, very many, most.*
Plus, pluris, adj. (comp. of multus, 177,) *more; of a higher price; of more value, higher, dearer.*
Pluvius, a, um, adj. (pluo, to rain,) *rainy.*
Pœna, æ, f., *satisfaction; punishment.*
Pœni, ōrum, m. pl., *the Carthaginians.*
Pœnĭteo, ēre, ui, v. a., *to make repent:* impers. pœnitet me, *it repents me,* i. e., *I repent.*
Poēta, æ, m., *a poet,* 51.
Pompeius, i, m., *Pompey, a distinguished Roman general.*
Pomum, i, n., *fruit; an apple.*
Ponè, prep. with acc., *behind.*
Pono, ĕre, posui, posĭtum, v. a., *to put, place, set:* castra ponere, *to pitch a camp, to encamp.*
Pons, pontis, m., *a bridge,* 97.
Pontus, i, m., *the sea.*
Popŭlus, i, m., *a people.*
Porcus, i, m., *a pig, hog.*
Porrĭgo, ĕre, rexi, rectum, v. a. (pro & rego,) *to extend; to offer, present.*
Porro, adv., *forward; then, moreover.*
Porta, æ, f., *a city gate, a gate.*
Portans, tis, part. (porto.)
Portendo, ĕre, di, tum, v. a. (pro & tendo, to stretch,) *to foretell, to point out: to forebode, presage.*
Porto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to carry, convey, bear, bring.*
Posĭtus, a, um, part. (pono.)
Possessio, ōnis, f. (possideo, to possess,) *a possession, property.*
Possum, posse, potui, v. irr. n. (potis, able, & sum,) 260, *to be able, I can.*
Post, prep. with acc., *after.*
Pòst, adv., *after, afterward, behind.*
Postea, adv. (post & is,) *afterward, after that.*
Posterĭtas, ātis, f., *futurity, after ages, posterity:* from
Postĕra, um, adj. posterior, postrēmus, *or* postŭmus, 176, (post,) *coming after, following, future; next.*
Postquam, adv. & conj. (post & quàm,) *after that, after.*
Postrēmus, a, um, adj. (sup. of postĕra,) *the last:* subst., ad postrēmum, *at last, finally.*
Postŭlans, tis, part.: from
Postŭlo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to ask, demand, request.*
Postŭmus, i, m., *Postumus, a Roman name.*
Posui, &c. *See* Pono.
Potest, &c. *See* Possum.
Potestas, ātis, f. (potis, able,) *power; opportunity; dominion:* potestatem impetrare, *to obtain permission.*
Potio, ōnis, f. (poto, to drink,) *drink.*
Potiùs, adv. in comp. (potis,) *rather.*
Præ, prep. with abl., *before; more than; for.* In composition præ signifies *before, very,* &c.
Præbeo, ēre, ui, v. a. (præ & habeo,) *to hold forth, proffer, to afford, furnish, to give.*
Præbitūrus, a, um, part. (præbeo.)
Præceps, cipĭtis, adj. (præ & caput,) *headforemost, headlong, hasty; swift, rapid.*
Præcĭpio, ĕre, ēpi, eptum, v. a. (præ & capio,) *to take before; to advise, instruct, command.*
Præcipĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (præceps,) *to throw down headlong, precipitate; to hasten, hurry; to urge, impel.*
Præcipue, adv. (præcipuus, special,) *especially, particularly.*

**Præclārus**, a, um, adj., ior, issĭmus, (præ & clarus, clear,) *very clear; splendid, distinguished, celebrated.*
**Præcordia**, ōrum, n. pl. (præ & cor, the heart,) *the midriff* or *diaphragm.*
**Prædĭtus**, a, um, adj., *endowed* or *provided with, furnished with,* 425.
**Præfectus**, i, m., *an overseer, president, chief, chief officer, governor:* from
**Præfĭcio**, ĕre, ēci, ectum, v. a. (præ & facio,) *to set over, appoint over, appoint to the command of.*
**Præmitto**, ĕre, mīsi, missum, v. a. (præ & mitto,) *to send forward.*
**Præmium**, i, n., *a reward.*
**Prænosco**, ĕre, nōvi, nōtum, v. a. (præ & nosco, to know,) *to foreknow.*
**Prærĭpio**, ĕre, ripui, reptum, v. a. (præ & rapio,) *to snatch* or *tear away.*
**Præscio**, īre, īvi, ītum, v. a. (præ & scio,) *to foreknow, foresee.*
**Præsegmen**, ĭnis, n. (præ & segmen, a cutting,) *a piece, bit, fragment.*
**Præsens**, tis, adj. (præsum,) *present.*
**Præsertim**, adv., *especially.*
**Præsidium**, i, n. (præses, a protector,) *a defense, protection.*
**Præstabĭlis**, e, adj., ior, issĭmus, (præ & stabĭlis, stable,) *excellent.*
**Præsum**, esse, fui, v. n. irr. (præ & sum,) *to be before, preside over, have the charge of.*
**Præter**, prep. with acc., *past; beyond, above; besides, except; contrary to.* In composition it signifies *past, by, beyond,* or *besides.*
**Prætĕreo**, īre, ii, ĭtum, irr. v. n. (præter & eo, 301,) *to pass, pass by.*
**Prætérĭtus**, a, um, part. & Pa. (prætereo,) *past, gone by.*
**Præterquam**, adv. (præter & quàm,) *beyond, besides, except.*
**Prætor**, ōris, m. (præeo, to go before,) *a leader, chief, prætor.*
**Pravus**, a, um, adj., *deformed; fig., vicious, depraved.*
**Precor**, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. n. & a. (prex, a prayer,) *to pray, entreat:* bene precāri, *to bless, invoke blessings upon.*
**Prehendo**, ĕre, di, sum, v. a., *to lay hold of, take, catch.*
**Prehensus**, a, um, part. (prehendo,) *caught, seized.*
**Premo**, ĕre, pressi, pressum, v. a., *to press; fig., to straiten, distress.*
**Pretium**, i. n., *a price, value, pay.*
**Primò**, adv., *at first:* and
**Primùm**, adv., *at first, first:* from
**Primus**, a, um, adj. (sup. of prior, 178,) *first:* a primâ ætāte, *from one's earliest years.*
**Princeps**, ĭpis, m. & f. (primus & capio,) *the first; a prince, ruler, a governor.*
**Principātus**, ûs, m. (princeps,) *the first place; preëminence; rule, dominion.*
**Principium**, i, n. (princeps,) *a beginning, commencement.*
**Prior**, us, ōris, adj., *former, prior, first,* 178.
**Pristīnus**, a, um, adj., *former.*
**Priusquam**, adv. (priùs, before, & quàm,) *before that, before.*
**Privo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to deprive.*
**Pro**, prep. with abl., *before; for, in favor of; instead of, in the place of.* In composition it signifies *before, forward, forth, for.*
**Pro!** or **Proh!** interj., *O! ah!*
**Probè**, adv. (probus,) *well.*
**Probo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to try, test, examine; fig., to approve:* from
**Probus**, a, um, adj., ior, issĭmus, *good, honest, upright.*
**Procēdo**, ĕre, cessi, cessum, v. n. (pro & cedo,) *to go forth, to advance.*
**Procella**, æ, f., *a storm, tempest.*
**Procer**, ĕris, m., *a chief, noble.*
**Procul**, adv., *far, far off, at a distance.*
**Prodĭgus**, a, um, adj. (prodĭgo, to squander,) *profuse, lavish.*
**Prodo**, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, v. a. (pro & do,) *to make known, disclose, show; to appoint, elect.*
**Profectus**, a, um, part. (proficiscor.)
**Profĕro**, ferre, tŭli, lātum, v. a. irr. (pro & fero,) *to bring* or *put forth.*
**Proficiscor**, i, fectus sum, v. dep. n. (pro & facio,) *to set out, to depart, go, come.*
**Profŭgio**, ĕre, i, v. n. & a. (pro & fugio,) *to flee before* or *from, to flee; to escape.*
**Projĭcio**, ĕre, jēci, jectum, v. a. (pro & jacio, to throw,) *to throw forth; to throw, cast.*
**Promitto**, ĕre, īsi, issum, v. a. (pro & mitto,) *to send forth; fig., to say before, to promise.*
**Pronus**, a, um, adj., *bending forward, bowing down, prone.*
**Propè**, adv., comp. propiùs, sup. proxĭmè, *near, nearly, almost.*
**Prope**, prep. with acc., *near.*
**Propĕro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. & n., *to hasten.*
**Propior**, us, ōris, adj., *nearer, nigher;* comp. of proxĭmus, 178.

**Propitius**, a, um, adj., *favorable; kind, propitious.*
**Propōno**, ĕre, posui, posĭtum, v. a. (pro & pono,) *to put forth; to offer, propose.*
**Proposui.** *See* Propōno.
**Propter**, prep. with acc., *near;* fig., *for, on account of.*
**Prosĕquor**, sĕqui, secūtus sum, v. dep. a. (pro & sequor,) *to follow, pursue:* prosĕqui honōre, *to honor.*
**Proserpĭna**, æ, f., *Proserpine, the daughter of Ceres and wife of Pluto.*
**Prosper**, a, um, adj., ior, rĭmus, 174, *lucky, fortunate, prosperous:* hence
**Prospĕrè**, adv., *prosperously, well.*
**Prosum**, desse, fui, v. irr. n. (pro & sum, 258,) *to do good, to profit.*
**Protervè**, adv. (protervus, forward, pert,) *boldly, pertly, impudently.*
**Protŭli**, &c. *See* Profĕro.
**Providentia**, æ, f., *foresight; providence:* from
**Provideo**, ēre, vīdi, vīsum, v. a. (pro & video,) *to foresee.*
**Proxĭmus**, a, um, adj. (sup. of propior, 178,) *very near, nearest, next; last.*
**Prudens**, tis, adj. (contracted from providens,) *foreseeing;* hence, *learned, skillful.*
**Publĭcus**, a, um, adj. (popŭlus,) *of the people, public.*
**Publilius**, i, m., *Publilius, a Roman dictator.*
**Publius**, i, m., *Publius, a Roman prænomen.*
**Pudet**, uit, v. impers., *it shames:* me pudet, *I am ashamed,* 401 & 380.
**Pudor**, ōris, m. (pudet,) *shame; modesty:* in pudōrem conjicĕre, *to bring to shame.*
**Puella**, æ, f., *a girl, maiden, lass.*
**Puer**, ĕri, m., *a boy; a child.*
**Pueritia**, æ, f. (puer,) *childhood.*
**Pugna**, æ, f. (pugno,) *a battle.*
**Pugno**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n., *to fight.*
**Pulcher**, chra, chrum, adj., ior, rĭmus, 174, *beautiful, handsome.*
**Pulchritūdo**, ĭnis, f. (pulcher,) *beauty.*
**Pullus**, i, m., *a young animal.*
**Pulsus**, a, um, part. (pello.)
**Pulvis**, ĕris, m. & f., *dust.*
**Purgo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to cleanse, purify;* fig., *to clear, justify.*
**Puteus**, i, m., *a well; a pit.*
**Putĭphar**, ăris, m., *Potiphar.*
**Puto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to clean; to clear up, adjust; to account, reckon; to suppose; to esteem,*
**Pythagŏras**, æ, m., *Pythagoras, a Grecian philosopher.*
**Pythagorēus**, i, m., *a Pythagorean.*
**Pythia**, æ, f., *the priestess of Apollo at Delphi, the Pythoness.*

## Q.

**Q.**, *an abbreviation of* Quintus.
**Quădam.** *See* Quidam.
**Quadrīgæ**, ārum, f. pl. (quatuor & jugum, a yoke,) *a four-horse chariot.*
**Quadrŭpes**, ĭdis, adj. (quatuor & pes,) *four-footed:* subst. m. f. & n., *a quadruped.*
**Quæ.** *See* Qui.
**Quænam.** *See* Quisnam.
**Quæro**, ĕre, quæsīvi, quæsītum, v. a., *to seek; to aim at.*
**Qualis**, e, adj. (quis,) *of what kind* or *quality.*
**Qualisnam**, adj. (qualis & nam,) *of what sort* or *quality.*
**Quàm**, adv. & comp. conj., *how; how much; as:* quàm potĕrat celerrĭmè, *as swift as he could:* after comparatives, *than;* with superlatives, *very.*
**Quamŏbrem**, adv. (qui, ob, & res,) *for what reason, wherefore, why; for which cause.*
**Quamvis**, pron. *See* Quivis.
**Quamvis**, concess. conj. (quam & volo, velle,) *as you will; however much, although.*
**Quantopĕre**, adv. (quantus & opus, eris,) *how much.*
**Quantùm**, adv., *as much, how much:* from
**Quantus**, a, um, adj. (quàm,) *how great, how much:* tantus — quantus, *so much — as.*
**Quare**, adv. (quis & res,) *by which means, on which account, wherefore.*
**Quasi**, adv. & comp. conj., *as if, just as.*
**Quasnam.** *See* Quisnam.
**Quater**, adv. (quatuor,) *four times.*
**Que**, enclitic, cop. conj., *and.*
**Quercus**, ûs, f. 52, *an oak, oak tree.*
**Querens**, tis, part., *complaining; lamenting:* from
**Queror**, quori, questus sum, v. dep. a. & n., *to complain; to lament.*
**Questus.** *See* Queror.
**Qui**, quæ, quod, rel. pron. 201 & 203, *who, which, what:* quo, with comparatives, *by how much,* or *the:* as, quo plures erant, *the more there were;* hence
**Quî**, adv., *how,*

Quia, caus. conj. (qui,) *because.*
Quid. *See* Quis.
Quidam, quædam, quoddam & quiddam, indef. pron., *a certain; somebody:* quadam die, *one day;* pl., *some.*
Quidem, conj., *indeed; certainly; at least.*
Quidni, interrog. pron. (nom. & acc.) *why not?*
Quidquam. *See* Quisquam.
Quies, ētis, f., *rest; sleep.*
Quin, fin. conj. (qui & ne,) *that not, but that; but, indeed, truly, yes indeed:* quin etiam, *nay even.*
Quinque, num. adj. ind., *five.*
Quintus, i, m., *Quintus, a Roman prænomen.*
Quippe, adv. & caus. conj., *as, since, inasmuch as:* quippe qui, *inasmuch as he.*
Quis, quæ, quid, interrog. pron. 204, *who? which? what?* as an indef. pron., *each, every, every one, any one.* In exclamations, quid? *what?* where *est* may be supplied.
Quisnam, quænam, quodnam *or* quidnam, interrog. pron. (quis & nam,) 202, *who? which? what?*
Quisquam, quæquam, quidquam, *or* quicquam, indef. pron. (quis & quam,) 205, *any, any one, any body, any thing.*
Quisque, quæque, quodque & quidque, indef. pron. (quis & que,) 205, *each, every, every one.*
Quisquis, quidquid, *or* quicquid, indef. pron. (quis & quis,) 200, *whoever, whatever.*
Quivis, quævis, quodvis & quidvis, indef. pron. (qui & volo, velle,) 205, *any one you please, any one, any thing, any whatever, every.*
Quo, pron. *See* Qui.
Quò, adv. & fin. conj. (qui,) *whither; to the end that, so that, that:* quò minùs, *or* quominus, *that not; from, but that,* after verbs of hindering.
Quocumque, or Quocunque, adv. (quo & cumque,) *whithersoever.*
Quod, pron. *See* Qui.
Quòd, caus. conj. (qui,) *that, because:* quòd si. *See* Quodsi.
Quodam. *See* Quidam.
Quodsi, or Quod si, conj., *if then; but if.*
Quomŏdo, or Quo modo, adv., *in what manner, how.*
Quondam, adv., *once, formerly.*
Quoniam, caus. conj. (quum & jam,) *since now, since; as.*
Quonam. *See* Quisnam.
Quoque, cop. conj., *also, too.*
Quorsum, adv. (quò & versum, towards,) *whither? to what?*
Quotidie, adv. (quot, how many, & dies,) *daily.*
Quum, or Cùm, caus. conj. (qui,) *when, since, as.*

# R.

Racilius, i, m., *Racilius, a Roman name.*
Radicĭtùs, adv. (radix, a root,) *by the roots.*
Rapĭdus, a, um, adj., *tearing away; hurrying along, rapid, swift:* from
Rapio, ĕre, ui, tum, v. a., *to tear* or *drag away, to rob, plunder.*
Ratio, ōnis, f. (reor, to reckon,) 93, *a reckoning; a mode, manner, method, way; reason; a reason.*
Re, or Red, an inseparable particle, signifying *again, back.*
Recēdo, ĕre, ssi, ssum, v. n. (re & cedo,) *to go back, retire.*
Recenseo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, v. a. (re & censeo,) *to review, muster.*
Receptus, ûs, m. (recipio,) *a retreat.*
Recĭdo, ĕre, ĭdi, v. n. (re & cado,) *to fall back; to fall.*
Recĭpio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum, v. a. (re & capio,) *to take back, recover; to receive:* se recipĕre, *to betake himself back, to return, retire, retreat, withdraw:* recipĕre anĭmum, *to come to one's self, to recover from one's amazement.*
Recondo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, v. a. (re & condo,) *to lay up, hoard; to hide, conceal.*
Recordor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a. & n., *to think over; recollect; to consider.*
Rectè, adv. (rectus, right,) *rightly, properly.*
Rectum, i, n. (rectus,) *rectitude.*
Rectus, a, um, Pa. (rego,) *led straight; straight, erect; right.*
Redditūrus, a, um, part.: from
Reddo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, v. a. (re & do,) *to give back, return, restore;* fig., *to requite; to render.*
Redeo, īre, ii, ĭtum, v. irr. n. (re & eo,) 301, *to go* or *come back, return.*
Redĭgo, ĕre, ēgi, actum, v. a. (re & ago,) *to lead* or *drive back; to reduce* or *make.*

**Redūco**, ĕre, xi, ctum, v. a. (re & duco,) *to lead back; to restore.*
**Refĕro**, ferre, tŭli, lātum, v. irr. a. (re & fero,) *to bring back; to restore.*
**Refert**, retŭlit, v. impers. (refĕro,) *it concerns, is for one's interest.*
**Refertus**, a, um, Pa. (refercio, to fill up,) *filled, full.*
**Refŭgio**, ĕre, fūgi, fugĭtum, v. a. (re & fugio,) *to flee back, retreat.*
**Refulgeo**, ēre, fulsi, v. n. (re & fulgeo,) *to shine, glitter.*
**Refulsi.** *See* Refulgeo.
**Regendus**, a, um, part. (rego.)
**Regio**, ōnis, f. (rego,) *a line; a boundary; a quarter, region, district, territory, country.*
**Regis**, &c. *See* Rex.
**Regius**, a, um, adj. (rex,) *regal, royal, princely.*
**Regno**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to reign, rule:* from
**Regnum**, i, n. (rex,) *sovereignty;* meton., *a kingdom.*
**Rego**, ĕre, rexi, rectum, v. a., *to keep straight; to guide, conduct, direct;* fig., *to rule, govern.*
**Regrĕdior**, i, essus sum, v. dep. n. (re & gradior,) *to go back, return.*
**Regressus**, a, um. part. (regredior.)
**Relictus**, a, um, part. (relinquo,) *left, being left.*
**Religio**, ōnis, f., *religion.*
**Relinqūo**, ĕre, lĭqui, lictum, v. a. (re & linquo, to leave,) *to leave behind; to leave, abandon:* obsidiōnem relinquere, *to raise a siege.*
**Remăneo**, ēre, si, sum, v. n. (re & maneo,) *to stay behind; to stay, remain.*
**Reminiscor**, i, v. dep. n. & a., *to remember.*
**Remitto**, ĕre, mīsi, missum, v. a. (re & mitto,) *to send back.*
**Renuncio**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (re & nuncio,) *to report, announce; to proclaim.*
**Rependo**, ĕre, di, sum, v. a. (re & pendo, to weigh,) *to weigh back; to pay back, repay, return, reward.*
**Repentè**, adv. (repens, sudden,) *suddenly.*
**Repĕrio**, īre, pĕri, pertum, v. a. (re & pario,) *to procure again; to find.*
**Repertus**, a, um, part. (reperio.)
**Repōno**, ĕre, sui, sĭtum, v. a. (re & pono,) *to replace;* fig., *to restore, repay.*
**Reporto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (re & porto,) *to bring* or *carry back.*
**Reprehendo**, ĕre, di, sum, v. a. (re & prehendo,) *to hold back;* fig., *to check, censure, reprove.*
**Res**, rei, f. 132, *a thing; matter; affair, event, circumstance; a purpose; property, circumstances, a material:* re ipsâ, *in fact:* res familiāres, *estate, household affairs.*
**Resĭdeo**, ēre, sēdi, sessum, v. n. (re & sedeo,) *to remain sitting; to remain, rest.*
**Resisto**, ĕre, stĭti, v. n. (re & sisto, to set or place,) *to stand still;* fig., *to resist, oppose.*
**Respondeo**, ēre, spondi, sponsum, v. a. (re & spondeo,) *to promise* or *present in return; to answer, reply.*
**Respublĭca**, (res & publicus,) gen. & dat. reipublĭcæ, acc. rempublĭcam, &c., f., *a commonwealth, state.*
**Restĭtuo**, ĕre, ui, ūtum, v. a. (re & statuo,) *to replace, restore.*
**Retĭneo**, ēre, ui, entum, v. a. (re & teneo,) *to hold back, detain, retain, keep.*
**Retŭli**, &c. *See* Refĕro.
**Reversus**, a, um, part. (revertor.)
**Reverto**, ĕre, verti, versum, (re & verto,) v. n., & Revertor, i, sus sum, v. dep. n., *to turn back, return.*
**Revŏco**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (re & voco,) *to call back, recall.*
**Rex**, regis, m. 51, *a king.*
**Rhenus**, i, m., *the river Rhine.*
**Rhipæus**, a, um, adj., *Rhipæan, of or belonging to the Rhipæan mountains in Scythia.*
**Rhodănus**, i, m., *the river Rhone.*
**Rhodus**, i, f. 52, *Rhodes, an island and town near the coast of Asia Minor.*
**Richardus**, i, m., *Richard.*
**Rixa**, æ, f., *a quarrel.*
**Robŏro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to strengthen:* from
**Robur**, ŏris, n., *strength.*
**Rogo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to ask, request.*
**Roma**, æ, f., *Rome, the chief city of Italy.*
**Romānus**, a, um, adj. (Roma,) *Roman.*
**Romŭlus**, i, m., *Romulus, the founder and first king of Rome.*
**Rosa**, æ, f., *a rose.*
**Ruben**, ĕnis, m., *Reuben, a son of Jacob.*
**Rubīgo**, ĭnis, f., *rust.*
**Ruo**, ĕre, i, rutum, v. n. & a., *to fall, rush down; to rush, throw one's self; to cast down, prostrate.*
**Rursus**, & Rursum, adv., *back, backward; again, a second time.*

**Rus**, ruris, n., *the country*: abl. sing., rure *or* ruri.
**Rustĭcus**, i, m. (rus,) *a countryman*.

# S.

**Saccus**, i, m., *a sack* or *bag*.
**Sæcŭlum**. *See* Seculum.
**Sæpe**, adv., *often*, *oft*.
**Sævus**, a, um, adj., *furious*, *savage*, *ferocious*, *cruel*.
**Sagitta**, æ, f., *an arrow*, *shaft*.
**Salamis**, ĭnis, f. 52, *Salamis*, *an island and city of Greece*.
**Salus**, ūtis, f. 101, (salvus,) *safety*; *preservation*; *health*.
**Salutātus**, a, um, part.: from
**Salūto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (salus,) *to greet*, *wish health*, *to salute*.
**Salvus**, a, um, adj., *safe*, *well*.
**Sanctus**, a, um, Pa. (sancio, to render sacred,) *holy*, *sacred*.
**Sanguis**, ĭnis, m., *blood*.
**Sanè**, adv. (sanus, sound,) *well*; *certainly*, *truly*.
**Sapiens**, tis, adj. (sapio,) ior, issĭmus, *wise*, *discreet*.
**Sapienter**, adv. (sapiens,) *wisely*.
**Sapientia**, æ, f. (sapiens,) *wisdom*.
**Sapio**, ĕre, ĭvi & ii, v. n., *to be wise*.
**Satis**, adj. & adv., *enough*, *sufficient*; *sufficiently*.
**Satisfácio**, ĕre, fēci, factum, v. a. (satis & facio,) *to satisfy*.
**Saxum**, i, n., *a rock*.
**Scelus**, ĕris, n., *a crime*, *sin*.
**Scidi**. *See* Scindo.
**Scilĭcet**, adv. (scio & licet,) *it is evident*; *certainly*; *to wit*, *namely*.
**Scindo**, ĕre, scĭdi, scissum, v. a., *to cut*, *tear*, *rend*.
**Scio**, scīre, scivi, scitum, v. a., *to know*, *perceive*; *to learn*.
**Scipio**, ōnis, m., *Scipio*, *the name of several distinguished Romans*.
**Sciscĭtor**, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a. freq. (scisco, to search,) *to ask*, *inquire*.
**Scopŭlus**, i, m., *a rock*, *cliff*.
**Scribo**, ĕre, scripsi, scriptum, v. a. 250, *to write*
**Scriptor**, óris, m. (scribo,) *a writer*.
**Scriptus**, a, um, part. (scribo.)
**Scrutātus**, a, um, part.: from
**Scrutor**, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a., *to search*.
**Scyphus**, i, m., *a cup*, *goblet*.
**Se**. *See* Sui.
**Secundò**, adv., *a second time*: from
**Secŭlum**, or Sæcŭlum, i, n., *an age*.
**Secundus**, a, um, num. adj., ior, issĭmus, *second*, *next in rank*; *favorable*.
**Secūris**, is, f., *an axe*, *a hatchet*: secūri ferīre *or* percutĕre, *to behead*.
**Secutūrus**, a, um, part. (sequor,) *about to follow*.
**Secūtus**, a, um, part. (sequor,) *followed*.
**Sed**, advers. conj., *but*, *yet*.
**Sĕdeo**, ēre, sedi, sessum, v. n., *to sit*.
**Sedes**, is, f. (sedeo,) *a seat*; *a residence*, *habitation*.
**Seditio**, ōnis, f., *a dissension*, *sedition*.
**Sella**, æ, f., *a seat*.
**Semel**, num. adv., *once*: jam semel, *once already*, *once before*.
**Semihōra**, æ, f. (semi, half, & hora,) *half an hour*.
**Semirămis**, ĭdis, f., *Semiramis*, *a queen of Assyria*.
**Semper**, adv., *ever*, *always*.
**Senātor**, ōris, m. (senex,) *a senator*.
**Senātus**, ûs, m. (senex,) 126, *a council of elders*, *a senate*.
**Senectus**, ūtis, f. 101, *old age*: from
**Senex**, senis, adj., *old*: subst. m. & f., *an old man*, *an old woman*.
**Sensus**, ûs, m. (sentio,) *sense*, *perception*, *feeling*.
**Sententia**, æ, f., *an opinion*: from
**Sentio**, īre, si, sum, v. a., *to feel*; *to perceive*.
**Sepĕlio**, īre, sepelīvi *or* sepelii, sepultum, v. a., *to bury*, *inter*.
**Septem**, num. adj. ind., *seven*.
**Septĭmus**, a, um, num. adj. (septem,) *the seventh*.
**Septuaginta**, num. adj. ind. (septem,) *seventy*.
**Sepulcrum**, i, n. (sepelio,) *a grave*, *tomb*, *sepulchre*.
**Sequor**, sequi, secūtus sum, v. dep. a. 226, *to follow*.
**Serēnus**, a, um, adj., *clear*, *bright*.
**Sermo**, ōnis, m., *speech*, *discourse*.
**Servio**, īre, īvi *or* ii, ītum, v. n. (servus,) *to be a servant*, *to serve*.
**Servĭtus**, ūtis, f. (servus,) *servitude*, *slavery*.
**Servo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to save*, *preserve*, *keep*; *to protect*, *maintain*.
**Servus**, i, m., *a slave*, *servant*.
**Sese**, *the same as* Se.
**Sextīlis**, e, adj. (sextus,) *the sixth*: Calendæ Sextīles, *the calends of the sixth month*, or *the first day of August* — March, in the Roman calendar, being the first month.
**Sextius**, i, m., or Sestius, *Sextius*, *a Roman name*.

Si, condit. conj., *if.*
Sibi, dat. of sui.
Sic, adv., *so; thus.*
Siccius, i, m., *Siccius (Dentātus), a brave Roman soldier.*
Sicilia, æ, f., *the island of Sicily.*
Sidus, ĕris, n., *a constellation; a star.*
Significatūrus, a, um, part.: from
Signifĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (signum & facio,) *to signify, express.*
Signum, i, n., *a mark, sign; a signal.*
Silva, or Sylva, æ, f., *a wood, forest.*
Sim, &c. *See* Sum, 257.
Simeon, ōnis, m., *Simeon, a son of Jacob.*
Simia, æ, f., & Simius, i, m., *an ape.*
Simĭlis, e, adj., *like, similar.*
Simĭlĭter, adv. (simĭlis,) *in like manner, similarly.*
Similitūdo, ĭnis, f. (simĭlis,) *likeness, resemblance.*
Simul, adv., *together; at the same time:* simul atque, *as soon as.*
Sine, prep. with abl., *without.*
Sinistra, æ, f., *the left hand.*
Sino, ĕre, sivi, situm, v. a., *to permit, let, suffer.*
Sinus, ûs, m., *a bosom.*
Si quis, si qua, si quod *or* si quid, pron. 205, *if any, if any person* or *thing.* This is often written Siquis, &c.
Socius, i, m., *a companion; an ally.*
Socius, a, um, adj., *sharing, participating, sympathetic:* dolor socius, *sympathy.*
Socrătes, is, m., *Socrates, an illustrious Athenian philosopher.*
Sol, solis, m., *the sun.*
Solatium, i, n. (solor, to console,) *a consolation.*
Soleo, ēre, ĭtus sum, v. n. pass., *to use, be accustomed* or *wont.*
Solicitūdo, ĭnis, f. (solicĭtus, anxious,) *anxiety, solicitude, care.*
Solĭtus, a, um, part. & Pa. (soleo,) *wonted, usual:* solĭtum, i, n., *a usual thing:* solito tristior, *more sad than usual, uncommonly sad.*
Solùm, adv. (solus,) *only, alone.*
Solum, i, n., *the ground.*
Solus, a, um, adj., gen. solius, 144, *alone, only, sole.*
Solvo, ĕre, solvi, solūtum, v. a., *to loose, unbind:* solvere ancoram, *or* simply solvere, *to weigh anchor, set sail; to pay; to free, release.*
Somniātor, ōris, m., *a dreamer:* from
Somnio, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n., *to dream:* from
Somnium, i, n., *a dream:* from
Somnus, i, m., *sleep.*
Sonus, i, m., *a noise, sound.*
Sordĭdus, a, um, adj. (sordeo, to be filthy,) *filthy, squalid; base, mean.*
Soror, ōris, f., *a sister.*
Sors, sortis, f., *a lot; lot, fate, destiny.*
Spargo, ĕre, sparsi, sparsum, v. a., *to strew, scatter.*
Species, ēi, f. (specio, to behold,) *a view; an appearance, a semblance.*
Spectātum, supine, *to see:* from
Specto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. freq. (specio, to behold,) *to look at; to see;* fig., *to concern, relate to, to tend, point, refer.*
Spelunca, æ, f., *a cave.*
Spero, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to expect; to hope.*
Spes, ei, f. (spero,) *hope.*
Spica, æ, f., *an ear of corn.*
Spirans, tis, part., *breathing:* from
Spiro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n., *to breathe.*
Splendĭdus, a, um, adj., ior, issĭmus, (splendeo,) *bright, shining, brilliant, splendid, magnificent.*
Spolio, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (spolium, spoil,) *to rob, pillage, plunder.*
Spondeo, ēre, spopondi, sponsum, v. a., *to promise, pledge one's self.*
Spontis, gen., & Sponte, abl. f. (from the obsolete spons,) *of one's own accord, freely, voluntarily.*
Stadium, i, n., *a race course.*
Statim, adv. (sto,) *firmly; immediately.*
Statuo, ĕre, statui, statūtum, v. a. (sto,) *to put, place; to determine, resolve.*
Stella, æ, f. 66 & 80, *a star.*
Steti. *See* Sto.
Stirps, stirpis, f., *a stock, a race.*
Sto, stare, steti, statum, v. n., *to stand.*
Stoĭcus, a, um, adj., *Stoic:* Stoĭci, subst. m. pl., *the Stoics, a sect of Grecian philosophers.*
Strages, is, f. (sterno, to strew, to prostrate,) *slaughter.*
Stramentum, i, n. (sterno,) *straw.*
Strepĭtus, ûs, m. (strepo, to make a noise,) *a noise, din, uproar.*
Studeo, ēre, ui, v. n. & a., *to study; to desire, strive.*
Studiōsus, a, um, adj. (studeo,) *fond.*
Sturnus, i, m., *a starling.*
Suavis, e, adj., ior, issĭmus, *sweet.*
Suavĭtèr, adv. (suavis,) *sweetly.*
Sub, prep. with acc. & abl., *under, beneath; near.* In composition its *b* is sometimes changed into *c, f, g, m, p, r,* before those letters; sometimes before *c, p, t,* it is changed to *s.*

**Subdūco**, ĕre, xi, ctum, v. a. (sub & duco,) *to draw up, raise; to take* or *lead away; to withdraw.*
**Subĭgo**, ĕre, ēgi, actum, v. a. (sub & ago,) *to bring under; to subdue.*
**Subjĭcio**, ĕre, jēci, ectum, v. a. (sub & jacio, to throw,) *to throw* or *bring under; to subject, make subject.*
**Subrĭpio**, ĕre, ui, reptum, v. a. (sub & rapio,) *to take away secretly; to steal, filch.*
**Subsidium**, i, n. (subsideo, to sit down,) *troops stationed in reserve; help, assistance, relief, alleviation.*
**Subsisto**, ĕre, stĭti, v. a. & n. (sub & sisto, to cause to stand,) *to stop, halt.*
**Subter**, prep. with acc. & abl., *under, beneath.*
**Succēdo**, ĕre, cessi, cessum, v. n. (sub & cedo,) *to go under* or *from under; to approach*; fig., *to succeed, prosper.*
**Succresco**, ĕre, crēvi, v. n. (sub & cresco, to grow,) *to grow beneath; to grow up after, succeed.*
**Succurro**, ĕre, curri, cursum, v. n. (sub & curro,) *to run under; to run to the assistance of any one, to succor, aid.*
**Sui**, pron. 187, *of himself, of herself, of itself; of themselves.*
**Sum**, esse, fui, v. irr. n. 256, *to be;* with a dat. of the person, *to belong to:* sunt qui, *there are those who,* or simply *some:* non est quod, *there is no reason why.* With two datives *sum* may be translated *is, brings, affords, causes, serves for,* &c. With the genitive or ablative of character or quality, *sum* may be translated *to have* or *possess.*
**Sumendus**, a, um, part. (sumo.)
**Summus**, a, um, (sup. of supĕrus,) *highest;* fig., *supreme, greatest:* ad summum, *at the most,* 176.
**Sumo**, ĕre, sumpsi, sumptum, v. a., *to take, take up; to undertake.*
**Sumpsi.** *See* Sumo.
**Supellex**, lectĭlis, f., *household goods, furniture.*
**Super**, prep. with acc. & abl., *over; on; upon.* In composition it signifies *above, over, remaining over.*
**Superbia**, æ, f., *pride:* from
**Superbus**, a, um, adj., *proud:* Tarquinius Superbus, *Tarquin the Proud.*
**Superjăcio**, ĕre, jēci, jactum, v. a. (super & jacio, to throw,) *to throw over.*
**Supĕro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. & n. (super,) *to surpass, excel, to be superior.*
**Superstes**, ĭtis, adj. (supersto, to stand over,) *surviving, outliving:* esse or vivĕre sŭperstes alicui, *to survive* or *outlive him.*
**Supersum**, esse, fui, v. n. irr. (super & sum,) *to be over and above; to remain; to survive, be still alive.*
**Supĕrus**, a, um, adj., comp. superior, sup. supremus *or* summus, 176, (super,) *that is above, higher, upper.*
**Supervĕnio**, īre, vēni, ventum, v. n. (super & venio,) *to come upon.*
**Suppedĭto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. & n., *to furnish, supply, give; to abound.*
**Supra**, adv. & prep. with acc. (supĕrus,) *above; beyond.*
**Surgo**, ĕre, surrexi, surrectum, v. n. & a. (sub & rego,) *to rise; to raise.*
**Suscĭpio**, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum, v. a. (sub & capio,) *to take* or *lift up;* fig., *to undertake, to commence.*
**Suspendo**, ĕre, di, sum, v. a. (sub & pendo, to weigh,) *to hang.*
**Sustollo**, ĕre, sustŭli, sublātum, v. a. (sub & tollo,) *to take away.*
**Suus**, a, um, poss. reflexive pron. 215, (sui,) *his, hers, its, their.*
**Sylva.** *See* Silva.
**Syracūsæ**, ārum, f. pl., *Syracuse, the principal city of Sicily.*

# T.

**T.**, *an abbreviation of* Titus.
**Tabellarius**, i, m. (tabella, a tablet,) *a courier.*
**Tabŭla**, æ, f., *a board; a table, tablet.*
**Tăceo**, ēre, ui, ĭtum, v. n., *to be silent.*
**Tacĭtus**, a, um, Pa. (taceo,) *silent.*
**Talentum**, i, n., *a talent.*
**Talpa**, æ, f., *a mole.*
**Tam**, adv., *so.*
**Tamen**, advers. conj., *yet, nevertheless:* neque tamen, *but still not.*
**Tamquam**, or Tanquam, comp. conj. & adv. (tam & quam,) *just as, as if, as.*
**Tandem**, adv., *at length, finally.*
**Tango**, ĕre, tetĭgi, tactum, v. a., *to touch.*
**Tantopĕre**, or Tanto opere, adv. (tantus & opus, ĕris,) *so much, so greatly.*
**Tantùm**, adv., *so much, only, alone:* from
**Tantus**, a, um, adj., *so great, so much:* tantum abest ut furati simus, *so far is it* (viz. from our characters) *that we should have stolen,* i. e., *so far are we from having stolen.*
**Tarquinius**, i, m., *Tarquin, the surname*

*of two kings of Rome*, viz., *of Tarquinius Priscus and of Tarquinius Superbus.*
Taurus, i, m., *a bull.*
Tecum. *See* Tu, *and* Cum.
Tego, ĕre, texi, tectum, v. a., *to cover.*
Templum, i, n., *a temple.*
Tempus, ŏris, n. 113 & 99, *time.*
Tĕneo, ēre, tenui, tentum, v. a., *to hold, keep; to detain.*
Tento, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. freq. (tendo, to stretch out,) *to handle, to attempt.*
Tenus, adv. with gen., or prep. with abl., *up to, as far as.* It is placed after its noun.
Tepor, ōris, m. (tepeo, to be tepid,) *warmth.*
Terra, æ, f., *the earth; the ground, soil; a country; a land.*
Tertius, a, um, num. adj. (tres,) *third.*
Testis, is, c., *a witness.*
Testor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a. (testis,) *to bear witness, testify, attest.*
Testūdo, īnis, f., *a tortoise.*
Tetrarchia, æ, f., *the dominions of a tetrarch, a tetrarchy.*
Teucria, æ, f., *Troy.*
Teutŏni, ōrum, m. pl., *the Teutons, a people of Germany.*
Theātrum, i, n., *a theatre.*
Theophrastus, i. m., *Theophrastus, a Grecian philosopher.*
Thermopȳlæ, ārum, f. pl., *Thermopylæ, a narrow passage in Thessaly, between mount Œta and the sea.*
Thessalonīca, æ, f., *Thessalonica, a city of Macedonia.*
Thronus, i, m., *a throne.*
Tibĕris, is, m., *the Tiber, a river of Italy*, 117.
Tibi, dat. sing. of tu.
Timeo, ēre, ui, v. a. & n., *to fear.*
Timĭdus, a, um, adj. (timeo,) *timorous, fearful.*
Timor, ōris, m. (timeo,) *fear, dread, apprehension.*
Timŏtheus, i, m. (a trisyllable,) *Timotheus, a Grecian general.*
Tingo, ĕre, nxi, nctum, v. a., *to wet, moisten; to tinge, dye, stain.*
Titus, i, m., *Titus, a Roman prænomen.*
Toga, æ, f., *the outer garment of Roman citizens, the toga, a gown, a robe.*
Tolerandus, a, um, part.: from
Tolĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to bear, endure, sustain.*
Tollo, ĕre, tolli, v. a., *to take away.*
Torques, is, m. & f. (torqueo, to twist,) *a twisted neck chain, necklace, collar.*
Torrĭdus, a, um, adj. (torreo, to parch,) *dry, parched, sultry, hot.*
Torvus, a, um, adj., *grim, savage.*
Totĭdem, num. adj. ind. (tot, so many,) *so many, as many.*
Tōtus, a, um, gen. totīus, adj. 144, *all, all the, the whole.*
Trado, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, v. a. (trans & do,) *to hand over, transmit; to commit, consign.*
Trajĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum, v. a. & n. (trans & jacio, to throw,) *to throw over; to pass over.*
Trans, prep. with acc., *across, over, beyond.* In composition, before a consonant, *trans* sometimes becomes *tra.*
Transeo, īre, īvi, ĭtum, v. irr. a. (trans & eo,) 301, *to pass over.*
Transfĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum, v. irr. a. (trans & fero,) *to transport, transfer, to carry over.*
Trebia, æ, m., *Trebia* or *Trebbia, a river in Upper Italy.*
Trĕmo, ĕre, ui, v. n. & a., *to tremble, quiver, shake.*
Tres, tria, num. adj. 149, *three.*
Triennium, i, n. (tres & annus,) *three years.*
Triginta, num. adj. ind. (tres,) *thirty.*
Tristis, e, adj., ior, issĭmus, *sad, sorrowful, dejected.*
Tritĭcum, i, n., *wheat.*
Triumpho, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n., *to triumph:* triumphāre triumphum, *to celebrate a triumph:* from
Triumphus, i, m., *a triumphal procession, a triumph.*
Trœzen, ēnis, f., *Trœzen, a town of the Peloponnesus.*
Troja, æ, f., *Troy, a famous city of Asia Minor:* hence
Trojānus, a, um, adj., *Trojan.*
Trophonius, ii, m., *a title of Jupiter.*
Tu, tui, subst. pron. 187, *thou, you.*
Tubĭcen, ĭnis, m. (tuba, a trumpet, & cano,) *a trumpeter.*
Tuli. *See* Fero.
Tullus, i, m., *Tullus, a Roman prænomen.*
Tum, adv., *then, thereupon:* tum tempŏris, *at that time*, 377.
Tumultus, ûs, m. (tumeo, to swell,) *an uproar, tumult.*
Tunc, adv., *then.*
Turba, æ, f., *a multitude, a retinue.*
Turranius, i, m., *Turranius, a Roman.*
Turris, is, f., *a tower*, 91.
Tusci, ōrum, m., *the Tuscans* or *Etrurians.*

Tute, pron. intensive for tu ipse, *thou thyself.*
Tutor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a. (tutus,) *to defend, protect.*
Tutus, a, um, adj., ior, issĭmus, Pa. (tueor, to watch, guard,) *safe, secure.*
Tuus, a, um, poss. pron. (tu,) *thy, your.*
Tyrrhēnus, a, um, adj., *Tyrrhenian, Etrurian, Tuscan.*
Tyrus, i, f., *Tyre, a city of Phœnicia.*

## U.

Ubertas, ātis, f. (uber, fruitful,) *fruitfulness, abundance, plenty.*
Ubi, adv., *where; when.*
Ubĭque, adv., *every where.*
Ulciscor, i, ultus sum, v. dep. a., *to avenge, punish; to revenge.*
Ullus, a, um, gen. ullĭus, adj. 144, *any, any one.*
Umbra, æ, f., *a shade, shadow.*
Unda, æ, f., *a wave; water.*
Unde, adv., *whence, from which.*
Undĕcim, num. adj. ind. (unus & decem,) *eleven.*
Unguis, is, m., *a nail, a claw.*
Unĭcè, adv. (unicus, one only,) *solely, singularly; exceedingly.*
Universus, a, um, adj. (unus & verto,) *all, whole, universal.*
Unus, a, um, gen. unĭus, adj. 144, *one, an* or *a; one only, alone:* omnes ad unum, *all without exception:* filia, quam habebat unam, i. e., *his only daughter.*
Unusquisque, unaquæque, unumquodque, (or separately, Unus quisque, &c.,) gen. uniuscujusque, indefinite pron. 205, *each, each one.*
Urbs, is, f. 114 & 95, *a city; the city,* i. e., *Rome.*
Ursus, i, m., *a bear.*
Usque, adv., *all the way, even to, as far as.*
Usus, ûs, m. (utor,) *use, need.*
Usus, a, um, part. (utor.)
Ut, comp. & fin., conj. & adv., *that, as, as to; when, as soon as; how:* ut qui, *inasmuch as he:* after verbs of fearing, *that not.*
Uter, utra, utrum, gen. utrĭus, adj. 144, *which of the two, which.*
Uterque, utrăque, utrumque, gen. utriusque, adj. (uter & que,) 144, *both, each.*
Utĭlis, e, adj., *useful:* from
Utor, uti, usus sum, v. dep., *to use, make use of, exercise, employ, exert.*
Uva, æ, f., *a cluster of grapes.*
Uxor, ōris, f., *a wife, spouse.*

## V.

Vacca, æ, f., *a cow.*
Vaco, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n., *to be empty, free from, destitute of.*
Vacuus, a, um, adj. (vaco,) *empty, void, free.*
Vado, ĕre, vasi, vasum, v. n., *to go.*
Vadum, i, n., *a shallow place, ford.*
Vagor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. n., *to wander, stroll about, ramble, run about.*
Valerius, i, m., *Valerius, a Roman name.*
Vallis, is, f., *a valley, vale.*
Vanĭtas, ātis, f. (vanus, empty,) *emptiness, vanity.*
Varius, i, m., *Varius, a Roman name.*
Varius, a, um, adj., *various.*
Ve, enclitic disj. conj., *or.*
Vehementer, adv. (vehĕmens, vehement,) *vehemently; extremely, very much.*
Vehendus, a, um, part.: from
Veho, ĕre, xi, ctum, v. a., *to bear, carry, convey.*
Veii, ōrum, m. pl. (pronounced *Ve-yi,*) *Veii, a very ancient city of Etruria.*
Velle. *See* Volo.
Velox, ōcis, adj., *swift, rapid.*
Vendo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, v. a., *to sell.*
Venĕror, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a., *to reverence, worship, pay respect to, make obeisance to.*
Venia, æ, f., *grace, indulgence, pardon, forgiveness:* bonâ cum veniâ, *with your leave, with your permission.*
Veniens, tis, part., *coming:* from
Vĕnio, īre, vēni, ventum, v. n., *to come.*
Vēnor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. n. & a., *to hunt.*
Ventūrus, a, um, part. (venio,) *about to come.*
Ventus, i, m., *the wind.*
Venus, ûs, m., *sale:* venum, for ad venum, *for sale.*
Ver, veris, n., *spring.*
Verax, ācis, adj., *veracious, truth-telling.*
Verbum, i, n., *a word.*
Vereor, ēri, ĭtus sum, v. dep. a. & n., *to fear, be afraid.*
Vergasillaunus, i, m., *Vergasillaunus, a chief of the Arverni, a people of Gaul.*
Verĭtas, ātis, f. (verus,) *truth.*
Vernus, a, um, adj. (ver,) *of spring, vernal. spring.*

Verò, adverb. conj. (verus,) *in truth; but in fact, but.* It commonly occupies the second place in a sentence, sometimes the third.
Verres, is, m., *Verres* (C. Cornelius), *a Roman prætor.*
Versicŏlor, ōris, adj. (verto & color, color,) *of various* or *divers colors.*
Verto, ĕre, versi, versum, v. a. & n., *to turn, to change.*
Verum, i, n., *truth:* from
Verus, a, um, adj., ior, issĭmus, *true; real.*
Vescor, vesci, v. dep. n., *to eat, feed; to subsist upon,* 426.
Vesontio, ōnis, f., *Besançon, a town of Gaul.*
Vester, tra, trum, poss. pron. (vos,) 143, *your.*
Vestigium, i, n., *a footstep, track.*
Vestis, is, f., *a garment, dress.*
Via, æ, f., *a way, road.*
Viātor, ōris, m. (via,) *a traveller.*
Vici. *See* Vinco.
Victoria, æ, f. (victor, victorious,) *victory.*
Victus, a, um, part. (vinco.)
Videns, tis, part., *seeing:* from
Vĭdeo, ēre, vīdi, vīsum, v. a. 250, *to see.*
Vĭdeor, ēri, vīsus sum, v. pass. (video,) *to be looked upon, to appear, seem.*
Vĭgeo, ēre, ui, v. n., *to thrive, flourish.*
Vigilantia, æ, f. (vigĭlans, watchful,) *vigilance, watchfulness, wakefulness.*
Vigĭlo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (vigil, awake,) *to watch, be watchful.*
Viginti, num. adj. ind., *twenty.*
Villa, æ, f., *a country house, farm house, villa.*
Vinco, ĕre, vīci, victum, v. a., *to conquer, overcome.*
Vindĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to claim, demand, arrogate.*
Vinum, i, n., *wine.*
Vir, vĭri, m. 87, *a man; a husband.*
Vĭreo, ēre, ui, v. n., *to be green.*
Vires, ium, f. pl. *See* Vis.
Virgo, ĭnis, f., *a maid, a virgin.*
Virtus, ūtis, f. (vir,) 101, *manliness; goodness, virtue, merit.*
Vis, vis, f. (pl. vires), 125, *force strength, violence; a quantity:* vis pecunia, *a great sum:* vis solis, *the intense heat of the sun.*
Vita, æ, f., *life.*
Vitis, is, f., *a vine, grape vine.*
Vitium, i, n., *a fault; crime, vice.*
Vitrum, i, n., *glass.*
Vittington, m., *Whittington,* 6.
Vivens, tis, part., *living:* from
Vivo, ĕre, vixi, victum, v. n., *to live; to reside; dwell, be.*
Vix, adv., *hardly, scarcely.*
Vixi. *See* Vivo.
Vobiscum. *See* Tu, *and* Cum.
Vocifĕror, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. n. & a. (vox & fero,) *to cry out, vociferate, exclaim.*
Voco, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. 250, (vox,) *to call, summon.*
Volandi, ger. (volo, āre.)
Volātus, ûs, m., *flight:* from
Volo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n., *to fly.*
Volo, velle, volui, v. irr. a., *to wish, be willing; to purpose.*
Volŭcer, cris, cre, adj. (volo, āre,) *flying, winged:* subst., volŭcres, um f. pl., *birds.*
Voluptas, ātis, f., *pleasure.*
Volusēnus, i, m., *Volusenus, a Roman officer.*
Volūtans, tis, part., *wallowing:* from
Volūto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. freq. (volvo, to roll,) *to roll, tumble:* se volutāre, *to roll about, wallow.*
Voro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to devour.*
Vos. *See* Tu.
Vox, vocis, f. 95, *a voice.*
Vulcānus, i, m., *Vulcan, the son of Jupiter and Juno.*
Vulgus, i, n. & m., *the vulgar, the multitude.*
Vulpes, is, f., *a fox.*
Vult, &c. *See* Volo.

## Z.

Zeno, ōnis, m., *Zeno, a Grecian philosopher.*